CHARLES N. PRIEUR & ELIZABETH CHAMPION SPEYER

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions®

The one and only
Prepositionary

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions®

Graphic Design: Mélissa Laniel & Zac Harris

Copyright © 1988 by Charles N. Prieur and Elizabeth C. Speyer

All rights reserved

CHARLES PRIEUR & ELIZABETH CHAMPION-SPEYER

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions®

⁽⁽ The one and only **Prepositionary** "Many times one preposition might seem logically just as right as another. And it is only that tyrannical, capricious, utterly incalculable thing, <u>idiomatic usage</u>, which has decreed that this preposition must be used in the case, and that in another..."

LOGAN PEARSALL SMITH - "WORDS AND IDIOMS"

"Prepositions... cause more difficulty... than any other aspect of the English language."

J.B. HEATON - "PREPOSITIONS AND ADVERBIAL PARTICLES"

"No parts of speech must be used more exactly than connectives (prepositions)..."

R. VOORHEES - "HANDBOOK OF PREPOSITIONS"

"The proper preposition is a matter of idiom; and idioms, if they do not come "naturally", must either be learned or looked up."

THEODORE M. BERNTEIN - "THE CAREFUL WRITER"

Note: We are indebted to all those we have quoted in our 'prepositionary'. We have attempted to return the favour by not only mentioning the authors of the quotations, but the sources as well; thus encouraging our readers to read, or refer to, their works.

PREFACE

URING his long career in advertising, much of it as a writer, Charles Prieur often reached in vain for an 'instant help' reference work on the use of English prepositions -- one of the trickiest aspects of the language. He began collecting examples of right preposition use in the course of his reading. And, as the file expanded to vast proportions, he asked himself: "Why not a book?"

But the book kept being deferred, until a mutual friend introduced him to Elizabeth Speyer, whose career was education. In her work at the Centre for the Study and Teaching of Writing, at the Faculty of Education of McGill University, Elizabeth had found that preposition use baffled students, especially those new to the language. Preposition choice is capricious, related to meaning and nuance, and largely based on custom.

Together, Charles and Elizabeth decided to organize a guide to prepositions in a handy dictionary format, listing thousands of the most common words that present difficulty. The name "prepositionary" suggested itself.

Interspersed among the mundane examples in the Prepositionary are quotations from many sources: snippets of information, philosophy, and humour.

We are confident "The Writer's Guide to Prepositions" will prove both very helpful and very easy to use. It was designed to be so.

Abbreviations used for quick reference:

n = noun

a = adjective

 $\mathbf{v} = \mathrm{verb}$

vv = versatile verb. In other words: the verb in question can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows. This is particularly true of any verb that suggests motion, such as walk, run, crawl, creep, inch, hide, etc.

A SPECIAL NOTE ...

The world's many languages are not the result of logical design. They evolved out of culture and tradition. Whenever linguists have tried to impose order on wayward usage, the vernacular has always won out in the end. Which perhaps explains the failure of Esperanto to take root. It was not born of the people. It has no music, no soul.

From approximately 50,000 words in the 16th century, English now greets the new millennium with an estimated 750,000 words. Although technology has prompted much of this increase, it is the readiness of the language to assimilate useful words from other cultures that has nourished its growth over the centuries.

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions will prove invaluable, if good speech and lucid writing matter to you. Our 'prepositionary' offers you more than 10,000 examples of the right preposition, for the exact meaning you want to convey.

The word preposition itself says that it pre-positions the thought or action that follows. For a good example of this, consider the phrase: gathering in the corn. If gathering means harvesting, then in is an adverb, not a preposition, because it adds to the verb. If, however, gathering means assembling, then in is a preposition, because it pre-positions where people are meeting, i.e. in the corn.

Prepositions are not to be trifled with. The collision of two 747s in 1997, killing 583 people, resulted from a misunderstanding over the preposition at. "At take-off" was understood by the air controller to mean that the plane was waiting at the take-off point; and not that it was actually taking off.

Using a wrong preposition will not often have such tragic consequences. But using the right preposition will always be a source of satisfaction, and speak well of one's writing competence.



ABATE

The cleaning women are **abating** the noise of their vacuum cleaners *by* plugging their ears with cotton batten.

We can **abate** the smoke nuisance by half.

His anger will **abate** *in* intensity when he learns of your cooperation.

Her pain was abated by a strong drug.

His voice suddenly abated to a whisper.

ABBREVIATE

She automatically **abbreviates** my written speeches by cutting out the first paragraph; almost always, for the better.

The exam was **abbreviated by** omitting an entire section. She **abbreviated** his whole diatribe *to* one word: NO! He was **abbreviating** the message **with** great skill.

ABHORRENCE

We share an **abhorrence** of sloppy writing.

ABHORRENT

This idea is abhorrent to reason.

ABIDANCE

Abidance by the regulations is obligatory.

ABIDE

She is **abiding** by (i.e. sticking to) our agreement.

He promised to **abide** *by* (i.e. adhere to) the rules of grammar.

Do you intend to **abide** (i.e. dwell) *in* this part of the country.

"Abide *with* (i.e. remain faithful to) me!" says the psalmist.

ABILITY

His ability at chess was exceptional.

His ability *with* darts was a byword in every pub in England.

ABOUND

"Colonialism . . <u>abounded</u> <u>in</u> flags, exotic uniforms, splendid ceremonies, Durbars, sunset-guns, trade exhibitions . . postage stamps and, above all, coloured maps." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>) Rocks abound *under* the soil. This lake abounds *with* fish.

I promise you: it is abounding with game of all sorts.

ABREAST

I like to keep abreast of the latest news.

ABSCOND

The boy **absconded** *from* the reformatory with the warden's credit cards. He will **abscond** *with* the funds; I guarantee it.

ABSENCE

The student's **absence** *from* class resulted in a failing grade. "The dolphin can report the *absence of* objects, as well as their presence." (Louis Herman, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

"Courage is resistance to fear, mastery of fear — not <u>absence of</u> fear." (Mark Twain)

ABSENT

"God is <u>absent from</u> the world, except in the existence in this world of those in whom His love is alive . . Their compassion is the visible presence of God here below." (Simone Weil, <u>Gateway to God</u>)

ABSENTEE - ACCESSIBLE



ABSENTEE

He was a conspicuous absentee from the morning drill.

ABSOLVE

She was **absolved** *from* her obligation. The bishop **absolved** him *of* his sins. (rare)

ABSORB

Nutriment may be **absorbed** by plants *into* their system *through* their roots.

Plants absorb moisture from the air.

"When iron is <u>absorbed</u> <u>in</u> the small intestine, it is immediately joined to the protein transferrin, which shuttles it through the bloodstream, shielding tissues from its harmful effects." (Terence Monmaney, <u>Discover</u> mag.) She is absorbing all that information *in* small bites.

"Between 1867 and 1899, Canada <u>absorbed</u> 1.6 million immigrants <u>into</u> a population at Confederation of barely three million." (Andrew Coyne, <u>The Next City</u> mag.)

ABSTAIN

True science teaches us to doubt and to abstain from ignorance.

ABSTINENCE

The negative side of virtue is abstinence from vice.

ABSTRACT (V)

To ascertain the truth, it was necessary to **abstract** (i.e. remove) a good deal *from* his account of the proceedings.

ABUT

The lane **abuts** *against* (i.e. runs alongside) the railroad. The house **abuts** (i.e. fronts) *on* the street. His property **abuts** (i.e. borders) *upon* mine.

ABUZZ

"The brain contains between 10 billion and 100 billion neurons, each forming bridges to so many others that the brain is <u>abuzz</u> <u>with</u> as many as 1 quadrillion connections." (Sharon Begley with John Carey and Ray Sawhill, <u>Newsweek</u> mag., Feb. 7, '83)

ACCEDE

"There are over 60 covenants on human rights . . China has **acceded** *to* 17 and the United States *to* 15 of them." (Qian Qichan, <u>Time</u> mag., Aug. 11, '97)

When the monarch died, his eldest son acceded *to* (i.e. inherited) the throne.

ACCEPT

Having been accepted *as* an accountant, he 'moled' his way into the secret organization.

His credentials have been accepted by the company.

"The computer can **accept** data only *in* a highly structured (digital) form."

(British Medical Bulletin, Oxford English Dictionary)

I accept (i.e. agree) to do that, but on one condition.

"Legacies, or children of alumni, are three times more likely to be <u>accepted</u> (i.e. admitted) <u>to</u> Harvard than other high school graduates with the same (sometimes better) scores." (Michael Lind, <u>Harper's</u> mag.)

ACCEPTANCE

"The assertion finds **acceptance** *in* every rank of society." (M. Faraday, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"The only real freedom is in order, in an *acceptance of* boundaries." (Peter Ustinov)

ACCESS (N)

"Each animal was kept in a small room, with access *to* an outdoor exercise area." (<u>National Geographic</u>)

ACCESS (V)

He accessed (i.e. made his way into) the house by (or *through*) a window.

I know she will access (i.e. enter) his apartment *with* the stolen key.

ACCESSIBLE

The fortress was accessible (i.e. approachable) *from* the seacoast only.

A ACCESSION - ACCOUNT

He was as accessible (i.e. available) *to* the humblest as he was *to* his peers.

ACCESSION (N)

The accession (i.e. addition) of 90 new students overcrowded the school.

The populace rejoiced at the prince's accession to (i.e. assumption of) the throne.

ACCESSION (V)

"This skull was the oldest of its type ever found (2.5 to 2.6 million years old). It was <u>accessioned</u> (i.e. recorded) <u>under</u> the number KNM-WT 17000 in the National Museums of Kenya." (Pat Shipman, <u>Discovery</u>)

ACCESSORY

A person who conceals a crime is an **accessory** *after* the fact.

A person who incites another to commit a felony is considered to be an **accessory** *before* the fact.

Though he escaped punishment, he was an accessory to the crime.

ACCIDENT

Her wealth was due to an **accident** (i.e. happenstance) of birth.

An accident (i.e. mishap) to the machinery halted production.

ACCLIMATIZE

She quickly became **acclimatized** *to* the new conditions. He is **acclimatizing** himself *to* desert conditions.

ACCOMMODATE

They were **accommodated** (i.e. given lodging) *at* the newly-refurbished Ritz hotel.

His staff was usually **accommodated** (i.e. lodged) *in* motels. We were forced to **accommodate** (i.e. adapt) ourselves *to* our circumstances.

She was always ready to **accommodate** (i.e. oblige) a friend *with* a loan.

ACCOMPANY

The child was accompanied (i.e. escorted) by her mother. She accompanied (i.e. went with) him on all his travels. Let me accompany (i.e. escort) you to the door. He accompanied (i.e. supplemented) his speech with gestures.

ACCOMPLICE

He was an **accomplice** (i.e. partner in crime) *in* the murder of the diplomat.

The police are searching for the two **accomplices** (i.e. associates in wrongdoing) *of* the thief.

ACCOMPLISH

She was accomplished (i.e. skilled) *in* all the social arts. She accomplished (i.e. performed) the difficult task *with* speed and efficiency.

ACCORD (N)

They were all in accord with his decision.

ACCORD (V)

Wordsworth mentioned the glimpses of eternity **accorded** (i.e. granted) *to* saints.

The victim's account of the accident **accords** (i.e. agrees) *with* yours.

ACCORDING

"Corrosion costs America \$70 billion each year, <u>according to</u> the National Bureau of Standards." (<u>The Economist</u>, 1988)

ACCOUNT

He gave an accurate account of his adventures.

ACCOUNT

"The Columbia (river) and its tributaries <u>account for</u> (i.e. produce) one-third of all hydroelectric power generated in the United States." (William Least Heat Moon, Blue Highways)

ACCOUNTABLE - ACQUIT

"The Higgs boson <u>accounts</u> (i.e. is responsible) <u>for</u> the origin of all mass in the universe." (Larry Gonick, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The bank clerk had to account *to* (or *with*) his superiors every Tuesday.

ACCOUNTABLE

Man is **accountable** *for* his acts. He likes to pretend that he is **accountable** *to* no one.

ACCRETE

"The poor live in . . the makeshift, vertical barrio that has accreted *to* suspension cables of the bridge." (William Gibson)

ACCRETION

"They jettisoned . . the embarrassing accretions *from* their past." (Paul Johnson) His book is an accretion *of* casual writings.

ACCRUE

Many advantages **accrue** (i.e. arise) *from* the freedom of the press.

All proceeds will **accrue** (i.e. accumulate and go) by natural advantage) *to* him.

ACCUMULATE

"In August 1986, bubbles of carbon dioxide <u>accumulating at</u> the bottom of (Lake Nyos in Cameroon) . . burst to the surface; a blanket of dense carbon dioxide and water vapor spread over nearby villages, killing cattle and 1,700 people." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. 1988) I'm accumulating stamps *for* my nephew *in* a large album. Your discards are accumulating *into* quite a pile. The maple leaves had accumulated *under* the porch.

ACCURATE

You must be accurate in your calculations.

"Today's best atomic clocks are <u>accurate to</u> one part in 10 to the 14th power; but a super-cooled atomic clock should be 10,000 times more accurate)." (<u>The Economist</u>)

ACCUSE

The foreman **accused** the worker *of* carelessness.

ACCUSTOM

You will simply have to **accustom** yourself *to* his habits. "I've grown **accustomed** *to* her face." (words of a song) I'm slowly **accustoming** myself *to* this simpler way of life.

ACQUAINT

The couple became **acquainted** *through* mutual friends. Please **acquaint** him *with* your plan.

ACQUAINTANCE

Clubs foster acquaintance between people with similar values.

She is anxious to make the acquaintance of any person who shares her interests.

ACQUIESCE

"You're bound to **acquiesce** *in* his judgment, whatsoever may be your private opinion." (Oxford English Dictionary)

Note: The use of *to* and *with* is obsolete (Oxford English Dictionary)

ACQUIRE

He will acquire it by hook or by crook.

They acquired most of their mercenaries from Germany.

"One year into the First World War, Britain had to acquire 32,000 pairs of German binoculars, <u>through</u> a Swiss intermediary." (John Grigg, <u>The Spectator</u> reviewing <u>First World War</u> by Martin Gilbert)

ACQUIT

The defendant was **acquitted by** the jury. The jury **acquitted** the man *of* the alleged crime. By **acquitting** the executive *of* all blame, the tribunal dealt a serious blow to the company's morale.



ACT (VV)

"A part of the brain called the hypothalamus <u>acts as</u> the body's thermostat." (Robert M. Sapolsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990) Why don't you act *for* him?

You are acting *in* a manner that invites criticism.

"DNA is a long molecule that contains information on the way four different components are strung together like beads on a string. Thus, they <u>act like</u> letters in an alphabet. The sequence of those letters forms sentences called 'genes'." (David Suzuki, <u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

"Interlukin-1 <u>acts</u> <u>on</u> the body's central thermostat, causing a fever, which may depress viral activity and enhance the immune response." (Leon Jaroff, <u>Time</u> mag.)

Act towards him as you do towards his sister.

The gastric juice acts upon the food we swallow.

He always acted with decision.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

ACTIVE

Storefront lawyers are active in the cause of justice.

Drug dealers are very **active** *on* that street.

Mother Theresa is **active** *with* her sister nuns *in* obtaining relief for the poor.

One gland in particular becomes active under stress.

ACTUATE

She was **actuated** *by* compulsive curiosity. He **actuates** the light *with* a snap of his finger. The boy was **actuating** the car's starter *with* a stolen key.

ADAMANT

"Yes, he was adamant on that." (John Le Carré)

ADAPT

The gun was **adapted** *for* use in hand-to-hand fighting. His invention was **adapted** *from* an idea conceived by his father.

"Natural selection cannot anticipate the future and can <u>adapt</u> organisms only <u>to</u> challenges of the moment." (Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96) A child **adapts** very quickly *to* his/her surroundings. She was **adapting** unconsciously *to* his body language.

ADD

I will also **add** a ribbon *for* the effect.

"The burning of Earth's rain forests . . not only <u>adds</u> carbon dioxide <u>to</u> the atmosphere but also removes the trees that would have absorbed it. The result is an accumulation of heat-reflecting gases and an overall warming of the planet — the greenhouse effect." (Jonathan Schell, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

When she **added** baby's breath *to* the bouquet of roses, the effect was magic.

He was **adding** insult *to* injury *by* not acknowledging her presence.

That adds up to an insult, my friend.

ADDICT (V)

She was addicted to the music of Mozart.

What kind of monsters **addict** children *to* nicotine? They were **addicting** underage girls *to* morphine.

ADDICTION

I shared his addiction to Sherlock Holmes mysteries.

ADDRESS (N)

She showed great **address** *in* dealing with her opponents. He exhibited the **address** *of* an accomplished intriguer.

ADDRESS (V)

"Eric Gill solaced himself by instructing his apprentices to address him *as* 'Master'." (The Economist mag.)

The president **addressed** (i.e. spoke to) the people *in* a voice laden with sorrow.

She **addressed** (i.e. directed) her remarks *to* the legislature. He was **addressing** her *as* Mrs. Ames long before she married him.

ADEPT

She is adept at getting out of trouble.

The parliamentarian was adept *in* the cut and thrust of debate.

ADEQUATE - ADVANTAGE

ADEQUATE

His skills are barely **adequate** *for* the job. He proved **adequate** *to* the situation.

ADHERE

Paint adheres best *to* a clean, dry surface. Some of this food is adhering *to* the pan *like* glue. "Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in <u>adhering to</u> their enemies, giving them aid and comfort." (Article 111, Section 3, <u>Constitution of the United States</u>)

ADHERENCE

His adherence to the cause proved to be his downfall.

ADHERENT

He is an **adherent** *of* the Conservative Party. Adherents *to* Luther's principles were called Protestants.

ADJACENT

The two men's farms are adjacent to each other.

ADJUST

Just give me time and I'll **adjust** *to* this new life. She **adjusted** *to* theatrical life *like* a born trooper.

"Without gravity, the heart begins to relax, <u>adjusting to</u> its lower work load by slowing down and shrinking." (David Noland, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

ADMINISTER

She **administered** (i.e. dealt) a polite rebuff *to* the pushy salesman.

She **administers** (i.e. manages) our head office *with* a firm hand and an even temper.

ADMIRATION

"I take place to no man in my **admiration** *for* Dan Rather." (James Brady, <u>Advertising Age</u>)

"The prince . . is the **admiration** *of* the whole court." (<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

ADMIT

They have **admitted** (i.e. accepted) me *into* their ranks. His problem did not **admit** *of* (i.e. permit) a solution. When will they **admit** you *to* (i.e. allow you to take) the bar exams?

Confessing your crime to a priest is quite different from admitting it *to* the police.

ADOPT

The players **adopted** it *as* their mascot. He **adopted** little Harry *with* trepidation.

ADORN

If you let him, he'll **adorn** the statue of David *with* a fig leaf. The emperor **adorned** his castle *with* the spoils of war.

ADRIFT

The boat was cut **adrift** *from* its moorings. Our skiff is **adrift** *on* the lake.

ADVANCE (N)

"Every great <u>advance</u> <u>in</u> science has issued from a new audacity of imagination." (John Dewey, <u>Forbes</u> mag., 1970) That's certainly an **advance** *on* last year's proposal.

ADVANCE (V)

He worked very hard to **advance** himself *in* his profession. I regret to report they **advanced** *on* the city last night. He kept **advancing** *on* her, and she kept backing away. Our football **advanced** *to* the 30-yard line this time. Let's **advance** *toward* the town tonight.

ADVANTAGE

She has the **advantage** of Mrs. Jones, who is impoverished. (British)

I would take **advantage** *of* that situation, if I were you. You have the **advantage** *over* me ; I don't know you. (North American)

The advantage to him was plain.



ADVANTAGEOUS

It would be **advantageous** *for* them to buy time, but not for me.

That's certainly advantageous to us.

ADVERSE

Being adverse to a person or a thing reflects opposition.

ADVERT

Mac then **adverted** *to* last year's disaster. I'm **adverting** *to* what you told me last night.

ADVERTISE

In the early 1930s . . when Amtorg, the Soviet trading agency, *advertised for* 1000 skilled workers, more than 100,000 Americans applied.

She is now **advertising** her language school *on* Internet.

He took every opportunity to advertise her *in* Vogue magazine.

I would **advertise** this product *to* the 20-to-35 age group.

ADVICE

My advice to you is to avoid confrontation.

ADVISE

I will **advise** (i.e. inform) him *by* letter *of* the loss of the ship. Our experts are here to **advise** (i.e. counsel) you *on* any computer problem.

ADVOCATE (N)

He was the principal **advocate** *for* the huge conglomerate. The new political candidate is an **advocate** *of* electoral reform.

"We have an **advocate** *with* the Father." (1 John ii.1.)

ADVOCATE (V)

As a lawyer, he **advocates** *for* (i.e. defends) a number of blue chip firms.

The soap box orator was **advocating** (i.e. recommending) group action *to* his only listener.

AFFECT

The vibrations are **affecting** her *at* night, *after* she has gone to sleep.

He is affected by bad weather.

"Psychological conditions <u>affect</u> the welfare of people <u>through</u> the immune system." (Rita Levi-Montalcini) Bach's music affects me *in* my innermost being.

AFFILIATE (N)

The department store is an affiliate of a nation-wide chain.

AFFILIATE (V)

The group decided to **affiliate** *with* the national association. Note: *with* (American); *to* (British)

AFFINITY

There is a strong affinity between music and dancing.

"An **affinity** *for* is confined to scientific usage. One substance is said to have an **affinity** *for* another when it has a tendency to unite with it."

(Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>, published by MACMILLAN)

"When Père Armand David, the great French explorerpriest, acquired the Western world's first great panda in 1869, he never doubted its evident *affinity with* bears." (Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discovery</u>) Note: Never <u>to</u>

AFFIX

So why don't you **affix** (i.e. attach) this *to* your will? They're **affixing** this warning sign *to* every trailer in the country.

AFFLICT

FM stereo was the only high-fidelity audio medium afflicted with background noise.

Afflicting us *with* his presence, the politician proceeded to monopolize the conversation.

AFOUL

He was often afoul of the law.

AFRAID

He was **afraid** *of* his own shadow. She was **afraid** *to* walk home in the dark.

AGE (N)

You can't get married in that country under the age of eighteen.

AGE (V)

I have the Christmas pudding **ageing** *in* wine. That meat is **aged** *to* perfection.

AGGRIEVED

She was **aggrieved** *at* being overlooked for the part. They were **aggrieved** *by* the attitude of their relatives.

AGHAST

They were aghast at his negligence in the matter.

AGITATE

She spent her life **agitating** *for* equality. We will **agitate** *for* a new contract starting tomorrow.

AGOG

They were all **agog** *about* the latest gossip.

AGONIZE

They are **agonizing** *over* the scathing review. She **agonized** *with* him *throughout* the dismal third act.

AGREE

They **agree** *about* that, but nothing else. They **agreed** *among* themselves. "The principles to be **agreed** *by* all." (Bacon, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) He **agrees** *on* the course to be taken. We're sure she will **agree** *to* that. "History," said Napoleon, "is a set of collectively **agreed** *upon* lies." "An intellectual is not necessarily a man who is intelligent, but someone who *agrees with* other intellectuals." (Edward Teller, <u>Discovery</u> mag.)

AFRAID - ALERT

"They **agree** (i.e. reconcile) their budgets *with* their accountants every six months." (<u>The Economist</u>) Can you believe it? She's **agreeing** *with* everybody.

AGREEABLE

I am agreeable to your plan of action.

AGREEMENT

I am in full agreement with you.

AIM

"As late as 1931, the United States had a war plan <u>aimed</u> <u>at</u> the British Empire, 'Navy Basic Plan Red'." (Paul Johnson: A History of the Modern World)

The girl **aimed** *for* the target but broke a window instead. "The reason laser light works so well in everything from CD players to surgery is that it's 'coherent'— that is, ordinary separate photons of light merge to make one powerful light wave that can be <u>aimed with</u> terrific precision." (<u>Discover</u> mag., July 1998)

AKIN

The tribes are **akin** *in* their warlike nature. Your words were **akin** *to* a slap in the face.

ALARM (V)

I am **alarmed** *at* the present state of affairs.

The parents were alarmed by the rise in crime in their neighbourhood.

The child was constantly **alarming** us *by* running a fever. Do not **alarm** me *with* these possible disasters.

ALARM (N)

My **alarm** *at* the news that soldiers were approaching spread like wildfire.

ALERT (A)

The squirrel is very alert in its movements.

17

A ALERT - ALLOW

"Phagocytes (white blood cells) constantly scour the territories of our bodies <u>alert to</u> anything that seems out of place. What they find, they engulf and consume." (Peter Jaret, <u>National Geographic/Reader's Digest</u>)

ALERT (V)

I had to **alert** him *to* the danger.

ALIEN (A)

The segregation of the blacks in South Africa was **alien** *to* democratic principles.

ALIEN (N)

They claimed to have seen an **alien** *from* the planet Venus.

ALIENATE

She was **alienated** *from* her own society *by* its treatment of the unfortunate.

He alienates (i.e. turns off) everyone *by* talking down to them.

They're alienating (i.e. disaffecting) the whole world by bullying that small nation.

"Enemy property was **alienated** (i.e. transferred) *during* the war." (World Book Dictionary)

ALIGHT

He is **alighting** (i.e. getting off) *at* every bus stop along the way.

She **alighted** *from* (i.e. got out of) her car and ran into the house.

The robin **alights** (i.e. lands) *on* that mailbox every morning.

ALIGN

Germany was **aligned** *with* Japan in World War II. I think Jordan is **aligning** herself *with* Iraq this time. He would rather **align** himself *with* me than *against* me.

ALIKE

The specimens are **alike** *in* kind.

ALIVE

The painter was at the top of his form, **alive** *in* every fiber of his being.

The missionary's religion was founded on the conviction that we should be **alive** *to* every noble impulse. Her eyes were **alive** *with* hope.

ALLEGIANCE

The leaders depended upon the **allegiance** *of* the citizens *to* the legitimate government.

ALLIANCE

The United Nations was designed to eradicate the need for military **alliances** *between* and *among* nations. The Indian chief made an **alliance** *with* the neighboring tribe *for* the defense of their respective lands.

ALLOCATE

They **allocated** their resources *to* new tasks. Canada is **allocating** her extra wheat *to* North Korea.

ALLOT

The director was authorized to **allot** (i.e. allocate) extra funds *to* the company *for* the specific purpose of completing the railroad link.

"Ten years I will **allot** (i.e. apportion) *to* the attainment of knowledge." (S. Johnson, <u>O.E.D.</u>)

A certain amount of food was **alloted** (i.e. allocated) *to* each platoon.

How much of that shipment are you **allotting** (i.e. allocating) *to* me?

ALLOW

Astronomers, in their calculations, must **allow** (i.e. make provisions) *for* the pull of gravity.

The researcher is willing to allow of (i.e. permit) other hypotheses.

He allowed (i.e. granted) 10% of his annual income to each of his wives.

ALLUDE - AMOUNT



ALLUDE

This passage in the Bible evidently alludes to the Jewish Passover.

ALLURE

Allured by hope of gain, the prospectors risked their lives on the mountain pass.

It was hoped that the promise of heaven would allure people *from* evil *to* good.

ALLY

The quarreling states at last decided to **ally** *against* their common enemy.

In his mind, this treaty was **allied** *to* territorial expansion. (Federico Garcia)

"Lorca understood that any artist who <u>allied</u> himself too closely <u>with</u> a political ideology died as an artist, became little more than a talented propagandist."

(Neil Bissoondath, Montreal Gazette)

He is **allying** himself **with** anyone who buys him a drink. You **ally** yourself *to* things, but *with* people.

ALOOF

He stood **aloof** *from* the rest of his family. She used to be rather **aloof** *with* strangers.

ALTERING

"By 2040, the <u>altering of</u> genetic material <u>in</u> embryo could eliminate more than 3000 genetically-derived diseases." (<u>Life mag.</u>)

ALTERNATE

He alternated *between* scolding and praising. Here, floods alternate *with* droughts.

ALTERNATIVE

We were given the **alternatives** of leaving town or being shot.

"The <u>alternative</u> <u>to</u> functioning mitochondria (such as those in the human cell) is called death." (David Clayton, molecular biologist, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

AMALGAM

The plan was an **amalgam** of sound ideas and foolish notions.

AMALGAMATE

He **amalgamated** the gold and silver *into* an alloy. They decided to **amalgamate** *with* the larger company. She is **amalgamating** her plans *with* his.

AMASS

He **amassed** a large fortune *by* fair means and foul *for* the purpose of exerting political control.

AMATEUR

The boy was an **amateur** (i.e. not an expert) *at* chess. He remained an **amateur** *among* professional athletes by never accepting a salary.

Although she has had every opportunity to study, she remains an **amateur** (i.e. a dilettante) *in* the arts.

He was an **amateur** of (i.e. had a fondness for) the more exotic sports.

AMAZE

He was **amazed** (i.e. surprised) *at* the crowd. She was **amazed** (i.e. bewildered) *by* his magic skills. The gymnast was constantly **amazing** us *with* his feats of contortion.

AMAZEMENT

I was filled with amazement at such reckless daring.

AMENABLE

The problem is not amenable to mathematical analysis.

AMOUNT (N)

What is the **amount** of her bill for groceries?

AMOUNT (V)

That amounts to very little in practical terms.

AMPLIFY - ANIMUS

AMPLIFY

The professor was requested to **amplify** his lectures *by* illustrating them.

The lecturer **amplified** *on* so many themes, that the audience lost the gist of his presentation.

AMUSE

He was **amused** *at* the bird's efforts to escape The children were highly **amused** *by* the clown's antics. **Amuse** the baby *with* that rattle.

ANAGRAM

His pen name is an **anagram** of his real name.

ANALOGOUS

"Einstein's observations on the way in which, in certain circumstances, lengths appeared to contract and clocks to slow down, are *analogous to* the effects of perspective in painting."

(Paul Johnson, A History of the Modern World)

ANALOGY

There's an **analogy** (i.e. equivalency) *between* the military careers of Hitler and Stalin.

"The child is the **analogy** (i.e. simile) *of* a people yet in childhood." (Lytton)

He explained an electrical current by drawing an **analogy** (i.e. comparison) *with* a flow of water through a pipe.

Some still bear a remote **analogy** *with* (resemblance to) their Mongolian ancestors.

ANALYSIS

They made an **analysis** of the situation before proceeding.

ANATHEMA

An unorthodox approach is anathema to many in the arts.

ANCHOR

After anchoring his boat *by* the buoy, he swam to shore. I will anchor the barge *near* the boathouse.

The boat seemed to be anchored to its own shadow.

ANGER

Anger *at* the insult prompted his acid reply. Anger *toward* the offender exaggerates the offense.

ANGLE (N)

"The navigator sites himself in global terms, even universal ones, measuring the <u>angles between</u> his ship and the equator, the sun, the stars and the hypothetical meridian which stretches north and south from Greenwich to the poles." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

ANGLE (V)

"I was too busy trying to **angle** (i.e. direct) the bow of the boat *into* the next wave to be frightened."

(Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

"For some years now, the Soviet Union has been **angling** (i.e. trying slyly) *to* detach Japan from the western powers." (London Times, World Book Dictionary)

"Whether **angling** (i.e. fishing) *for* big ones or going after bream in a lake, good fishing is only minutes away from most Southern cities."

(Time mag., Oxford English Dictionary)

ANGRY

I was not so much **angry** *with* her as *at* what she had done.

Note: It's angry with a person, but at a thing.

Get angry *about* the political corruption you observe.

ANIMADVERT

The critic was wont to animadvert on (or upon) untrained performers.

ANIMATE

His remark was animated (i.e. motivated) by malice. The teacher animated (i.e. enlivened) the lesson with witty comments.

ANIMUS

His animus against the Church was obvious to everyone.

ANNEX - ANXIOUS



Britain **annexed** Labrador *to* Newfoundland on the flimsiest of pretexts.

ANNEXATION

Most were in favour of **annexation** *to* the larger neighbouring country.

ANNOUNCE

They are **announcing** it *in* the newspapers?

The butler was told to announce each guest *in* a loud voice.

I will **announce** it *on* (or *over*) the radio. (Note: but only *on* TV)

The birth of a grandchild was **announced** *to* the family *by* phone.

ANNOYED

She was extremely **annoyed** *about* the damage to her front door.

I was annoyed at him for arriving late.

They were **annoyed** by his persistent coughing.

He annoys her in church by praying aloud.

She was annoying him with her endless questions.

I was annoyed with him for bringing up the subject.

ANSWER

She had a different **answer** *for* everyone. He refused to give a direct **answer** *to* my question.

ANSWER

I cannot **answer** (i.e. be responsible) *for* him. "In every man's heart, there is a secret nerve that <u>answers</u> (i.e. responds) <u>to</u> the vibrations of beauty." (Christopher Morley)

This man answers to (i.e. matches) your description.

You will have to **answer** *to me*, my boy (i.e. you are responsible to me).

She answered (i.e. replied to) my question with an insult.

ANSWERABLE

You are answerable to me for the safety of the ship's crew.

ANTAGONISTIC

The nationalistic spirit was the main force **antagonistic** *to* (or *towards*) the ruler's schemes.

ANTECEDENT

Contrary to the report, the tremors were **antecedent** *to* the quake.

ANTERIOR

They lived in ages anterior to the Flood.

ANTIDOTE

The public health authorities could find no antidote *against* the new mysterious malady.

Economic opportunity is a good **antidote** *for* social discontent.

Is there a universal antidote to snakebite?

ANTIPATHY

They shared an **antipathy** to the avant-garde novelist.

ANTITHESIS

Exploitation of one's fellows is the very antithesis ofChristianity.

ANTITHETICAL

The guild mentality of doctors is basically *antithetical to* their oath.

ANXIOUS

The mother was anxious about her child's health.

She's anxious *at* the delay involved in the processing of her passport.

The parents were **anxious** *for* the safety of their young in the sailboat.



APATHY

The students' **apathy** *toward* their studies was justified by the limitations of the school program.

APOLOGIZE

You should apologize to the guest for your oversight.

APOLOGY

I think you should make an **apology** to your mother.

APPAL

They were **appalled** *at* the idea of being bussed to school. I was **appalled** *by* the prevailing conditions in the mine.

APPARENT

Their guilt is **apparent** *in* their every gesture. His guilt was **apparent** *to* all.

APPEAL (N)

The householders who had lost everything in the flood made an **appeal** (i.e. a call) *for* assistance.

The law provides for an **appeal** (i.e. a calling to account) *from* a lower to a higher court.

APPEAL (V)

"He (Gandhi) is a man of God. You (Winston Churchill) and I are mundane people. Gandhi <u>appealed to</u> religious motives. You never have. That is where you have failed." (General Smuts)

She appealed to him with all the wiles she could muster.

APPEAR

He hopes to **appear** *among* the first names listed as passing with honours.

The general will **appear** *at* the front *with* all the insignia of his rank.

You are summoned to **appear** *before* the court.

The submarine **appeared** *below* the surface *near* the harbour.

It would **appear** (i.e. seem) *from* the reports that there are no survivors.

"Within just a few millions years (of the Cambrian explosion), nearly every major kind of animal anatomy <u>appears in</u> the fossil record for the first time."

(Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1989)

"There are no street names (in Tokyo). All streets are anonymous: street names do not **appear** <u>on</u> any map." (Josh Freed, <u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

If you are patient, the sun will appear through the mist.

The bacteria will **appear** *to* the eye *through* the microscope.

The geologist was certain that rich mineral deposits would **appear** *under* the next layer of rock.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

APPEND

The secret codicil was **appended** *to* the billionaire's will. Why don't you **append** that glossary *to* your Chronicles?

APPENDAGE

The tail is an **appendage** of the tadpole; it is gradually absorbed in the process of metamorphosis.

APPENDIX

The appendix (i.e. addition) to his book is detailed and helpful.

APPETITE

Emily Carr had an **appetite** *for* the beauty of the forests of British Columbia.

APPLICATION

All **applications** (i.e. requests) *for* tickets must be made *to* the Registry.

"The **application** (i.e. use) of what you know will enlarge your understanding."

(John Le Carré, <u>The little drummer girl</u>)

APPLY

The idea was a clever one, but it would have to be **applied** (i.e. put into practice) *by* experts.

APPOINT - APPROVE



Equipped with his engineering degree, the young man was ready to **apply** (i.e. bid) *for* a position.

Make sure you apply (i.e. direct) this cost to the right budget.

APPOINT

He was **appointed** *as* my assistant *by* the director. She was **appointed** *to* the position of Chairperson.

APPOINTMENT

His appointment as coach is the talk of the town.

Their **appointment** *by* the mayor is questionable, to say the least.

Her appointment to the Bench is effective January 1st.

APPORTION

The father tried to **apportion** his property equally *among* his heirs.

King Solomon's suggestion that a child be <u>apportioned</u> <u>between</u> two claimants was a clever ruse to identify the real mother.

The relief worker was instructed to **apportion** an equal amount of food *to* each family.

APPOSE

He apposed a seal to the certificate.

APPOSITE

It is a perfect **apposite** to that simile.

APPOSITION

The experiment he used in the course of his lecture was **in apposition** *to* his theory.

APPRECIATION

His sincere appreciation of my efforts encouraged me.

APPRECIATIVE

She was very appreciative of my tacit support.

APPREHENSION

Her **apprehension** (i.e. misgivings) *about* her stage performance undermined the whole company's morale. He has an **apprehension** (i.e. perception) *of* the problem. The citizens were relieved to learn about the **apprehension** (i.e. arrest) *of* the thief.

APPREHENSIVE

I was **apprehensive** *about* (or *for*) the children travelling alone.

The refugees were apprehensive of the future.

APPRENTICE

I want to be **apprenticed** *to* a super mechanic. I was **apprenticed** *to* the garage trade *with* a top mechanic.

APPRISE

Go ahead: **apprise** me *of* the details of this case.

APPROACH

The **approach** *of* dawn reminded us of our peril. The **approach** *to* the castle was a steep cliff.

APPROBATION

When did you get their approbation of this deal?

APPROPRIATE

Simple, comfortable clothing is appropriate *for* school children.

"The air of mystery is **appropriate** *to* the popular mystique of the Rothschilds, but not *to* the history of a bank." (<u>The Economist</u>)

APPROPRIATE

They have **appropriated** the idea of monarchy *to* their own ends. (<u>The Economist</u>)

APPROVE

I do not approve of your conduct.



APPROXIMATE (A)

Ten minutes of stretching exercises is <u>approximate</u> <u>to</u> hours on the golf course. (Brit.)

APPROXIMATE (V)

His methods of government began to **approximate** *to* his predecessor's.

APPROXIMATION

Five hundred miles is an **approximation** *of* the distance between the two cities.

The prosecutor's indictment was a close **approximation** *to* the truth.

APROPOS

Apropos of nothing, she suddenly interrupted the proceedings.

APT

She is very **apt** (i.e. skilled) *at* darning socks. "The time was **apt** *for* (i.e. appropriate to) reminiscence." (Evelyn Waugh) He is **apt** (i.e. likely) *to* lose his temper.

ARCH

The darkening sky was **arched** *with* a shimmering rainbow.

ARGUE

In the Army, we were enjoined not to **argue** *about* religion or politics.

Instead of **arguing** *against* everything, why don't you argue *for* something for a change?

"To argue that there is a guiding intelligence behind, above, or within the universe is not the same as <u>arguing</u> <u>for</u> a benign, personal Deity."

(Patrick Glynn, National Review mag.)

He spent his life in swivel chairs, arguing with dictating machines.

ARISE

"Cancer <u>arises from</u> a number of insults to the DNA (the master molecule of life). Viruses are one insult. They start the process rolling." (Claudia Wallis, <u>Time</u>)

"What fascinates me is this (re human embryo) . . The egg gets fertilized. The cells start dividing. Some end up as fingernails. Some end up as the liver. And then consciousness <u>arises out of</u> it. How?"

(Dr.L.E.H.Trainor, professor emeritus, Univ. of Toronto) Do you believe that trouble will **arise** *over* the final score?

ARM (V)

"A vaccine is a small dose of a natural (though dead or weakened) virus meant to stimulate the immune system to make antibodies, and thus to <u>arm</u> itself <u>against</u> later invasion by that virus."

(Cambridge University, Mass., The Economist)

He armed his men *for* an assault on the bridgehead.

"Trawler skippers, grand as kings, standing on bollards armed *with* whistles, raising a scratch crew for a voyage."(Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

ARMOUR, ARMOR

It's the body's armor against infection.

ARRAIGN

The felon was **arraigned** *at* the bar *for* his crime. The young man was **arraigned** *on* a charge of vandalism.

ARRANGE

The wine bottles were carefully *arranged around* a pyramid of crystal wine glasses.

"There is a universal tendency for things to be <u>arranged</u> (i.e. constructed) <u>in</u> the least intricate, most probable way. The characteristic of life is that it works against this tendency, creating complexity where there was none." (James Lovelock, <u>The Economist</u>)

Please **arrange** (i.e. plan) *for* the wedding on the last Saturday of this month.

Type: 'a' stands for adjective; 'adv' for adverb; 'n' for noun; 'ppl.a.' for past participle adjective; 'v' for verb; and 'vv' for Versatile Verb.

ARREST - ASSENT



ARREST (V)

The youths were **arrested** by the police for the crime of arson.

He was arrested in school.

You cannot **arrest** a citizen *on* suspicion of a crime *without* a warrant.

ARRIVE

The wedding party **arrived** *at* the church in good time. Will they **arrive** *by* plane?

"Board a Boeing 747 in New York and there is roughly a 99.9999% chance that you will <u>arrive</u> safely <u>in</u> London." (<u>The Economist</u>)

The fire brigade **arrived** *on* (or *upon*) the scene and soon took charge.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

ASCEND

The rocket ascended beyond our view.

"The scientific establishment reveals its basic bias when it says that man descended, instead of <u>ascended</u>, <u>from</u> the monkey." (Charles N. Prieur)

"In 1930, in (French) Indo-China alone, there were nearly 700 summary executions. If Gandhi had tried his passive resistance there, Ho Chi Minh wrote, 'he would long since have <u>ascended into</u> heaven'."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

The explorers will **ascend** the river *to* its source.

ASCENDANCY

She hated his ascendancy over her.

ASCRIBE

"Schizophrenics . . have . . an unfamiliar odor, recently <u>ascribed to</u> trans-3-methylhexanoic acid, in their sweat." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The lives of a cell</u>)

ASK

The travel agent asked about our itinerary.

"Hoover had <u>asked</u> Rudy Vallee in 1932 <u>for</u> an anti-Depression song; the wretched fellow produced 'Brother, Can You Spare a Dime?"

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

Napoleon always <u>asked</u> of his generals, "I know he's good. But is he lucky?"

ASPERSION

I can do without your aspersions on my reputation.

ASPIRANT

There are numerous **aspirants** *for* the post of theatre director.

ASPIRE

He aspires after (i.e. covets) fame, not truth.

"If you <u>aspire to</u> (i.e. reach for) the highest place, it is no disgrace to stop at the second, or even the third, place." (Marcus Tullius Cicero)

ASSAULT (N)

"The <u>assault on</u> the truth by such propagandists as Goebbels can have tragic consequences. Words ought to be somewhat outrageous for they are, after all, assaults of thoughts on the unthinking." (John Maynard Keynes)

ASSEMBLE

The hikers were instructed to **assemble** *at* a fork in the trail. The teacher **assembled** all the children in the primary grades *for* a picnic.

"We haven't yet learned how to stay human when <u>assembled in</u> masses." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>) "There is an inherent tendency of matter to <u>assemble</u> itself, in an orderly way, <u>into</u> more and more complex forms, as though the 'desire' to attain consciousness and personal relationship were built into the nature of matter itself." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

The dancers have been requested to assemble on stage.

ASSENT

He nodded his assent to the task.



ASSENT

Would you please **assent** *to* our suggestions *with* a nod of your head?

ASSIDUOUS

I've always been assiduous in my duties.

ASSIGN

Why don't you **assign** that work **to** me?

ASSIMILATE

He was careful to **assimilate** his behaviour (i.e. conform) *to* that of his neighbours.

"I am foreign material, and cannot assimilate *with* (i.e. become incorporated into) the Church of England." (J.H. Newman)

ASSIST

They **assisted** *as* spectators rather than *as* participants. Cornelius Mussus **assisted** *at* the Council of Trent.

He wanted to **assist** me *in* my observations.

"Could you assist a poor man *with* a copper, Sir?" (Oxford English Dictionary)

ASSOCIATE (N)

The chief engineer was an **associate** *of* the architect in the construction of the stadium.

ASSOCIATE (A)

"Many of the traits <u>associated with</u> Type-A behaviour, including fast-paced speech and eating, and a sense of urgency about time, do not seem to increase the risk of heart attack . . Only hostility appears to be related to disease." (Redford Williams of Duke University) Note: never associated *to*

ASSOCIATION

"Most of the *associations between* the living things we know about are essentially cooperative ones . . It takes long intimacy, long and familiar interliving, before one kind of creature can cause illness in another." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The lives of a Cell</u>) A university should function as an **association** *of* scholars for the advancement of knowledge.

Close **association** *with* good literature develops both the mind and the spirit.

ASSUMPTION

"Atheism is abnormality. It is not merely the denial of a dogma. It is the reversal of a subconscious <u>assumption in</u> the soul; the sense that there is a meaning and a direction in the world it sees."

(G.K. Chesterton, The Everlasting Man)

He dreamed of a sudden **assumption** (i.e. elevation) *into* the heady community of the elite.

The acting manager bustled about with an assumption (i.e. appropriation) of authority.

ASTERN

He maneuvered his sloop slightly astern of the leader's.

ASTONISH

They were astonished at his doing such a thing.

"The people were astonished at his doctrine."

(Bible: Matthew 7:28)

You will be **astonished** *by* the musical ability of this child prodigy.

The magician will astonish the audience with his tricks.

ASTONISHMENT

Imagine their astonishment at his sudden wealth and fame.

ASTOUND

Weren't you **astounded** *at* their giving up so quickly? I was **astounded** *by* his skills as a magician.

"He liked to *astound* his readers *with* paradoxes, such as the fact that, when the largest human cell (the female ovum) and the smallest (the male spermatozoon) meet and fuse, the biological miracle of conception occurs." (<u>Mind Alive</u> mag.)

ASTUTE

How very astute you are *at* leaving no trace of your passage.

ATONE - ATTRIBUTE



Their were surprisingly **astute** *in* the way they solved that problem.

ATONE

"Nothing can *atone for* the insult of a gift, except the love of the person who gives it." (Old Chinese proverb)

ATTACH

The notary instructed his clerk to attach (i.e. affix) the codicil *at* the top of the last page of the will.

A legal writ will **attach** him (i.e. make him liable) *for* the debt he owes.

No blame may **attach** *on* (or *upon*) (i.e. adhere to) her for the accident.

"Since it consists only of a relatively short strand of DNA protected by a shell of protein, a virus cannot eat or reproduce by itself. What it can do is <u>attach</u> itself <u>to</u> a host cell and inject its DNA inside."

(David H. Freedman, Discover mag.)

ATTACHMENT

The attachment (i.e. affection) between David and Jonathan in the Old Testament became a model for devoted friendship.

The machine had attachments *for* special cleaning tasks. The attachment of a child *to* an animal (i.e. the bond between) can be profound.

ATTACK (N)

A night **attack** *by* long-range bombers destroyed the city. Most of the household members suffered from an **attack** *of* the flu.

"R.L. Stevenson's The Lantern-Bearers is an attack on realism that's unreal."

(G.K. Chesterton, Generally Speaking)

ATTACK (V)

The intelligence agent informed us that the enemy planned to **attack** *with* tanks at dawn, *against* our weakest positions.

I will attack you *on* this bill, if you introduce it.

The cabinet member decided to **attack** the opposition *through* its waffling position on electoral reform.

ATTAIN

I couldn't **attain** *to* those heights of achievement *in* several lifetimes.

ATTEMPT (N)

At least make an **attempt** *at* it. It wasn't the first time they made an **attempt** *on* her life.

ATTEND

It's your turn to attend to (i.e. take care of) him.

ATTENDANT

Debilitating weakness is one of the symptoms attendant *to* this particular disease.

"Historically, for each 1 percent increase in joblessness in the U.S. economy, the direct result has been 38,886 deaths, 20,240 cardiovascular failures, 494 cases of death from cirrhosis of the liver <u>attendant to</u> alcoholism, 920 suicides, and 648 homicides." (<u>Harvey Brenner</u>)

ATTENTIVE

They were singularly attentive to his appeals for reform.

ATTITUDE

The actress assumed an attitude of mock despair.

"We cannot escape the Calvinist **attitude** *to* money — that it is something to be accumulated . . that it is naughty to spend it." (Pierre Berton, <u>The Smug Minority</u>)

Her attitude *toward* the course of study changed as her knowledge increased.

ATTRIBUTE (N)

"But mercy is above this sceptred sway . . It is an **attribute** *to* God himself." (Shakespeare)

Kindness is an attribute of the humane person.



ATTRIBUTE (V)

"In his book, The Descent of Man, and Selection in Relation to Sex, written 12 years after he published his more famous On the Origin of Species, Darwin <u>attributed</u> the origin of human races <u>to</u> our sexual preferences (the survival of the sexiest). Natural selection played no role, Darwin claimed."

(Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

ATTRIBUTION

"Christianity, one star commentator declared, quoting without <u>attribution</u> <u>from</u> Disraeli, "was completed Judaism or it was nothing"." (John Le Carré, The little drummer girl)

ATTUNE

He was thoroughly attuned to their way of life.

AUDIENCE

Our senator has an **audience** *of* the president on Tuesday. (formal)

I had an audience with the Spanish Minister. (Disraeli)

AVAIL

I suggest you avail yourself of this rare opportunity.

AVAILABLE

"Lenders . . wish . . to have their assets **as available** *as* they can." (Rogers, <u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

That book is available at your corner store.

The documents will be available *for* your perusal this afternoon.

Here, hospital care is available only *in* emergencies *to* insured persons.

"Experts agree that not more than 20% of all positions available on the job market are advertised through newspapers, employment centres or placement agencies. This means that over 80% of vacant positions are not advertised." (Pointe-Claire Job Search Centre, funded by Human Resources Development Canada)

"Mental health is directly proportionate to the number of perceived options *available* to any individual. One who is mentally disturbed often lives in a world in which almost every door seems to be closed."

(G. Leonard, <u>Esquire</u> mag., Dec. 1982)

This should be available to you within 5 days.

AVENGE

The father will **avenge** the murder of his son *by* bringing the criminal to justice.

Hitler's victims seek to avenge themselves *on* (or *upon*) the Nazi perpetrators who have so far escaped punishment.

AVERSE

"The boy (Frederick William II) was of an easy-going and pleasure-loving disposition, *averse from* sustained effort of any kind." (Encyclopedia Britannica)

"To be *averse to* something indicates opposition on the subject's part." (Michael Gartner: <u>Advertising Age</u>)

"Our advice is to use **different** *from* and **averse** *to*." (Fowler, <u>The King's English</u>)

Note: Oxford's King's English finds *from* uncomfortable; prefers *to* in all instances.

AVERT

She averted her eyes from the ghastly tableau.

AWAKE

The young campers **awake** *at* sunrise *to* the sound of the bugle.

He awoke *from* his stupor, but it was too late to catch the train.

AWAKEN

"Scientists are <u>awakening to</u> its (Antarctica's) critical importance as the storehouse of 70 percent of the world's fresh water supply and the source of much of its weather."

(Lennard Bickel, Antarctica, at the other end of the world)

AWARE

"In man, evolution became **aware** of self." (Julian Huxley)

AWAY

Stay away *from* the fire.

The author decided to **do away** *with* (i.e. delete) his last chapter altogether.

AWKWARD

He proved **awkward** *at* the task of organizing the computer program.

Although awkward on land, the vehicle was efficient in the water.

The child was **awkward** *in* her gestures.



BABBLE

"He **babbled**, for a long time, *about* the generosity and goodness of his brother." (Charles Dickens) "I bubble in the eddying bays, I **babble** *on* the pebbles." (Tennyson, <u>Brook</u>) "Griefs too sacred to be **babbled** *to* the world." (D. Mitchell, Dream Life)

BACK

Make sure you **back** *against* the wall. Our house **backed** *onto* a cliff. Why don't you **back** the car *out of* the garage? OK, now **back** all the way *to* the street. On a hot day, she **backs** her car *under* those trees.

BAFFLE

I am **baffled** (i.e. puzzled) *by* his position in this dispute. The vessel **baffled** (i.e. struggled) *with* a gale throughout her voyage.

We can **baffle** (i.e. confuse) the enemy with this ruse.

BAIT

The promise of riches was the **bait** for gold prospectors.

BALANCE (N)

"Balance of trade is . . the estimation of the difference of value between the exports and imports of a country." (Oxford Universal Dictionary)

Try to strike a happy **balance** *between* capitalism and freedom *in* your speech.

BALANCE (V)

I'm trying to **balance** (i.e. weigh) his arguments *against* yours.

Can you **balance** (i.e. steady) yourself *on* one foot? The seal was **balancing** (i.e. steadying) the ball *on* its nose. Make sure this set of figures **balances** *with* (i.e. equals) that one.

BALK

The horse **balked** at the jump, unseating its rider.

BAMBOOZLE

They were **bamboozled** *by* the con artist. So the lawyer **bamboozled** him *into* accepting the politician's rather weak defence.

BAN (N)

Individuals have always had to live under the **ban** of a society that could not tolerate dissent.

The city council placed a **ban** *on* parking cars on the street overnight.

BAN (V)

"Following a Prussian decree of 1816 which <u>banned</u> (i.e. barred) Jews <u>from</u> the higher ranks of law and medicine, he (the father of Karl Marx) became a Protestant and . . had his six children baptized." (Paul Johnson, Intellectuals)

Good air and sunny skies are **banned** (i.e. interdicted) *to* them *for* life.

BANDY

The ball was **bandied** (i.e. tossed) *from* one player *to* another *with* lightning speed.

Are you ready to **bandy** (i.e. exchange) words *with* me?

BANISH

Romeo was **banished** *from* Verona. I am **banishing** them *from* this country *for* life. Napoleon was **banished** *to* Elba.

BAR - BATTLE

BAR

"At the Lateran Council in 1215, they (the Jews) were <u>barred</u> from owning land and all military and civil functions."

(from <u>Transactions of the Royal Historical Society</u>, 1974) They are **barring** him *from* the next jazz festival.

BARE (A)

He swept the driveway **bare** of leaves.

BARGAIN (V)

The woman **bargained** (i.e. haggled) almost an hour *with* the merchant *for* the antique vase she wanted. He is **bargaining** *for* (i.e. expecting) good weather.

BARK

The huge dog **barked** *at* every passerby. The sergeant **barked** his orders *to* the company. He is **barking** *up* the wrong tree.

BARRIER

The Rocky Mountains were a **barrier** *between* Canada's coasts till the railway was built.

North America was a **barrier** *to* Europeans trying to reach Asia by sea.

BASE (N)

The financial experts outlined a sound **base** (i.e. program) *for* reform of the economy.

The climbers rested at the base (i.e. bottom) of the mountain.

BASE (V)

I am **basing** my conclusion *on* your behaviour up to now. "Chinese medicine is **based** *on* the belief that a life force, or qi, flows through 14 channels in the body and can be stimulated by the insertion of needles (at the 360 acupuncture points)."

(George Howe Colt, Life mag.)

"Biologists don't know how patterns are created on real mollusks. But mathematical models <u>based</u> <u>on</u> hypothetical interacting chemicals match them with uncanny accuracy." (Carl Zimmer, <u>Discovver</u> mag. 1992)

BASIS

"Isidore's Etymologies . . became the <u>basis</u> for all teaching in the West for about 800 years."

(Paul Johnson, <u>The History of Christianity</u>)

"It is necessary therefore to have a **basis** *for* our discussion (i.e. shared assumptions)."

(J. Bright, Oxford English Dictionary)

The prosecutor's accusations had no **basis** (i.e. foundation) *in* fact.

The **basis** (i.e. principal ingredient) *of* this cosmetic preparation is a vegetable oil.

BASK

She loved to **bask** *in* the sun.

BATHE

"From sunrise to sunset, Mars <u>bathes</u> in dazzling lasershine." (<u>National Geographic</u>) He bathed the seedling *with* a secret chemical.

BATTEN

"Melancholy sceptics with a taste for carrion, who **batten** (i.e. glut) *on* the hideous facts of history — persecutions, inquisitions." (Emerson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

BATTER

She was **battered** *by* her husband at least twice last year. "The sample was **battered** *with* beams of charged atoms." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

Sam wasn't beating my rugs, he was **battering** them *with* a baseball bat.

BATTLE (N)

"Lymphocytes, the small white blood cells that lead the body's <u>battle against</u> infection and cancer."

(Rob Wechsler, Discover mag.)

The professors engaged in a **battle** *of* words over the precise meaning of a term.

"The revival has ignited a bitter lobbying **battle** *between* Big Steel and its customers." (Christine Gorman, <u>Time</u> mag.)

BATTLE (V)

"One should never put on one's best trousers to go out to battle *for* freedom and truth." (Henrik Ibsen, <u>An Enemy of the People</u>) The waves battled *with* the winds.

BEAM (V)

The madman wanted his manifesto **beamed** (i.e. broadcast) *around* the world.

Radio programs were **beamed** *at* (i.e. transmitted to) Eastern Europe *from* England.

His moon face **beamed** (i.e. smiled warmly) **down** *at* her from its great height.

"A compact disc (CD) stores music in digital form in some 15 billion microspic pits on its aluminum surface . . a laser (then) scans the pits and <u>beams</u> (i.e. transmits) their information <u>to</u> a computer chip for conversion into sound."

(Stephen Koepp, <u>Time</u> mag.)

BEAR (V)

Her song was borne (i.e. carried) on the wind.

Your complaint doesn't **bear** *on* (i.e. has no relation to) the subject at all.

Our guns were brought to **bear** (i.e. bracketed) *upon* (or *on*) the enemy's batteries.

"There is nothing in the world so much admired as a man who knows how to **bear** (i.e. suffer) unhappiness *with* courage." (Seneca)

She bore (i.e. endured) her pain *with* great fortitude.

BEARING

How does that have a bearing on this case?

BEAT (V)

The rioters are **beating** (i.e. pounding) *against* their cell bars with their tin cups.

The ship beat (i.e. ploughed) *along* the rocky coast.

"His mission: to **beat** (i.e. best) the archetypal mindpolluters *at* their own game." (James Geary, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"They shall **beat** (i.e. hammer) their swords *into* plowshares." (Isaiah 2:4)

They beat (i.e. bared) a path to his door.

"And the winds blew, and **beat** *upon* that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock." (Matthew 7:25)

He had **beaten** (i.e. smashed) the poor animal *to* a pulp. The mother's heart **beats** (i.e. pounds) *with* joy at the news of her son's success.

He was beaten (i.e. struck) with sticks till he lay senseless.

BECKON

She **beckoned** *to* him imperiously *from* the dais. He is **beckoning** me *with* his finger.

BECOME

Don't you care what **becomes** *of* (i.e. happens to) the valuable library book.

It does not **become** (i.e. befit) us *to* neglect our civic duty by failing to vote.

BECOMING

Her period costume was very **becoming** (i.e. flattering) *to* the aging actress.

BEG

He **begged** (i.e. asked) *for* alms from the people leaving church.

The nuns went door to door, **begging** food *for* the poor. Please don't beat him; I **beg** *of* (i.e. beseech) you.

BEGIN

I will **begin** *after* breakfast. The blood drops **began** *at* the door. I must **begin** *by* doing something. Anything. "Professional pianists and violinists . . almost always **begin** to play *by* the age of seven or eight." (James Shreeve, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96) He had **begun** *from* a point directly north of here. The war **began** *on* (or *upon*) a soft, sunny morning.

BEHALF - BENEFIT

"Civilizations decay quite leisurely. For 250 years after moral weakening *began in* Greece *with* the Sophists, Hellenic civilization continued to produce masterpieces of literature and art."

(Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Story of Civilization</u>)

"The (American Civil) war <u>began</u> over the expansion westward of slavery, not its elimination."

(The Economist)

I'm beginning to lose patience with you.

Don't begin under any circumstances.

"If you would change the face of the world, **begin** *with* the face in the mirror." (Anon.)

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BEHALF

The lawyer spoke eloquently on behalf of his client.

BEHAVE

"Electrons had been thought to exist only as subatomic particles until . . the quantum theory suggested that electrons could <u>behave</u> <u>as</u> both particles and waves." (Jamie Murphy, <u>Time</u> mag.)

They **behaved** *like* madmen.

They behave ruthlessly *toward* (or *to*) their tenants.

BEHAVIOUR

The comedian's **behaviour** *before* an audience commanded attention.

Children should be taught what is acceptable **behaviour** *in* a church, theatre or concert hall, as well as *on* public vehicles and **on** the street.

The **behaviour** *of* some individuals *toward* the elderly is inconsiderate.

BELIEF

There were numerous varieties of Christianity which . . centred on **belief** *in* the resurrection."

(Paul Johnson, The History of Christianity)

Strangely, sickness onto death causes most people to betray their **belief** *in* God.

(Walt) Whitman wanted his poems to embody "an implicit **belief** *in* the the wisdom, health, mystery, beauty of every process, every concrete object, every human and other existence, not only consider'd from the point of view of all, but of each."

(Christopher Patton quoting Whitman)

BELIEVE

"Economists are one of the last groups of professionals on earth who still <u>believe</u> <u>in</u> perpetual motion machines." (Paul Erlich)

BELONG

"The tensions in a harp are so tremendous and unrelenting that it becomes unplayable after fifty years, and <u>belongs on</u> a dump or <u>in</u> a museum."

(Kurt Vonnegut Jr., Jailbird)

Your mother's portrait belongs over the fireplace.

Most fruit trees <u>belong</u> <u>to</u> the rose family, including peach, apricot, plum, cherry, apple and pear trees. And yes - the strawberry, which is considered a tree because it has a wooden stem.

That gift belongs under the Christmas tree.

His book **belongs** with the classics.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BELOVED

"It gave the rustic scenery the kind of self-contained serenity **beloved** of romantic painters of the nineteenth century." (<u>The Economist</u>)

BENEFICIAL

Why are these tax breaks beneficial to everyone but me?

BENEFIT (N)

The actors staged a **benefit** *for* one of their fellow artists in distress.

You should give him the **benefit** of the doubt.

That is of very little **benefit** *to* me.

Note: "Benefits of the benefactor; benefits to the beneficiary" (Fowler, <u>The King's English</u>)

BENEFIT (V)

That child is so ill, he's unlikely to **benefit** *by* any kind of holiday.

"Only a few privileged individuals out of the total number of people who have a given disease ever <u>benefit</u> <u>from</u> the results of sophisticated medical technology, and even fewer doctors develop the skill to use them." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>)

BENT (N)

They all have a **bent** *for* (i.e. bias to) the obvious.

BEND (V)

They left the bar bent (i.e. intent) on mayhem.

BEQUEATH

"It is this idolatry of self which they (the Romans) have <u>bequeathed to</u> us in the form of patriotism." (Simone Weil)

BEREAVE

She was **bereaved** *of* three generations of her family in the Holocaust.

He was soon bereft of all his worldly goods.

BESET

He was **beset** (i.e. attacked) *by* his neighbours as soon as he stepped out the door.

She was **beset** (i.e. harassed) by problems all her married life.

He then besets (i.e. studs) the ring with priceless gems.

They were caught **besetting** (i.e. studding) jewelry *with* fake gems.

BESOTTED

The next morning, **besotted** (i.e. stupefied) *with* drink, he took the ferry back to the mainland.

She was **besotted** (i.e. infatuated) *with* words.

BESTOW

He rashly **bestowed** the award *on* (or *upon*) his own brother.

BIG

There's nothing **big** (i.e. elevating) *about* bigotry. (Charles N. Prieur) That's **big** (i.e. generous) *of* you. She is **big** *with* child (i.e. pregnant)

BILK

The vagrant **bilked** him of all his savings

BIND

They **bound** (i.e. covered) the volumes *in* red leather.

"Opiate drugs like morphine and heroin can bind (i.e. adhere) <u>to</u> cells in the brain."

(Rob Wechsler, Discover mag.)

Make sure you **bind** (i.e. tie) their hands **with** those ropes.

BLAME (N)

She put the whole **blame** *on* me.

BLAME (V)

"Doppler radars will give pilots advance warning of wind shear conditions, which have been <u>blamed for</u> a number of plane crashes." (Gordon Graff) He blamed the whole mess *on* his brother.

"I **blame** it *on* heredity."

(Evelyn Waugh, <u>A little learning</u>)

BLEND

The diplomat's manner was a skilled **blend** of tact and good humour.

BLEND

"The town and country met and **blended** (i.e. became one) *in* almost perfect harmony."

(M. Moorcock, Oxford English Dictionary)

BLESS - BOAST

"Like chameleons, squid have chromatophores pigment cells in their skin — that allow them to change colour to <u>blend</u> (i.e. melt) <u>into</u> their surroundings." (Mark Kemp, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"Her manner was smoothly **blended** (i.e was a smooth mixture) *of* graciousness and condescension."

(World Book Dictionary)

The four escapees **blended** (i.e. mingled closely) *with* the crowd.

"Pleasant Spring scents . . to **blend** (i.e. mix in) *with* the robuster aroma of coffee and fried bacon." (P.G. Wodehouse, Oxford English Dictionary)

(P.G. Wodehouse, Oxford English Dictionary)

BLESS

They were **blessed** (i.e. prayed for) *by* the chaplain before going into battle.

She blessed (i.e. thanked) him for his kindness.

"The bellman's drowsy charm to **bless** (i.e. protect) the doors *from* nightly harm."

(Milton, Oxford English Dictionary)

"The Word liveth . . ; and the nations shall bless (i.e. sanctify) themselves *in* Him."

(Jer. 4:2, Oxford English Dictionary)

I was **blessed** (i.e. endowed) *with* good health all my life. We found him **blessing** (i.e. praying over) his congregation *with* all manner of wild incantations.

BLIND (A)

"Winston Churchill . . though alert to danger in India . . was always **blind** *to* perils further east." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

BLIND (V)

"Clouds **blind** (i.e. hide) the stars *from* my view." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) His prejudice **blinds** him (i.e. closes his eyes) *to* the facts of the case. She was suddenly **blinded** (i.e. made sightless) *by* the sun. "**Blind** *with* (i.e. blinkered by) science."

(Oxford English Dictionary)

BLOCK (V)

The whole street was **blocked** *by* the fallen crane.

At rush hours, the main arteries are **blocked** *with* traffic. They **blocked** the road *with* their trucks.

BLOT (N)

After a lifetime of public service, his financial misdemeanor was a tragic **blot** *on* his reputation.

BLOW (N)

"It was like a **blow** *to* the pit of my stomach." (Anthony Hyde)

BLOW (V)

The old man watched the dry autumn leaves **blow** *across* the road.

The factory whistle **blows** *at* 7 a.m.

The innkeeper used a small bellows to **blow** the embers *into* flame.

The wind **blew** all the leaves *into* my garden.

It is not good table manners to **blow** on your food.

The sudden gust of wind **blew** my newspaper *under* the porch.

The wind is **blowing** *through* the cracks in the house. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BLUNDER

The horses had to **blunder** their way *alongside* the river. The driver **blundered** *into* the wrong lane.

He blundered *upon* a scouting party and was taken prisoner.

BOARD (V)

I boarded (i.e. had my meals) with the sailors at the hostel.

He is **boarding** his windows *against* (i.e. shielding them from) the hurricane *with* barn siding.

BOAST (V)

He couldn't help **boasting** *about* his deed. To **boast** *of* a virtue is to hollow it with pride. (Anon.) She boasted to him about her infidelities.

Note: Sometimes, 'boast' is a transitive verb and needs no preposition to *pre-position* the object. As in:

"Critic . . A person who **boasts** himself hard to please, because nobody tries to please him." (Ambrose Pierce, The Devil's Dictionary)

BOAT (V)

They **boated** *down* the river, singing at the top of their lungs.

"Leopoldine, daughter of Victor Hugo, drowned with her young husband, while **boating** *on* the Seine . . His other daughter, Adèle, died mad."

(Charles McCarry, National Geographic mag.)

BOGGLE

The mind just **boggles** *at* this concept of the universe.

BOIL (V)

Water deprived of its air will not *boil at* 212 °F.

"Martyrs were stoned, or crucified, or burned in fire, or **boiled** *in* oil." (Tennyson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) I want it **boiled down** *into* (i.e. reduced to) a sentence. The mob surged and **boiled** (i.e. stormed) *through* every room of the palace.

The revolutionaries **boiled with** rage at the injustices inflicted upon the hapless serfs.

BOOK (V)

Shall I book (i.e. charge) it to you or to your father? (British)

BOOST (N)

We're relying on you to give a **boost** (i.e. encouragement) *to* your Alma Mater.

Inflation was increased by a **boost** (i.e. surge) *in* prices. The child needed a **boost** (i.e. lift) *over* the fence.

BORDER (V)

"Goethe said that many of his best poems were written in a condition that *bordered on* (i.e. approximated) somnambulism." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>)

The garden is **bordered** with (i.e. hedged by) evergreens.

BORN

"We are <u>born for</u> cooperation, as are the feet, the hands, the eyelids and the upper and lower jaws."

(Marcus Aurelius)

"Children <u>born in</u> Italy in 1348, the year of the Great Plague, grew no more than 24 teeth instead of the normal 32." (Elwin Newman, <u>Sunday Punch</u>)

They were born *into* wealth.

"We are **born** *of* love. It is the only principle of existence and its only end." (Benjamin Disraeli)

"It is in giving that we receive, it is in pardoning that we are pardoned, it is in dying that we are <u>born</u> again <u>to</u> eternal life." (St. Francis of Assisi)

"A baby is <u>born with</u> prefabricated flexure lines on its hand; and what can be the survival value of these?" (Hugh Montefiore, <u>The Probability of God</u>)

BORROW

"The original idea of our civilization, the only one that we have not <u>borrowed from</u> the Greeks, is the idea of the spirituality of labour." (Simone Weil)

BOUNCE (V)

She bounced (i.e. sprang) from her chair in a fury.

The children **bounced** (i.e. bounded) *on* the trampoline with great glee, until one of them **bounced** (i.e. rebounded) *off* the edge and fell to the floor.

"One (guard) even **bounced** *upon* the (King's) bed and felt every inch for any threatening thing."

(George Garrett, <u>Death of the Fox</u>)

The ball **bounces** (i.e. bounds) *over* the wall occasionally. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BOUND (V)

The property was **bounded** (i.e. hemmed in) *by* the river on one side and woods on the other.

They left at dawn, **bound** (i.e. headed) *for* they knew not what adventure.

The dancer **bounds** (i.e. leaps) *into* the air as if free of gravity. The retriever loved to **bound** (i.e. leap) *through* the tall grass. She was **bound** (i.e. compelled) *to* go for it.

BOUNDARY - BRIEF

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

Note: If the 'bound' you're looking for is the past tense of the verb 'bind', see 'bind'.

BOUNDARY

"It also promises to resolve the **boundary** *between* people and animals." (Matt Cartmill, <u>Discover</u> mag., Nov. '98) Ideas are the **boundaries** *of* thought.

BOW (V)

The wreath-layers bowed to the Unknown Soldier.

The old lady's back was **bowed** (i.e. arched) *by* age.

The boat's bridge is **bowed** (i.e. bent) *like* an arch.

The Japanese lawyer **bowed** us (i.e. escorted us with bows) *into* his office.

Disgusted with the partnership, they **bowed** (i.e. backed) *out of* the agreement.

The whole crowd suddenly **bowed** (i.e. inclined their heads in reverence) *as* one *to* their sovereign.

BRAND (V)

"The remnants were eventually **branded** *as* (i.e. accused of being) heretics."

(Paul Johnson, The History of Christianity)

The bulls were branded *with* hot irons.

BREACH (N)

"The breaking of that trust (in words) . . is symptomatic of **breach** of trust with God." (<u>The Economist</u>)

BREAK (V)

"One of the extraordinary properties of holograms is their resistance to damage or loss of memory. A tiny fragment or chip <u>broken</u> anywhere <u>from</u> the plate essentially holds all the information of the whole plate." (Yatri, <u>Unknown Man</u>)

They **broke** (i.e. smashed their way) *into* the house while the owner was away on vacation.

The composer loved to listen to the sea **break** (i.e. crash) *on* the rocks.

"The classic example of entropy is a car rusting in a junkyard; entropy *breaks down* the orderly machinery *into* crumbling rust."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

Without warning, King Charles the First broke in *upon* (or *on*) (i.e. interrupted unexpectedly) a sitting of the House of Commons, hoping to trap the leaders.

He decided to **break** *with* (i.e. sever himself from) the past and start afresh.

BREAKTHROUGH

"<u>Breakthroughs</u> <u>in</u> miniaturization could lead to robots the size of a flea." (Philip Elmer De Witt, <u>Time</u> mag.)

BREATHE

"In every single breath of yours there are no less than 2 billion atoms that were once <u>breathed</u> <u>by</u> this great man (Leonardo da Vinci)."

(Heinz Haber, <u>The Walt Disney story of our friend the</u> <u>atom</u>)

"66 species of dolphins, porpoises, and other toothed whales inhabit the earth's water . . <u>breathing from</u> openings on the tops of their heads."

(Justine Kaplan, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

"Ideas are the mightiest influence on earth. One great thought <u>breathed</u> <u>into</u> a man may regenerate him." (Channing)

"The air **breathes** *upon* us here most sweetly." (Shakespeare)

BRIBE (V)

She bribed her dog *with* scraps from the table.

BRIDLE (V)

The young wife **bridled** (i.e. expressed resentment) *at* every criticism against her husband.

BRIEF (V)

He found himself **briefed** *by* the whole assemblage. I was **briefed** *on* the subject as soon as I stepped into the office.

BRIGHTEN

"Only a very tired seagull would have **brightened** *at* the sight of its dank greenstone cliffs."

(Jonathan Raban, Coasting)

The new owners brightened the old house with fresh paint.

BRIM (V)

"Current cosmology is **brimming** *with* exotic theories." (<u>The Economist</u>)

BRING

The government intends to **bring** a court action *against* companies which pollute the environment.

"The family of a landless Indian peasant now spends about six hours a day merely finding the firewood it needs for cooking and heating. Another four to six hours are spent <u>bringing</u> water <u>from</u> a well."

(Alvin Toffler, The Third Wave)

"The only absolute response to absolute power is the absolute love which our Lord **brought** *into* the world." (Malcolm Muggeridge)

The new lens brought the scene *into* sharp relief.

Why don't you bring him through the garden?

Speaking about the late master lyricist Alan J. Lerner, historian Arthur Schlesinger Jr. said, "Few men in our melancholy age **brought** so much pleasure *to* so many people." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

Bring it to me now!

"The average cost of developing a new drug and **bringing** it *to* market is \$350 million to \$500 million." (Gary Taubes, <u>Discover</u> mag., Feb. '99)

Why wait? Bring it *with* you this evening.

BRISTLE (V)

I bristle at the very thought of it.

"Transparent, <u>bristling with</u> weapons and possessing a Houdini-like ability to slip between other cells, the white cells are the body's chief fighters" (against disease). (Dr. Paul Brand,& Philip Yancey, <u>In His Image</u>) "He would bristle all the land *with* castles." (Lytton, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "All France **bristles** *with* indignation." (World Book Dictionary)

BROOD (V)

They **brooded** *on* the terror that would come with the night.

"Jackson Pollock (was) a genius whose spirit continues to **brood** *over* American culture."

(Robert Hughes, <u>Time</u> mag.)

She brooded upon her child's deathly pallor.

BRUSH (V)

It is impolite to **brush** *against* someone on a bus, if this can be avoided.

He brushed by me as he left the house.

The little boy was told to cheer up and **brush** the tears *from* his eyes.

BUBBLE (V)

"Some of the earth's strangest creatures live around hydrothermal vents — hot springs that <u>bubble from</u> volcanic fissures in the ocean depths." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

BUCKLE (V)

The mother **buckled** her child *into* the car seat.

BUILD

"Mitochondria, like chloroplasts, are <u>built according to</u> an elaborate blueprint." (<u>Life Science Library</u>, The Cell) "Build better schoolrooms *for* the boy than cells and gibbets for the man." (Eliza Cook)

The robin had **built** its nest *in* the eavestrough.

"Nature has *built* its own carefully constructed electronic devices *into* all organisms."

(Life Science Library, The Cell)

"Nanotechnologits . . believe in a 'bottom-up' approach. Take atoms and molecules . . and custom <u>build</u> them <u>into</u> larger objects — ultra-strong materials, designer foods, even tiny robots." (Michael Krantz, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"Proteins are very large molecules *built of* simpler units called amino acids." (<u>Mind Alive mag.</u>)

"Istanbul (known for 1600 years as Constantinople) is the only city in the world to be <u>built on</u> two continents." (James Stewart-Gordon, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

It was the first bridge **built** over that river.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BUILDUP (N)

"Glaucoma is the *buildup of* fluid in the eyeball, causing increased pressure and eventual damage to the optic nerve." (Andrew Purvis, <u>Time</u> mag.)

BULK (V)

"The question of the Russian zone of occupation in Germany therefore did not **bulk** *in* our thoughts or *in* AngloAmerican discussions, nor was it raised by any of the leaders at Teheran."

(Winston Churchill about the Iron Curtain)

BURDEN (V)

"Let us not **burden** our remembrance *with* a heaviness that is gone." (William Shakespeare)

BURN (VV)

She was **burned** brown **by** the sun.

"Thanks to electromagnetism, the sun does not explode, but <u>burns</u> smoothly <u>for</u> billions of years."

(Sheldon Lee Glashow, Discover mag., 1989)

"Many people didn't even know of the atom's existence — until that day in 1945 when a frightful flash <u>burned</u> the word "atom" <u>into</u> the mind of modern man."

(Heinz Haberb, <u>The Walt Disney story of our friend the</u> <u>atom</u>)

Candles burn *in* every corner of the church.

Lightning struck the old farmhouse, and it **burned** *to* the ground.

The cigarette had **burnt** *through* the upholstery.

She burned with desire.

"Oh, oh, oh," Falstaff cries as the supposedly merry wives of Windsor **burn** him *with* tapers." (Otto Friedrick, <u>Time</u> mag.) Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

BURST (V)

With the sudden heat, the apple trees **burst** *into* bloom. "The Fourth of July fireworks **burst** *into* being a second ahead of their muffled bangs." (John Updike)

He suddenly burst (i.e. charged) through the doorway.

"In August 1986, bubbles of carbon dioxide accumulating at the bottom of (Lake Nyos in Cameroon) . . <u>burst to</u> the surface; a blanket of dense carbon dioxide and water vapor spread over nearby villages, killing cattle and 1,700 people."

(Discover mag., Oct. 1988)

The pantry was **bursting** (i.e. overloaded) *with* every kind of baked delicacy.

BURY (VV)

She was **buried** *by* the same priest who had married her only a few weeks before.

They **buried** their beloved father *in* a small orchard within sight of the homestead.

They are **burying** him *under* the bridge, where he died.

BUSY

I never thought I would be this **busy** *in* my old age. I'm sorry, but I'm too **busy** *to* attend the meeting tonight. He was **busy** *with* another set of problems.

BUY (V)

She ran out to buy cigarettes at the corner store.

I **bought** a doll *for* Anita and a teddy bear for Sue.

They always **bought** their fish *from* the same passing peddler.

They only **buy** fruit *in* season.

Consumers are **buying** too much *on* credit.

It was possible in the 19th century for a soldier to **buy** himself *out of* the army.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.



CALL (V)

I called (i.e. stopped for a short spell) *at* his shop *on* the way home.

Why don't you have her sister **call** *for* her (i.e. pick her up).

He called *for* (i.e. demanded) his morning cup of coffee. "Americans must call *on* more brain space to learn a second language than they did to assimilate English." (Sharon Begley with John Carey and Ray Sawhill,

<u>Newsweek</u> mag., 1983)

I called to her as she crossed the square.

CALVE

In 1982, an enormous chunk of freshwater ice calved *from* an ice shelf on Ellesmere Island.

CAPABLE

"Only a virtuous people are <u>capable</u> of freedom." (Benjamin Franklin)

"Stem cells (are) <u>capable</u> of generating an endless supply of red cells, white cells and platelets."

(Peter Radetsky, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"The new digital video disc (DVD) . . is <u>capable of</u> storing 4.7 gigabytes of data per side — enough to show a full-length feature film with stereo sound and a cinemaquality picture." (<u>The Economist</u> mag, June 1, '96)

CAPACITATE

"Current research shows the human brain to be marvelously designed and <u>capacitated beyond</u> the wonders with which it was invested by innocent imagination." (<u>Scientific American</u> mag.)

"We are infinitely *capacitated for* the future." (Dr. Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

CAPACITY

"The human liver has a great *capacity for* regeneration (i.e. ability to regenerate) . . and can rebuild a large portion of itself within a month." (Harold M. Schneck Jr., <u>New York Times</u>) The capacity (i.e. volume) *of* that reservoir is staggering.

CAPTURE (V)

"A newly discovered molecule is thought to be a component of interstellar dust. Its essence is better *captured by* R. Buckminster Fuller's geodesic dome, the many-sided structure whose perfect symmetry ensures perfect stability." (Sarah Boxer, <u>Discover</u> mag.) He captures the spawning salmon *with* a net.

CARE (V)

I just don't **care** (i.e. worry) *about* that. It's incumbent on the healthy to **care** *for* (i.e. look after) the sick.

She doesn't care for (i.e. like) candies.

I think she is caring for his two children this afternoon.

CARELESS

He was careless *about* details.

"Yet a boy careless (i.e. having no care) of books." (Wordsworth, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CARRY

"One hair-thin strand of (pure glass fiber) can <u>carry</u> (i.e. transport) <u>as many</u> telephone conversations <u>as</u> 625 copper wires and <u>with</u> greater clarity."

(Stephen Koepp, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

"Because babies usually <u>carry</u> their mother's antibodies <u>for</u> the first year or so of their life, all of them — even the perfectly healthy ones — will test positive using antibody tests." (Yvonne Baskin, <u>Discover</u> mag. 1990)

"In four centuries, the European slave trave <u>carried over</u> ten million slaves <u>from</u> Africa, over sixty percent of them between 1721 and 1820."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

CASE - CAUSE

"Mitochondrial DNA has a unique characteristic that makes it very useful for tracing lineages. It is *carried in* the egg, but not in the sperm, so it is passed on to children only from their mothers."

(David Noonan, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '90)

They carried the old man *in* a chair *into* the garden.

"An endless supply of oxygen, amino acids, nitrogen, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sugars, lipids, cholesterols, and hormones surge past our (100 trillion) cells, <u>carried on</u> blood cell rafts or suspended in the (blood) fluid. Each cell has special withdrawal privileges to gather the resources needed to fuel a tiny engine for its complex chemical reaction."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, In His Image)

"Light is suited to *carrying* enormous numbers of precise digital signals <u>at</u> high speed <u>over</u> long distances." (Stephen Koepp, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

"Human red-blood cells are saucer-shaped and fairly flat, permitting the ready transfer of the oxygen and carbon dioxide they <u>carry throughout</u> the body." (The Cell life Science Library)

(The Cell, <u>life Science Library</u>)

"A complex protein, produced in a nasal gland, has been identified as the chemical messenger that <u>carries</u> aromas <u>to</u> the odor-sensing nerves in the nose."

(AP Washington/Montreal Gazette)

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

CASE (N)

It was a case of pure neglect.

"Paul, attempting to interpret Christ, did not even try to construct a **case** *for* the legitimate use of force." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>) That's the whole **case** *in* question.

CAST (V)

They **cast** me *for* (i.e. chose me to play) the part. "Horses **cast** (i.e. rejected) *from* the cavalry." (Universal Oxford Dictionary) "A figure **cast** (i.e. formed) *in* soft wax." (Hogarth, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "To **cast** (i.e. thrown) *into* hell." (Jowett, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "The discovery in Antarctica of the fossil beak of a giant carnivorous "terror bird" . . 10 to 12 feet tall and probably the most dangerous bird ever to have existed . . is <u>casting</u> (i.e. shedding) new light <u>on</u> the role of that continent in the evolution and worldwide spread of species." (Walter Sullivan, <u>New York Times</u>)

"**Cast** (i.e. throw) thy bread *upon* the waters." (Ecclessiastes, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CATALYST

"In field after field — astronomy, quantum mechanics, nuclear physics, cosmology —(John) Wheeler's ideas have been the **catalyst** *for* breakthroughs." (John Boslough, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

CATER

"He that . . providently **caters** *for* the Sparrow." (A.Y.L.II, iii, 44, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Most of the cells in the cortex (newest part of the brain) respond only to lines of a particular orientation, between them <u>catering for</u> orientations at all degrees from vertical to horizontal and back."

(Hugh Monterfiore, <u>The Probabilities of God</u>)

More than 2000 galleries (in Japan in 1987) — 300 of them crowding Tokyo's exclusive Ginza — cater to collectors.

CAUSE (N)

His sudden appearance was a **cause** *for* deep concern. "God is the supreme and universal **Cause** *of* all things."(Edmund Berkeley, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

CAUSE (V)

"It takes long intimacy, long and familiar interliving, before one kind of creature can <u>cause</u> illness <u>in</u> another." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

"Fever and other flu symptoms are <u>caused by</u> the body's efforts to rid itself of the (influenza virus) invader." (Robert M. Sapolsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990)

"I will **cause** the sun *to* go down at noon." (Amos, <u>The Bible</u>)

CELEBRATE

"Until the first half of the 20th century, the conquest and colonization of a weaker nation was <u>celebrated as</u> a patriotic event. Today, even mild economic exploitations are loudly condemned across the world as imperialism." (F.M. Esfandiary, <u>Optimism One</u>)

They are **celebrating** their release *in* a bistro in Montmartre.

They celebrated their 40th wedding anniversary *on* Wednesday.

"Lord Manny Shinwell **celebrated** his 100th birthday *with* a good cigar and several flagons of whisky." (James Brady, Advertising Age)

CENSOR

All references to actual persons were censored *from* his script.

CENTRAL

That was central to his debate.

CENTER, CENTRE

"Supreme authority was at last **centred** *in* a single person." (<u>Fowler's Modern English Usage</u>)

The eyes usually <u>center on</u> a point about one-third down the page. That's why they call that point the 'optical center'.

Note: NEVER centre *about* or *around*

CERTAIN

Are you **certain** *about* that? I am **certain** *of* only one thing at the moment.

CHALK (V)

She quickly **chalked** her name *on* the blackboard. "This difference has been **chalked up** *to* a presumed involvement in language processing." (James Shreeve, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

CHAMPIONSHIP

"The majority (of the council of regency) deeply resented his **championship** (i.e. advocacy) *of* the poor *against* greedy landlords and capitalists."

(Encyclopedia Britannica re the Earl of Somerset)

They won the tennis championship (i.e. supremacy) of the world for the second year running.

CHANCE (N)

Her chance of succeeding was one in a million. He had no chance (i.e. opportunity) *to* save himself.

CHANCE (V)

They **chanced** (i.e. happened) **on** (or **upon**) the fossil on the first day.

You never know; you might **chance** *on* the right number tomorrow.

CHANGE (N)

"A <u>change</u> <u>in</u> the weather is enough to renew the world and ourselves." (Marcel Proust)

After a quick **change** *of* clothes, he returned to his office. Each photo incorporates a small **change** *to* the original.

CHANGE (V)

"The basic idea is that synapses (in the brain) <u>change in</u> efficiency <u>according to</u> their frequency of use." (<u>The Economist</u> mag., June 13, '87)

His smile changed to fury at the mention of that name.

"Irradiation <u>changes</u> the molecular composition of food <u>in</u> unpredictable ways . . So does barbecuing." (Dennis Demlinger)

The situation **changed** *from* bad *to* worse.

Plants can do something no animal can do: <u>change</u> nonliving substance <u>into</u> living substance, i.e. inorganic into organic.

She changed her confession under duress.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

CHANNEL - CHOICE

CHANNEL (V)

"The Protestant Ethic with its emphasis on thrift, unremitting toil, and the deferral of gratification . . <u>channeled</u> enormous energies <u>into</u> the tasks of economic development." (Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

Isn't it time you **channelled** your energy *into* something constructive?

CHARACTERISTIC (A)

"Nowhere more than here (at the front of the skull) has there been greater expansion of the brain matter during the transition from primate to man, and this accounts for the high forehead <u>characteristic</u> of homo sapiens." (Hugh Montefiore, <u>The Probability of God</u>)

CHARACTERISTIC (N)

"Superstition is . . not the **characteristic** of this age." (Junius, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CHARGE (N)

The **charge** (i.e. accusation) *against* them is vandalism. That nurse is in **charge** of (i.e. responsible for) too many children!

Yes, there is a charge (i.e. price) on that item.

The judge's **charge** (i.e. instructions) *to* jury members was to be thorough in weighing the evidence.

The two were charged with (i.e. accused of) theft.

CHARGE (V)

Why don't you **charge** that *against* (i.e. deduct from) his salary?

I will only **charge** (i.e. invoice) you *for* the first two days. The interest is **charged** (i.e. applied) only *on* the second part of the debt.

Should I charge (i.e. bill) that order to your room?

"A magnetron is a . . vacuum tube in which a wire coated with excess electrons gets <u>charged</u> (i.e. loaded) <u>with</u> electricity . . and generates electromagnetic waves." (Mark Rowan, <u>Discovery</u> mag.)

They've been **charged** *with* the job (i.e. given the responsibility) of keeping the stadium clean.

I'm charged *with* (i.e. accused of) a crime I did not commit.

CHASTENED

"A nation with a low birth rate shall be periodically <u>chastened by</u> some more virile and fertile group." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

CHEAT (V)

"Cheat me *in* the price, but not *in* the goods." (Thomas Fuller)

"<u>Cheating on</u> a large scale is supposed to have something about it that's imperial and therefore impeccable." (G.K. Chesterton)

CHECK (V)

He checked (i.e. searched) his pockets *for* loose change. Why don't you check *on* his whereabouts (i.e. find him). You check *on* (or *upon*) (i.e. investigate) the man, while I check his bank account. (American)

Are you checking (i.e. keeping tabs) on me again?

CHEER (N)

Three **cheers** *for* the winner. There was a wild round of **cheers** *from* the bleachers.

CHINK

"As the wind veered, it discovered **chinks** *in* the landscape." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

CHOCKABLOCK

"At the beginning of the 20th century, Vienna was <u>chockablock</u> <u>with</u> giants of the age: Freud and Wittgenstein, Mahler, Berg and Schoenberg, Klimt, Schiele, Kokoschka, Hoffman, Wagner, Loos — as well as the young Adolf Hitler." (Kurt Anderson Time mag.)

(Kurt Andersen, <u>Time</u> mag.)

CHOICE

You have a choice *between* squealing on him or going to prison.

I'll give you the **choice** of weapon.

CHOOSE

The writer **chooses** *according to* preferences learned from personal experience.

He chose *among* all the horses in that corral.

She is busy choosing between the three cookies on that tray.

"The average doctor (in 1990) has some 50,000 drugs to <u>choose from</u> when writing out a prescription. Bewildered by the choice, few doctors ever prescribe more than 100." (<u>Discover mag.</u>)

CIRCULATE

"While T cells <u>circulate in</u> the blood, (our) body's billions of macrophages (large scavenging white blood cells) tend to collect in organs and tissues such as the spleen, skin, and lining of the abdomen and lungs" (Jeff Miller, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

CITE

You could **cite** all those *as* precedents.

"Well over half our total (English) vocabulary is foreign: of the five English words <u>cited by</u> Tovarish Vasilyev <u>as</u> "torturers" of the Russian tongue, not one is 'pure' English." "Boss" comes from Dutch, "plantation" from Latin, and "referee", "office" and "service" from French." (Robert Claiborne, <u>Our Marvelous Native Tongue</u>)

CLAIM (N)

I'm afraid she has a claim on (or upon) my time.

"No law has any <u>claim</u> <u>over</u> us unless our conscience approves it as right and just." (Roman Catholic Church) He will lay claim *to* your property tomorrow.

"A **claim** *to* kindness." (Johnson, <u>Universal English Dictio</u>nary)

CLASH (N)

The **clash** *between* the two families goes back to the Reformation.

"The **clash** of arguments and jar of words." (Cowper) The **clash** on that issue was heard around the world.

CLASH (V)

The new phisophy clashed against rooted tradition.

That clashes with everything I've ever learned.

CLASSIFY

"All viruses are named and <u>classified according to</u> the diseases they cause, and what they affect." (<u>Mind Alive</u> mag.) All these are classified *as* sponges.

CLAW (V)

The only thing I could do was **claw** *at* his eyes. They **clawed** their way *over* the dead bodies, *into* a grotto. She **clawed** *through* the sand, looking for her contact lens. I **clawed** a path *under* the debris *till* I found daylight. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

CLEAR (A)

"Clear *as* the sun." (Song of Solomon, <u>Old Testament</u>) Steer clear *of* (i.e. away from) that door! That's very clear *to* me!

CLEAR (V)

First, he **cleared** a path *around* the house.

The firemen cleared their way *into* the burning house.

Our job is to clear that bridge of the enemy.

"If your cholesterol-removal system is working well, it doesn't matter if you eat cheeseburgers . . because you're going to be able to <u>clear</u> the cholesterol <u>out of</u> the cells." (Larry Husten, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

They are clearing their way *through* the brush.

She cleared the debris *under* the porch, worried about what she might find.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

CLEAVE

"Today . . the created world has lost its sacredness. Christians have abandoned it, not to paganism, but to physics, geology, biology, and chemistry. We . . have <u>cleaved</u> nature <u>from</u> the supernatural."

(Philip Yancey, Fearfully & Wonderfully Made)

CLEVER - CLUSTER

"Gravitational tides can **cleave** a giant star *in* two." (David H. Freedman, <u>Discover</u> mag., Nov. '99)

CLEVER

He's **clever** *at* math and *with* words. That's very **clever** *of* you.

CLIMB (V)

First, **climb** *by* him, then loosen that rope.

Young man, **climb** *down* that tree this minute.

He climbed *into* the foliage and waited patiently.

He is climbing over anyone who stands in his way.

Go ahead; climb through the window.

Life expectancy, just 20 years in Greek and Roman times, could <u>*climb to*</u> 90 by the year 2030 and 100 by the year 2050.

Climb up the trellis, boy.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

CLING

She is clinging to me for dear life.

"Adjectives — brilliant, egotistic, rude, unorthodox — <u>clung to</u> (Admiral Hyman G.) Rickover like barnacles to boats . . (He) first grasped the potential of nuclear power at sea." (Michael Duffy, <u>Time</u> mag.)

CLOAK (N)

The dealer's antique shop serves as a **cloak** *for* (i.e. conceals) his shady activities. "Humility is made the **cloak** *of* pride."

(Robert Southey, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

CLOAK (V)

The novelist liked to cloak (i.e. disguise) his plots *in* obscurities and ambiguities.

Evil purposes can be **cloaked** *under* fine speeches. "To **cloak** her guile *with* sorrow."

(Spenser, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CLOG

Ischemia (heart attack) happens when coronary arteries, either <u>clogged with</u> fatty deposits or temporarily contracted by stress, are contracted even more by spasms or are blocked by a clot; depriving the heart muscle of blood and thus oxygen.

CLOISTER (V)

"By afternoon, Loch Linnhe was arched and **cloistered** *with* rainbows." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

CLOSE (A)

"Mercury, the planet <u>closest to</u> the sun, is also the densest in our solar system: between 60 and 70% iron." (Robert Kunzig, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

CLOSE (V)

"Flowers . . expand at 6 or 7, and close *at* 2 in the afternoon." (W. Withering, Oxford English Dictionary)

London's Globe theatre, where Shakespeare opened his plays, was reduced to ashes in 1613. Though soon after rebuilt, it was <u>closed by</u> Cromwell in 1644.

The door closed on my foot.

That car is closing on (i.e. overtaking) us.

Close the doors to all reporters.

They closed *with* (i.e. neared) the other ship, then boarded it.

CLOTHE

"A good intention *clothes* itself *with* power." (Emerson)

CLUE

It was the only clue I had to his character.

CLUMSY

He is **clumsy** *at* his job *with* whatever tool they give him. He is even **clumsy** *in* the way he walks.

CLUSTER

In another classroom, children cluster *around* a computer.

CLUTTER (V)

The yard was cluttered with the debris of many years.

CO-OPT

They **co-opted** me *to* (or *on to*) the special commando force.

COAT

"One-foot-square panels, <u>coated</u> <u>with</u> amorphous silicon, (are) the most widely used thin-film material for converting sunlight to electricity."

(Tony Baer, Discovery mag.)

Now she wants to coat the whole thing with boat varnish.

COEVOLVE

"Each type of bacterium has <u>coevolved</u> <u>with</u> its mammalian host." (Sarah Richardson, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

COEXIST

"Suppose that there is an infinite number of universes coexisting *with* this one." (<u>The Economist</u>)

COEXTENSIVE

"The Church . . was already **coextensive** *with* the empire." (Paul Johnson)

COGNATE

He is cognate with the Royal family of England.

COGNIZANT

The police are cognizant of his every move.

COHERE

The new metal coheres with the wood underneath.

COINCIDE

"The birth of religion *coincides with* the appearance of humanity on the stage of history." (Mind Alive mag.)

COLLABORATE

You collaborate with me and I'll make you rich.

"Globally-linked computers . . allow investigators to <u>collaborate</u> or kibitz <u>on</u> experiments while continents apart." (Gary Stix, <u>Scientific American</u> mag., Dec.'94)

COLLABORATION

She counted on the **collaboration** *of* everyone present. Your **collaboration** *with* her on that job made all the difference.

COLLAPSE (V)

Grievously wounded, the man collapsed against me.

She collapsed *in* a heap.

After too many drinks, the writer's discourse collapsed *into* incoherence.

The arena's roof **collapsed** *on* the players inside.

The whole contraption is sort of collapsing onto itself.

There was great merriment when the chair collapsed *under* him.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

COLLATE

Try to **collate** your facts *with* mine.

COLLECT

We should all **collect** (i.e. gather) *at* her home. The women were **collecting** the fabric *for* a quilt. Radar images of the earth, **collected** *from* orbit *by*. . space shuttle, reveal our planet with startling clarity.

"Flower nectar is usually <u>collected within</u> one mile of the hive." (Garner and Sue Wilson, <u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

COLLIDE

"In all materials, in solids as well as gases and liquids, the atoms are constantly in motion, vibrating and *colliding with* each other, creating thermal energy. The wilder the motion, the greater the heat." (William Booth, <u>Washington Post</u>)

The van collided with her car and she is badly hurt.

COLLISION - COMMISSION

COLLISION

"The world before our time survived suffocating ice ages and cataclysmic <u>collisions with</u> meteors." (<u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal) "The collision of harsh consonants." (Gray, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

COLOR, COLOUR (V)

The sea was **colored** red *by* the algae. She then **colours** it *for* effect. **Colour** it *with* any paints handy.

COMBINE (V)

"<u>Combining</u> antimatter <u>with</u> matter could be a way to lift future rockets into space." (Tom Waters, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

COME

She **came** *across* his letter *by* accident.

He came at me before I had a chance to defend myself.

Don't let anything come between you two.

I will come for you tomorrow.

"Every atom of gold on earth <u>comes</u> ultimately <u>from</u> supernovas." (<u>The Economist/Reader's Digest</u>)

"The oxygen people breathe originally <u>came from</u> (an) exploding star." Claude Canizares, <u>Dallas Morning News</u> Evil comes from enjoying what we ought to use and using what we ought to enjoy. (A great medieval philosopher) "The common cold virus is troublesome, because it

comes in at least 100 identifiable variations."

(Leon Jaroff, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"99% of the creatures ever to have <u>come into</u> existence have vanished." (Gregg Easterbrook, <u>Newsweek</u> mag.) He came *to* grief before he was ten years old.

They came up *with* interpretations of their own.

COMFORTABLE

"It would be no sort of a life if we felt entirely <u>comfortable in</u> it." (P.J. Kavanagh, <u>Finding Connections</u>) Only one teacher in ten feels **comfortable** with that theory.

COMMAND (N)

They gave him **command** *of* (i.e. authority over) the regiment.

His **command** (i.e. mastery) *of* English was remarkable. There were **commands** *to* stop at every junction.

COMMEND

I **commend** you *to* your principal *for* living up to your principles.

COMMENSURATE

He prayed for a punishment **commensurate** *with* the crime.

COMMENT (N)

I found his **comments** *about* me very hurtful. If you have any **comments** *on* this subject, let's hear them now.

COMMENT (V)

She commented on everything I said.

COMMENTARY

The scribes filled whole libraries with their **commentaries** *on* the Holy Scriptures.

COMMISERATE

He refused to commiserate with her.

COMMISSION (N)

His **commission** (i.e. appointment) *as* first officer had just come through.

I should get a **commission** (i.e. pro rata remuneration) *for* that sale.

He had to answer for the **commission** of (i.e. committing) a crime ten years ago.

There was a 15% **commission** (i.e. payment to middleman) *on* every copy.

"I have a **commission** (i.e. I am mandated) *to* find you." (J. Rathbone, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

COMMISSION (V)

He was commissioned by the art gallery to do a painting.

COMMIT

"Today (1986), all but seven of the world's more than 170 nations are <u>committed to</u> a single written charter of rights. And every one of them owes something to the American model that turns 200 next year." (Richard Lacayo, <u>Time</u> mag.)

COMMON

"China's plight was the result of the optimistic belief, <u>common</u> <u>to</u> intellectuals of the Left, that revolutions solve more problems than they raise."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

"All the psychological evidence seems to suggest that an infant is predisposed to learn certain things — the classic example being the 'deep structure' that seems to be <u>common to</u> all language. This obviously implies that the genes contain instructions for wiring up brains." (<u>The Economist</u> mag., June 13, '87)

COMMUNE

Aubrey needed to commune with his peers.

COMMUNICATE

"In telecommunications . . we are moving toward the capability to <u>communicate</u> anything <u>to</u> anyone, anywhere, <u>by</u> any form — voice, data, text, or image — <u>at</u> the speed of light."

(J. Naisbitt & P. Aburdene, Megatrends 2000)

She **communicated** by semaphore.

"I'm much more interested in **communicating** (information) *to* dolphins and learning how they **communicate** *with* one another."

(Louis Herman, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

"His (Shakespeare's) genius resides in his mysterious ability to *communicate with* times, spaces and cultures far removed from his own." (Northrop Frye)

COMMUTE

He always liked to commute by train to his cottage up north.

Francois-Xavier Prieur's death sentence for his leading part in Canada's 1837 Rebellion was **commuted** *to* (i.e. exchanged for a lighter sentence) exile for life in Australia. They **commuted** (i.e. made regular trips) *to* and **from** New York every working day of the year.

COMPANION

Sandra is the **companion** of my friend Terry.

"Companions in sin."

(Quarles, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

You are more of a **companion** *to* me than my own son.

COMPANY

She was in the **company** of a man who gave me the shivers.

He came in company with three other horsemen.

COMPARE

"(Stradivarius) produced perhaps 1500 violins . . He made a handful of great instruments, but there are an awful lot that sound feeble $\underline{compared \ to}$ modern ones."

(Robert Teitelman quoting Norman Pickering, <u>Forbes</u> mag.) "In England . . property stands for more, <u>compared with</u> personal ability, than in any other (country)." (Emerson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) Note: Use to for illustration with to examine qualities

Note: Use <u>to</u> for illustration, <u>with</u> to examine qualities.

COMPARISON

There was no **comparison** *to* last year's record rainfall. She suffered **in comparison** *with* the rest of her class.

COMPASSION

He has absolutely no **compassion** *for* the unemployed. She took **compassion** *on* me.

COMPATIBILITY

There is simply no **compatibility** *between* their points of view.

"The compatibility of such properties in one thing." (Barrow, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

Frankly, my compatibility with you is minimal.

COMPATIBLE - COMPLETE

COMPATIBLE

This is compatible with your views.

"It is essential that we continue to respect freedom of thought and expression in so far as this is <u>compatible</u> <u>with</u> the laws of the state and national unity." (General de Gaulle)

"Our location in the Universe is necessarily privileged to the extent of being <u>compatible</u> <u>with</u> our existence as observers."

(Brandon Carter, cosmologist, National Review mag.)

COMPENDIUM

His book was a **compendium** of all the current gossip.

COMPENSATE

"The right brain tends to <u>compensate</u> for left-brain damage." (Edwin M. Reingold, <u>Time</u> mag.)

COMPENSATION

"It is one of the most beautiful <u>compensations</u> of this life that no man can sincerely try to help another without helping himself." (Charles Waldo Emerson)

His aggressive behaviour was compensation *for* his feelings of insecurity.

COMPETE

To a man, they refused to compete against me.

They are **competing** *for* the Stanley Cup.

I don't intend to compete in any other race this year.

"Animals <u>compete</u> fiercely <u>with</u> men for their food in an overpopulated world, unless they are thistle eaters like donkeys and camels."

(Ivan Illich, Toward a History of Needs)

COMPETENT

He is only **competent** *at* archery in sports. She is very **competent** *in* her own field. The student is **competent** enough *to* try her hand at it.

COMPETITION

"From competition among traders (comes) reduction of prices." (Bentham, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)
There's competition for land in every country.
"Competition to the Crown there is none, nor can be." (Bacon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)
"The Priesthood, which ever has been in some competition with Empire."
(Bacon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

COMPLACENT

She's so **complacent** *about* her state of health that she doesn't even bother to take her medicine.

COMPLAIN

Why don't you **complain** *about* me while you're at it? She **complained** *of* the scurrilous review.

COMPLAINT

I have no complaints whatever *about* his conduct.

There has been many a complaint against him.

There were a lot of **complaints** *from* the east end of the city.

"<u>Complaints of</u> lower back pain alone costs U.S. industry \$4.6 billion in annual workers' compensation payments."

(Institute of Industrial Engineers, Atlanta, 1988)

COMPLEMENT (N)

Justice is not always the **complement** (i.e. full amount) *of* the law.

The complement (i.e. full crew) of the ship was 118.

COMPLEMENTARY

That's complementary *to* the money I gave you last month.

COMPLETE (A)

The hat came complete with feathers.

C COMPLETE - CONCEAL

COMPLETE (V)

Try to complete your book *for* me *by* the end of the month. "The Mausoleum, the huge, marble temple . . <u>completed</u> <u>in</u> 350 B.C., in memory of King Mausoleus, "became one of the Seven Wonders of the World." (Michael Gartner, <u>Advertising Age</u>)

COMPLIANCE

The stock exchange requires **compliance** *with* by-laws that are not always in the public interest.

COMPLIMENT (N)

Compliments of the season.

A compliment *to* one person may be an insult to someone else.

COMPLIMENT (V)

They **complimented** him *for* doing such a great job. I **complimented** him *on* his appearance.

COMPLIMENTARY

That's complimentary to my last letter.

COMPLY

You must either **comply** *with* the rules of this school or get out.

"When my hand surrounds an object — a ripe tomato, a ski pole, a kitten, another hand — the fat and collagen redistribute themselves and assume a shape to <u>comply</u> <u>with</u> the shape of the object being grasped."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully</u> <u>Made</u>)

COMPOSE

"An apple is composed (i.e. consists) of seeds, flesh, and skin." (William Stunk Jr. and E.B.White, <u>The Elements of Style</u>) V.S. Naipaul is "one of the greatest living writers in the English language . . His themes, his vision of human destiny in our time, are <u>composed</u> (i.e. written) <u>with</u> a perfection of language, a flawless structure, and above all a profound knowledge of the world." (Elizabeth Hardwick)

COMPOST

"In human affairs as in nature, decay is <u>compost for</u> new growth." (Barbara W. Tuchman, <u>History as Mirror</u>) A compost (i.e. combination) of leaves and grass.

COMPOUND (N)

It's a compound of many chemicals.

COMPOUND (V)

It's **compounded** of chalk and arsenic. I will try to **compound** salt *with* sugar.

COMPRESS (V)

"Diesels rely on heat generated by <u>compressing</u> air <u>in</u> their cylinders in order to ignite fuel." (<u>The Economist</u>) I propose to compress air *to* the nth degree.

COMPRISED

That charge is **comprised** *in* the total. It is **comprised** *of* the bats, the ball and the net.

COMPROMISE

He will **compromise** *in* some things and not *in* others. I will **compromise** *with* you *on* any agreement but this one.

CONCEAL

He is **concealing** the kitten *behind* his back.

In Shakespeare's play, <u>As you Like It</u>, Rosalind **conceals** her identity *by* dressing as a man.

I will **conceal** the money *for* you *till* tomorrow noon, but no longer.

I was told the loot is **concealed** somewhere *in* this house. She **concealed** the packets of heroin *on* her person.

"Remember that what you are told is really threefold: shaped by the teller, reshaped by the listener, <u>concealed</u> <u>from</u> both by the dead man of the tale."

(V. Nabokov, The Real Life of Sebastian Knight)

CONCEIVE - CONDITION

CONCEIVE

"Only apes, it seems, alone among animals, can truly distinguish themselves from the world around them. But only the naked apes (man), apparently, can <u>conceive</u> <u>of</u> (i.e. grasp with the mind) not just 'self' but 'others'." (Karen Wright, <u>Discover</u> mag., Nov. '96)

CONCENTRATE

They are concentrating (i.e. bunching up) *at* every crossroads and *in* every public square.

"During the past five million years, evolution seems to have <u>concentrated</u> (i.e. focused) most of its energy <u>in</u> the process of human development."

(Lyall Watson, Supernature)

"Venture capital tends to <u>concentrate</u> (i.e. come together) <u>near</u> the coasts. (In 1986) 44% of all such funds (U.S.) went to California." (Therese Engstrom)

Forget the frills; concentrate (i.e. focus) on the essentials.

CONCENTRATION

Her concentration on the work at hand was almost manic.

CONCERNED

I am very concerned (i.e. worried) *about* her.

He is very **concerned** *for* (i.e. disturbed about) the way this is going.

"H.G.Wells is <u>concerned</u> (i.e. involved) exclusively <u>with</u> external activity . . He doesn't understand that interior recollection (is a) matchless force, even for natural human development." (Teilhard de Chardin S.J.)

Whether he likes it or not, he is **concerned** (i.e. involved) *in* that very peculiar affair.

CONCLUDE

The politician's harangue was **concluded** *by* a thump on the lectern.

It looks like the match will conclude *in* a tie.

"Both ceremonies **concluded** *with* the kiss of peace and High Mass." (Paul Johnson)

CONCLUSION

It's the obvious **conclusion** (i.e. inference) *from* everything said yesterday.

That's the **conclusion** (i.e. deduction) *of* everyone there. Write a **conclusion** (i.e. an end) *to* his unfinished story.

CONCUR

He **concurred** *in* the decision but not **with** the judge. Note: To concur *in* an opinion or action, or *with* a person.

CONCURRENT

The cold spell was concurrent with the shortage of oil.

CONCURRENTLY

He visited us concurrently with the fall of the Berlin wall.

CONDEMN

He was condemned (i.e. censured) by his peers for breaking the curfew.

"Condemned (i.e. doomed) *in* business or *in* arts *to* drudge." (Alexander Pope)

The spy was **condemned** (i.e. convicted) *of* treason and shot.

"Any of a thousand malfunctions in a space suit or the LM could <u>condemn</u> (i.e. doom) an astronaut <u>to</u> swift death." (David R. Scott, <u>National Geographic</u>)

CONDENSE

The whole mess condensed *into* a revolting glob.

CONDESCEND

She condescended to enter my home.

CONDITION (N)

"Excessive forms of wealth and prolonged formal employment . . destroy the social, cultural and environmental <u>conditions</u> <u>for</u> equal, productive freedom." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>)

"The air I breathe is the **condition** of my life, not its cause." (Coleridge, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

C CONDITION - CONFORM

CONDITION (V)

Too many people are **conditioned** *to* failure and dependent on public handouts.

I condition my travelling on the weather.

CONDITIONAL

That's conditional on (or <u>upon</u>) how much you pay back.

CONDOLE

"They are comforted and **condoled** . . *by* their fellowcitizens." (Addison, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) I **condoled** (i.e. sympathized) *with* her *till* she burst into laughter.

CONDUCIVE

"A dull place, and very **conducive** *to* sleep." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

CONFER

"Islam <u>conferred on</u> (i.e. granted) women the right to education, to inherit and to divorce over 1000 years before the first European woman suffragette." (Akbar S. Ahmed, <u>The Economist</u>) He confers (i.e. consults) *with* her every morning.

CONFESS

Only 19 years later did he **confess** (i.e. admit your guilt) *to* the police.

I confess my sins (i.e. acknowledge my sins orally) to whatever priest happens to be in the confessional.

CONFIDE

"He who most confides *in* the instructor will learn the sacred lesson best." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Men do not confide themselves *to* boys . . but *to* their peers." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She is confiding *in* her best friend.

CONFIDENCE

I have **confidence** *in* them.

He enjoyed the **confidence** *of* the police in spite of his many clashes with them.

CONFIDENT

"I do not feel too **confident** *about* his chances of success." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

"Confident *in* the security of his position, he derided their threats and machinations."

(Ainsworth, Tower Hill, OED)

"Were death never sudden, they who are in health would be too **confident** of life." (Paley, <u>Natural Theology</u>, <u>OED</u>)

CONFINE (V)

He was **confined** (i.e. cooped up) *in* his home *for* most of two years.

The sheriff **confines** him *in* a cell every weekend.

"Enthusiasm for 'the spirit of the world' is **confined** (i.e. restricted) *to* the Anti-Christ."

(R.H.Benson, Lord of the World)

CONFIRM

"This suspicion is **confirmed** by the enquiry." (Arthur Koestler)

They were **confirmed** (i.e. firm) *in* their belief that the earth was flat.

"When Macbeth is **confirming** (i.e. strengthening) himself *in* the horrid purpose."

(Johnson, The Oxford Universal Dictionary)

Re the chairmanship, please **confirm** (i.e. affirm) this position *to* your brother.

CONFLICT (N)

It was a conflict of interest pure and simple.

"The conflicts of the ice-masses in their rotation." (Kane)

CONFLICT (V)

He held grimly to his views although they **conflicted** *with* his experience.

CONFORM

"The true freeman is he who **conforms** himself *to* his reason." (Oxford English Dictionary)

CONFRONT - CONSCIOUS

His behaviour **conformed** *with* their expectations in every respect."

CONFRONT

They were suddenly **confronted** *by* (i.e. faced with) a bunch of motorcyclists.

"The Romans were **confronted** *with* (i.e. challenged by) a stiffnecked, subordinate people (the Jews)." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

He met me at the door, **confronting** me *with* today's news headline.

CONFUSE

The little animal froze, **confused** *by* the car's headlights. I'm afraid you're **confusing** me *with* my twin brother.

Too many people confuse socialism with communism.

"The shift of linguistic usage, coupled (i.e. combined) with our own drive for self-regard, has meant that the concept (civilization) has become hopelessly **confused** *with* good table manners and polite conversation." (<u>The Times of London</u>, 1989)

CONFUSION

"Love is an ideal thing, marriage a real thing; a **confusion** *of* the real with the ideal never goes unpunished." (Goethe)

"The **confusion** *of* tongues." (Bacon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CONFUTE

The speaker **confutes** (i.e. overwhelms) his opponents *by* facts and logic.

The lawyer's defense was **confuted** (i.e. refuted) by the prosecution.

She was not an easy person to **confute** (i.e. confound) *in* an argument.

CONGENIAL

Hard work is simply not congenial to me.

CONGRATULATE

I congratulate you on (or upon) your remarkable success.

I should **congratulate** him *for* what? He has failed at everything.

CONJUNCTION

This situation must have originated in a strange **conjunction** of circumstances.

His great height, in conjunction with his unusual hairiness, often scared little children.

CONNECT

"Cancer cells require a generous supply of blood, to survive and grow. So they <u>connect to</u> nearby arteries and veins by encouraging angiogenesis, the proliferation of networks of tiny capillaries." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

"The spinal cord is a cable-like bundle of nerves that connects the brain to the rest of the nervous system. It is <u>protected</u> by the bony spinal column, with 24 vertebrae stacked in a gentle S-curve between the skull and tailbone." (Don Colburn, <u>Washington Post</u>)

The police are busy **connecting** him *to* last night's robbery.

"Joan of Arc was not a victim of English nationalism: only eight of the 131 judges, assessors and other clergy <u>connected with</u> her trial, were Englishmen."

(Paul Johnson, The History of Christianity)

CONNECTION

"At the meeting of the Society of Neurosurgeons in Phoenix, Ariz., researchers confirmed the theory that the brain stores memories by 'hardwiring' new <u>connections</u> <u>between</u> groups of brain cells."

(Thomas Maugh, Los Angeles Times)

In **connection** *with* that matter, I'll call on her while I'm in Chicago.

CONNIVE

Politicians have always **connived** (i.e. winked) *at* infractions while pretending to correct them.

CONSCIOUS

Do you think she is conscious of the pain?

CONSENSUS

He wanted the **consensus** of the whole group.

The consensus of opinion was that it was the driver's fault.

Last year, we had a lot of controversy. This time around, we have a **consensus** *on* this matter.

Note: "Though generally current, (consensus of opinion) is avoided by some writers as redundant on the grounds that consensus means 'general agreement of opinion'." (World Book Dictionary)

After much debate, a **consensus** *on* budget priorities was reached by the council.

CONSENT (N)

I need the **consent** *of* the people.

"The Age of Consent: the age fixed by law at which a person's <u>consent</u> <u>to</u> certain acts (e.g. marriage, sexual intercourse) is valid in law." (<u>Universal English Dictionary</u>)

CONSENT (V)

He will consent to that, if you cooperate with him on this.

CONSEQUENCE

The terrible **consequences** *of* his actions to his family did not deter him for a second.

CONSEQUENT

All his other problems are **consequent** on (or upon) his illness.

CONSIDERATE

That's not very **considerate** of you.

She was always very **considerate** *to* (or *towards*) her relatives.

CONSIDERATION

He doesn't show an iota of consideration for other people.

CONSIGN

Consigning (i.e. entrusting) her children *to* the care of a housekeeper, the young mother pursued her operatic career. "Surgical trauma, the jarring aftermath of the surgeon's knife, may one day be <u>consigned</u> (i.e. relegated) <u>to</u> the annals of primitive medicine." (National Geographic)

CONSIST

"Our greatest glory <u>consists</u> (i.e. resides) not <u>in</u> never falling, but <u>in</u> rising every time we fall."

(Oliver Goldsmith)

"The true miracle of modern medicine is diabolical. It <u>consists in</u> (i.e. is based on) making not only individuals but whole populations survive on inhumanly low levels of personal health."

(Ivan Illich, Toward a History of Need)

"The Bahamas <u>consist</u> of (is composed of) 29 islands, 661 cays (islets) and 2387 rocks."

(Encyclopedia Britannica)

"Fully 10 per cent of our dry body weight *consists of* (i.e. is made up of) bacteria."

(Stephen Jay Gould, <u>The Spread of Excellence from Plato</u> to Darwin)

"Appetites are to be indulged only so far as **consists** (i.e. is consistent) *with* some . . approved end." (G. Grote, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

CONSISTENT

It's consistent with everything he said before.

"Morals are the rules by which a society exhorts . . its members and associations to behaviour <u>consistent with</u> its order, security and growth." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

CONSONANT

It's consonant with his recent behaviour.

CONSPIRE

"The system as it stands <u>conspires against</u> the mothers among the poor: they are damned, if they stay, as parasites; they are damned, if they go to work, for neglecting their children."

(Pierre Berton, The Smug Minority)

CONSTANCY - CONTEMPT

"We all **conspired** not *to* tell him."

(I. Murdock, Oxford English Dictionary)

"All things **conspired** *to* make her birthday a happy one." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"The private secretary, Joseph Tumulty, <u>conspired with</u> Woodrow Wilson (paralyzed by a third massive stroke) and his wife Edith to make her the president, which she remained for seventeen months."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

CONSTANCY

Constancy in love is a noble ideal.

"The secret of success is <u>constancy</u> <u>to</u> purpose." (<u>Benjamin Disraeli</u>)

CONSTANT (A)

He is **constant** (i.e. assiduous) *in* his devotion to his ailing wife.

I expect him to be constant (i.e. faithful) to his pledge.

CONSTITUENT

They have concocted primeval soups which yield **constituents** of living things.

CONSTRUCT (V)

The pyramids were **constructed** by slaves.

He constructed his home *from* things he salvaged here and there.

Come winter, a palace is constructed of blocks of ice.

CONSTRUE

Syntactically, the noun 'aerodynamics' is construed *as* a singular.

I **construed** *from* your remarks that you are not in favour of our plan.

CONSULT

He **consulted** *with* her *about* matters of law. I will **consult** you *on* that matter next wednesday.

CONSULTATION

"She established later, in **consultation** *with* me, that Aubry had been speaking of macroeconomics." (Edwin Newman, <u>Sunday Punch</u>)

CONSUMPTION

There is an increase in the **consumption** of oil for home heating purposes *in* sub-zero weather.

We brought extra food for consumption on our journey.

"One convincing measure of a nation's development is its <u>consumption of</u> electricity. China consumed only 423 kilowatt hours of power per head in 1986, which compared with 3,327 Kwh for each person in Hongkong and 6,810 Kwh for each West German." (The Economist)

CONTACT (N)

Each time the astronauts circled behind the moon, their **contact** *with* the earth was interrupted.

CONTAMINATE

Their water is **contaminated** *by* the neighbouring mine *with* all kinds of impurities.

The prison is contaminating the town's river with its sewage.

CONTEMPORANEOUS

His life was contemporaneous with Van Gogh's.

CONTEMPORARY (A)

All three were contemporary with Henry Ford.

CONTEMPORARY (N)

He was a **contemporary** of my father. "Writers **contemporary** with the events they write of." (M. Pattison, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

CONTEMPT

What you've done today has only added to my **contempt** *for* you.

You are fined \$200 for contempt of court. (legal)

CONTEND - CONTRAST

CONTEND

How can any form of democratic government **contend** (i.e. struggle) *against* the anarchy now reigning on the continent?

He will **contend** (i.e. strive) *for* fame *to* his dying breath. ". . Carthage shall **contend** (i.e. contest) the world *with* Rome." (Dryden)

CONTENDER

"German was a strong <u>contender for</u> the position of leading European language in the nineteenth century." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

CONTENT (A)

We are **content** *to* be alive. All three are **content** *with* that arrangement.

CONTENT (V)

I contented myself with the dictionary.

CONTIGUOUS

Her property is **contiguous** *to* mine. Every farm is **contiguous** *with* every other.

CONTINGENT

That is **contingent** *on* (or *upon*) keeping your end of the bargain.

CONTINUE

This highway continues for miles. "The children must continue in school till the end of June." (World Book Dictionary) If I were you, I would continue on to the next town. "Most people continue to be emotionally responsive to music throughout their lives." (James Shreeve, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96) "Our friendship continued to his death." (D. Carnegie, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) He continued with his work, ignoring the interruptions.

CONTINUOUS

The canal is continuous with the right fork of the river.

CONTRACT (N)

Your action yesterday makes the **contract** *between* us null and void.

My contract with you ends today.

CONTRACT (V)

"The alternative view is that a loan freely contracted (i.e. arranged) *between* consenting parties has the blessing of market forces." (<u>The Economist</u>, May 28, '88)

"He **contracted** (i.e. incurred) debts *by* buying things he could not afford." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"The baker **contracted** *for* (i.e. signed to purchase) a load of flour." (World Book Dictionary)

The whole thing contracted (i.e. shrank) *into* a ball.

I **contracted** (i.e. made a contract) *with* him yesterday *to* re-roof our house.

Note: Contract, as in contracting a disease, needs no preposition.

CONTRADICTORY

One statement is **contradictory** *of* another. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

CONTRARY

"We hate Christianity and Christians. Even the best of them must be considered our worst enemies. They preach love of one's neighbour and mercy, which is <u>contrary to</u> our principles. What we want is hate . . Only then will we conquer."

(Anatole Lunacharsky, Soviet Commissar of Education, <u>Izvestia</u>)

CONTRAST (N)

The contrast *between* the original and the fake is so striking, it's a wonder anyone was fooled.

Her manner was mild and quiescent in contrast *to* her violent behaviour of recent days.

The contrast with his earlier conduct was remarkable.

CONTRAST - COOPERATE

CONTRAST (V)

"Methodism's concentration on welfare and reform . . <u>contrasted with</u> the more rigid, sin-oriented theology of the Baptists and Presbyterians."

(Peter C. Newman, The Distemper of our Times).

CONTRIBUTE

They all **contribute** their share *to* the church. I've been **contributing** *to* that charity for years.

CONTRIBUTION

I saw him make a **contribution** of fifty dolars.

Please make your **contribution** *to* the charity of your choice.

"This technique, of soliciting many modest <u>contributions to</u> the store of human knowledge, has been the secret of Western science since the seventeenth century, for it achieves a corporate, collective power that is far greater than one individual can exert." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

CONTROL (N)

"Executives who speak most warmly about the stern rule of the market usually have excellent <u>control over</u> the income that they get themselves."

(John K. Galbraith, Guide to Economics)

The **controls** of the speeding truck were beyond the young boy's reach.

CONVENIENT

Stopping here on the way to work is not **convenient** (i.e. practical) *for* me.

His home is **convenient** (i.e. close) *to* the church. (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

CONVERGE

"The sides of the ship **converged** *into* an angle." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"Footsteps were coming to the house, **converging** *on* it *from* different directions."

(P. Pearce, Oxford English Dictionary)

The whole group suddenly converged on me.

"Every circumstance **converges** *to* the same effect on his mind." (Hallam, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"The interest of all the students **converged** *upon* the celebration." (World Book Dictionary)

CONVERSANT

"He is **conversant** *in* Sanskrit and *in* Syriac, and is deeply knowledgeable of Hindu tradition."

(MacMillan Publishing edition of Don Bede)

She made sure all her pupils were **conversant** *with* world history.

CONVERSE (N)

The converse (i.e. the opposite) of heaven is hell.

CONVERSE (V)

I will **converse** (i.e. talk) *with* him on my return from Italy.

CONVERT (V)

"Every second, 4 million tons of (the sun's) mass are <u>converted</u> *into* pure energy and poured into space." (Heinz Haber, <u>The Walt Disney story of our friend the</u> <u>atom</u>)

He's spent most of his life trying to **convert** sunlight *to* electricity economically.

CONVERTIBLE

Is this bond **convertible** to cash?

CONVICT (V)

She has been convicted of manslaughter, not murder.

CONVINCE

"In the absence of any other proof, the thumb alone would <u>convince</u> me <u>of</u> God's existence." (Isaac Newton)

COOPERATE

I promise to cooperate in every way possible.

"Large scavenger cells known as macrophages <u>cooperate</u> <u>with</u> T cells to sound the alarm when a virus or bacterium invades the body and threatens to cause disease." (Robert M. Sapolsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990)

COOPERATION

"I'm asking for the cooperation of everyone here. Silence (when the lawyer knows his client is lying) is participation; it is <u>cooperation with</u> evil." (Ellis Rubin, lawyer, <u>Time</u> mag.)

COORDINATE

Is there any way you can **coordinate** your arrival *with* mine?

COPE

"In 1971 Britain's department of trade and industry thought that <u>coping with</u> (corrosion) cost Britain about 3 1/2% of its national income." (<u>The Economist</u>)

COPY (V)

The painter was asked to **copy** his motif *across* (or *on*) the entire wall.

"Barbed wire was <u>copied from</u> osage orange thorns. Eli Whitney's cotton gin was <u>copied from</u> the Indian charka." (<u>The Economist</u>, Feb. 16, '91)

CORRELATE

"In 1801 Sir John Herschel discovered an 11-year sunspot cycle, which . . <u>correlates with</u> the thickness of annual rings in trees, the level of Lake Victoria, the number of icebergs, the occurrence of drought and famine in India, and the great vintage years for Burgundy wines." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>)

CORRELATION

"Apart from predicting university results, school examination scores (have) no <u>correlation</u> <u>with</u> later success." (Prof. Robert Sternberg, Yale U.)

CORRESPOND

"Locke and Newton had **corresponded** (i.e. exchanged opinions) *on* the prophecies of Daniel .." (Brewster, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) "The patterns and shapes of living things <u>correspond to</u> (i.e. match) some of the most abstract ideas in math." (Carl Zimmer, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1992)

"We have too many high-sounding words, and too few actions that **correspond** *with* (i.e. live up to) them." (Abigail Adams)

CORROSIVE

"The lesson of the 30 years since (the Hungarian Revolution) is that humanity in all its ordinariness and contrariness is more *corrosive to* the totalitarianism ideal than heroism." (Charles Krauthammer, <u>Time mag.</u>)

COST (N)

The cost *in* lives *of* the two world wars in the 20th century is mind-boggling.

"Extremes of privilege are created at the <u>cost of</u> universal enslavement." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>) The cost *to* me is minimal.

COUCH

Unfortunately, the proof is **couched** *in* the language of Einstein's general theory of relativity.

COUNT (V)

That **counts** *as* (i.e. amounts to) a point in this game. How I wish I could **count** (i.e. rely) *on* you!

If a person started <u>counting at</u> the moment of birth, and continued till the age of 65. he or she would still not have <u>counted to</u> a billion." (David Louis, <u>Fascinating Facts</u>)

COUPLE

"Kings are **coupled** (i.e. sexually related) *to* divinity, but not so much *in* wedlock as *by* rude rape."

(George Garrett, <u>Death of a Fox</u>)

Her name has often been **coupled** (i.e. linked) *with* that of the verger.

"The shift of linguistic usage, **coupled** (i.e. combined) *with* our own drive for self-regard, has meant that the concept (civilization) has become hopelessly confused with good table manners and polite conversation."

(The Times of London, 1989)

COURSE - CREDIT

COURSE (V)

The stream once **coursed** (i.e. flowed) *around* our house, *by* that barn and *across* the fields.

"One-fourth of the blood from each heartbeat <u>courses</u> (i.e. flows) <u>down</u> the renal artery <u>to</u> the twin kidneys." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>In His Image</u>)

Rivers and streams that *course* (i.e. flow) *through* forests of conifers are more vulnerable to acidity.

Coursed (i.e. ran) *like* a colt *across* its lawns.

""Blood, five litres or so in a typical adult, is the river of life, <u>coursing through</u> close to 100,000 km of blood vessels to deliver oxygen and nutrients to and haul waste products from every part of the body."

(Roderick Jamer, <u>CARP NEWS</u>)

We know of two rivers that are still **coursing** *under* our city.

COURTEOUS

He was courteous to everyone but his wife.

COVER (V)

I asked my colleague to **cover** (i.e. substitute) *for* me, while I enjoyed a few hours away from the office.

He was covered *from* head *to* toe *with* mud.

"The implication of the Apollo findings was astonishing but unavoidable: the moon must once have been <u>covered</u> <u>with</u> an ocean of magma." (Tom Waters, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Alice is busy covering her baby brother *with* leaves.

"Beginning in 1885, the Czars commissioned Russian jeweler Carl Fabergé to create a series of egg-shaped treasures . . no two alike . . <u>covered with</u> jewels and gold . . (He) produced between 54 and 57 of these Imperial eggs." (Gordon M. Henry, <u>Time mag.</u>)

CRAM

They were **crammed** *like* a swarm of bees. "A room **crammed** *with* fine ladies." (Pepys, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) She could **cram** all those chocolates *into* her mouth quite easily.

CRAVING (N)

I have an irresistible craving for chocolate.

CRAWL (VV)

They crawled *along* the ditch *to* the river.

I planned to **crawl** *around* the corner of the house, come darkness, and jump the guard.

Children love to crawl *into*, *under*, *over* and *through* things, anything, anywhere.

She *crawled for* miles, it seemed, before she found someone who would help her.

"Pus.. is made of white blood cells that have *crawled through* the walls of your blood vessels to get at the site of infection."

(Gary Taubes, "The Cold Warriors", Discover mag., Feb. '99)

CRAZE (N)

There was a sudden craze for anything old-fashioned.

CRAZE (V)

"The surface of my coffee had **crazed** *into* a (i.e. formed a cracked) milky skin." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

".. crazed (i.e. driven insane) *with* care, or crossed in hopeless love." (Thomas Gray, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

CREATE

"Proteins are <u>created from</u> amino-acid building blocks by the machinery of a living cell."

(Philip Elmer-De Witt, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"Without exception, every time a Southern nation develops and becomes a producer, it buys more, it <u>creates</u> more jobs <u>in</u> the North than it eliminates."

(Jean-Jacques Servan-Schreiber, The World Challenge)

His aim: to create incredibly fine circuitry *on* electronic chips.

CREDIT (V)

The sum of \$100.00 has been credited (i.e. added) to your account.

"Thomas Lovejoy, a Washington biologist, is <u>credited</u> <u>with</u> (i.e. given the credit for) bringing the plunder of the

C CRITERION - CURE

rain forests to the attention of the world." (<u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

CRITERION

That's a criterion of his good intentions.

CRITICIZE, CRITICISE

It was **criticized** *as* too impractical. She was **criticized** *for* her bad behaviour.

CROSS (A)

I'm very cross (i.e. somewhat angry) with you about that.

CROW (V)

You're always **crowing** (i.e. boasting) *about* things you never did.

She crowed (i.e. exulted) over my bad luck.

CRUCIAL (A)

"DNA (is) the blueprint for producing all the proteins and chemicals that carry out the innumerable functions <u>crucial for life.</u>" (<u>Business Week</u> mag.)

Crucial to Napoleon's grand design for Europe was the conquest of Russia.

CRUELTY

"<u>Cruelty to</u> animals is cruelty and a vile thing; but <u>cruelty</u> <u>to</u> a man is not cruelty, it is treason." (G.K. Chesterton)

CRY (V)

I **cry** *for* you. The baseball strike goes on, and fans are **crying** *into* their beer. They're **crying** *over* spilt milk again.

CULL

He culled most of his wisdom from Mark Twain's books.

CULMINATE

"A series of stunning advances has <u>culminated in</u> microscopes able to distinguish individual atoms whose diameter is only about one angstrom — about fourbillionths of an inch." (Arthur Fisher, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

CURE (N)

"There is no cure *for* birth and death save to enjoy the interval." (George Santayana)

The podiatrist had an excellent cure for sore feet.



DABBLE

Although talented, the artist merely **dabbled** *at* painting. **Dabbling** *in* social work doesn't bring satisfaction.

Why do you **dabble** *with* something that is none of your business?

DAMAGE (N)

The damage by the hurricane is hard to compute.

The damage is just *from* years of neglect.

The damage in the downtown is beyond repair.

"China alone, by burning its dirty coal, and making polluting refrigerators, could torpedo everybody else's efforts to stop the build-up of atmospheric carbon and <u>damage to</u> the ozone layer." (<u>The Economist</u>)

DAMN

He was damned by the evidence.

The critic damned the author's new book *with* faint praise.

She was **damning** the politicians *without* knowing the facts.

"The system as it stands conspires against the mothers among the poor: they are <u>damned</u>, if they stay, <u>as</u> parasites; they are <u>damned</u>, if they go to work, <u>for</u> neglecting their children."

(Pierre Berton, <u>The Smug Minority</u>)

DAMPEN

His ardor was dampened (i.e. diminished) by her indifference.

She was **dampening** (i.e. moistening) the leaves of the plant *with* a wet cloth.

DANCE (V)

She **dances**, as if weightless, *across* the stage. The children **danced** *around* the Christmas tree. The boy sent a stone **dancing** (i.e. skipping) *over* the water.

The firelight was **dancing** (i.e. reflected) *on* the wood panelling.

The mother **danced** (i.e. bounced) her child up and down *on* her knee.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DANGER

"The average Amrican household is in more <u>danger from</u> chemical germ-killers than <u>from</u> germs."

(Dr. Paul Brand and Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and</u> <u>Wonderfully Made</u>)

There's always **danger** *in* taking your enemy too lightly. The **danger** *of* an explosion dogged his steps.

The **danger** *to* me was palpable.

DANGEROUS

"Vance Packard believes . . that the excessive concentration of wealth among a cadre of megamillionaires . . is <u>dangerous to</u> the good health of capitalism." (John Elson, <u>Time</u> mag.)

DANGLE

The prospect of great wealth is dangling (i.e. hovering) *before* his eyes.

Expensive jewelry **dangled** (i.e. swung to and fro) *from* her ears.

DASH (V)

He **dashed** (i.e. ran quickly) *across* the road *into* the field. The ship was **dashed** *on* (i.e. slammed against) the rocks.

D DATE - DEBATE

They **dashed** (i.e. sprinted) *through* the picnic crowd, upsetting tables.

She **dashed** (i.e. darted) *under* the bridge, when it began raining in earnest.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DATE (V)

"Carved jade pieces <u>dating from</u> (i.e. having their origin in) China's new stone age (3000 B.C.) . . are so fine as to require the use of a magnifying glass to be seen properly." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

"It was Dionysius who invented the method of <u>dating</u> (i.e. setting the date) we still use in the West, that is <u>from</u> <u>the</u> <u>birth of Christ.</u>" (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

This fossil dates *back to* (i.e. originated in) the Pre-Cambrian period.

DAUB

It was the tribe's custom to **daub** their bodies *with* blue paint.

Why don't you **daub** the fresh paint on your door *with* a sponge?

DAWDLE

He liked to **dawdle** *along* the village street. It's time you stopped **dawdling** *over* your homework.

DAWN (V)

It was slowly **dawning** *on* me that their intentions were less than honourable.

It just **dawned** on (or upon) me that we never did visit Aunt Mary.

It suddenly **dawned** *over* the whole country that the dictator's death meant freedom for all.

DAZZLE (V)

The heiress was **dazzled** *by* the size of her inheritance. He **dazzled** the audience *with* his magic tricks. She was **dazzling** him *with* her smile.

DEAF

When she was reading, she was **deaf** *in* both ears. He stood there, **deaf** *to* the cries of his people.

DEAL (V)

He began to **deal** (i.e. portion out) the bread *among* the hungry crowd.

He began **dealing** *in* drugs from the age of 13.

She **dealt** (i.e. distributed) the cards *to* her sisters *with* a flourish.

I will deal with (i.e. turn my attention to) you later.

"The subatomic world has provided just the recipe to <u>deal with</u> mutually exclusive forces such as science and religion." (K.C. Cole, <u>Los Angeles Times</u>)

DEATH

He was condemned to death by hanging.

"It is the virtual certainty of <u>death from</u> AIDS, once the syndrome has fully developed, that makes the disease so frightening." (<u>Time</u> mag, 1985)

She was mourning the **death** of her beloved brother.

"Let me die the **death** *of* the righteous." (Bible: Numbers 23:13)

Death *on* a beautiful day seems more terrible. **Death** *to* you, man!

DEBAR

After 20 years as a lawyer, he was debarred from practising.

DEBATE (N)

"Most popular discussion of "debt" and the financial distress it can cause is at root a **debate** *between* two blind prejudices." (<u>The Economist</u>)

A full **debate** *on* (or *upon*) the root cause of poverty would take months, if not years.

DEBATE (V)

They **debated** the subject *amongst* themselves till dawn. Various theological constructs have been **debated** *for* centuries.

DEBIT - DEFICIENCY

They **debated** long *on* what was to be done. (Tolkien, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

DEBIT (V)

I will **debit** that *from* your account. Should I **debit** this *to* your account or *to* your wife's?

DEBRIS

"It is part of the law of life that cells die. Indeed the <u>debris from</u> dead organisms forms the food for new forms of life." (Hugh Montefiore, <u>The Probability of God</u>) The yard was cluttered with the **debris** of many years.

DECAMP

He **decamped** *from* town *in* a panic. On an impulse, he **decamped** *to* Mexico.

DECIDE

I will **decide** *about* that tomorrow. Why don't you **decide** *on* the 15th of every month?

DEDICATE

I gratefully dedicate this book to you.

DEDICATION

She is also remembered for her lifelong dedication to good works.

DEDUCE

Can I deduce *from* your statement that you have no intention of cooperating?

DEDUCT

I will deduct a day's pay *from* your wages.

DEEP

She sat deep in gloom.

"Holograms and light pipes could bring daylight <u>deep</u> <u>into</u> building interiors, reducing the need for artificial illumination." (Herb Brody)

DEEPEN

The mood in the room **deepened** *into* gloom.

DEFACE

The motto carved into the stone had been **defaced** *by* centuries of weathering.

The metro car was **defaced** *with* crude slogans and cartoons.

DEFECT (N)

There's a **defect** *in* the manufacture of that tool.

DEFECT (V)

He **defected** *from* his party *over* a misunderstanding. They **defected** en masse *to* the opposition.

DEFECTION

Their **defection** *from* the liberal ranks *to* the opposition happened during the last session.

DEFENCE, DEFENSE

The only real defence *against* ignorance is education.

DEFEND

They **defended** the town jail *against* the mob. I promise to **defend** you *from* his scurrilous attacks.

DEFER

"If the owner of a nose, that reports something smells awful, stays around for a few minutes anyway, the nose concludes that the smell isn't so bad after all. It shuts itself off, <u>deferring</u> (i.e. yielding) <u>to</u> superior wisdom." (Kurt Vonnegut Jr., <u>Jailbird</u>)

I will **defer** (i.e. delay) my decision *till* the court pronounces itself.

DEFICIENCY

There was a **deficiency** *of* red corpuscles *in* his blood. Her **deficiency** *in* serotonin made her unable to concentrate.

DEFICIENT

He is very **deficient** *in* common sense.

DEFINE

The outline of the bridge was starkly **defined** *against* the sunset.

"A despotism may almost be <u>defined</u> <u>as</u> a tired democracy." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>The Everlasting Man</u>)

DEFLECT

I will not let you **deflect** my attention *from* this task. In Henry VIII's time, they **deflected** the tennis ball *on to* a side-running roof.

He deflected the sunlight with a mirror.

DEFRAUD

"It is a psychological paradox that those who are most afraid to die are most afraid to live, and in seeking to cheat death, they <u>defraud</u> themselves <u>of</u> life." (Sydney J. Harris, <u>North American Syndicate</u>) They are **defrauding** old people **of** their life savings.

DEGENERATE

"Gods! how the son **degenerates** *from* the sire." (Pope, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"As a man grows older, his behaviour tends to take exaggerated forms: fear becomes paranoia, singlemindedness <u>degenerates into</u> intolerance, willfulness sinks into obstinacy, and insecurity is more and more tied to the specter of mental and physical impotence and incompetence."

(Lacey B. Smith, <u>Henry VIII: The Mask of Royalty</u>)

DELEGATE (V)

Can't you **delegate** your authority *to* me for this special occasion?

DELETE

Start by **deleting** one word *from* this sentence.

DELIGHT (V)

"The Fifties (proved) an extraordinary decade. Never before had we <u>delighted in</u> such a rain of innovations.. Television took root everywhere. The Polaroid camera, the aqualung, the transistor radio . . came on the market. The hi-fi and stereo industry sprang up. Commercial jet travel became standard. Polio was conquered. . . etc., etc." (Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

DELIVER

I will **deliver** the parcel *at* 6 p.m. sharp.

They always **deliver** the paper *before* breakfast.

She promised to **deliver** on her promise by noon.

"Capillaries, the tiniest of blood vessels, form terminal branches of the vast network that <u>delivers</u> blood-carrying oxygen and other nutrients <u>to</u> the body's organs." (Natalie Angier, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

DELVE

He never **delves** *beneath* the surface of events. He's **delving** *in* his personal affairs as we speak. I will **delve** *into* the matter as soon as possible. "Minerals, **delved** . . *out of* the hearts of mountains." (N. Hawthorne, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

DEMAND (N)

I will not comply with your **demand** *for* money. Sleep is a **demand** *of* nature.

You are making too many **demands** on me at this juncture.

DEMAND (V)

They are **demanding** (i.e. asking for) still more taxes *from* us all.

I realize that obedience is **demanded** (i.e. required) *of* me. "What about you?" I **demanded** *of* the second. "I'm Lutheran", he said. "That's a Catholic without guilt." (James Brady, <u>Advertising Age</u> mag.)

That work is too **demanding** of (i.e. too hard on) me, I'm afraid.

DEMONSTRATE - DEPRIVE

DEMONSTRATE

"The existence of both capabilities, vocal and motor mimicry, has yet to be *demonstrated in* other species besides humans and dolphins."

(Louis Herman, Omni mag.)

They wanted to demonstrate good-will to the world. He is **demonstrating** his skill to the world.

DEMUR

The head nurse demurred (i.e. balked) at working a double shift.

You should demur (i.e. object) to that request.

"King Edwine demurred (i.e. hesitated) to embrace Christianity." (Fuller)

I am demurring (i.e. objecting) to this new government policy.

DENIAL

"Atheism is abnormality. It is not merely the *denial of* a dogma. It is the reversal of a subconscious assumption in the soul; the sense that there is a meaning and a direction in the world it sees."

(G.K. Chesterton, The Everlasting Man)

DENIGRATE

"Catastrophism, once <u>denigrated</u> as an antiquated argument of miracle-mongers, has become respectable again." (Stephen J. Gould, Discover mag., 1989)

The defendant's character was denigrated by the prosecuting attorney.

DENOUNCE

He was **denounced** *as* a collaborationist.

This is the second time she has been denounced to the police.

I am denouncing him to the authorities forthwith.

DENSE

The buttercups are **dense** on the lawn The lawn was **dense** with dandelions.

DENUDE

The front yard was denuded of grass. He's **denuding** his front yard *of* all its trees.

DENY

I will deny help to those who refuse to work.

DEPEND

"I can think of no other instance in history where the future of the world *depended on* the courage of one man." (Stalin speaking about Winston Churchill)

"Biologists divvy up all animals into 40 or so phyla, depending on the classification scheme."

(Discover mag., April 1996)

"Every cell in our body *depends upon* water to function properly." (Jane E. Brody, Family Circle mag.)

DEPENDENCE

"The absolute <u>dependence</u> <u>of</u> mass microprocessor technology on capitalist production and distribution methods could well be the first nail in the coffin of doctrinaire Marxist thinking."

(Christopher Evans, The Micro Millennium)

"Living . . in dependence on the will of God." (Jowett, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"To free the Crown from its dependence upon Parliament." (Green, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

DEPOSIT (V)

His father deposited (i.e. entrusted for safekeeping) five hundred dollars in his son's account.

"A new way to coat materials with thin layers of artificial diamonds . . can *deposit* (i.e. precipitate) up to 20 microns per hour, which is 200,000 atomic layers, on (or upon) a 10-square-centimetre crosssection." (Carl Collins of UTD)

DEPRIVE

"Don't deprive yourself of the joy of giving." (Father's advice to Michael 'Gloves' Greenberg) I'm afraid he's depriving himself of a lot of pleasure.

D DEPUTE - DESERT

DEPUTE

I will **depute** that task *to* the new boy.

DEPUTIZE

They will be **deputizing** (i.e. appointing) him *as* a special agent tomorrow.

He will **deputize** (i.e. act as a deputy) *for* the sheriff at this function.

DEPUTY

The lawyer will act as **deputy for** the absent delegate. I am a **deputy** *of* the sheriff in this area. She was a **deputy** *to* the district attorney.

DERIVATION

The word *butcher* is a **derivation** *from* the French word *boucher*.

DERIVE

"The term holistic . . <u>derives from</u> the philosophy that the whole is greater than the sum of the parts. In holistic medicine, a doctor . . takes into account all aspects of a patient's life — physical, emotional, and social — in diagnosis and treatment" (Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Every human cell <u>derived</u> from a fertilized egg (in the process of procreation) will have the same DNA.

DEROGATE

Why do you want to **derogate** *from* his fame?

DEROGATORY

Your words have been very **derogatory** *of* my friend's good name.

Her conduct was very **derogatory** *to* her husband's reputation.

DESCEND

"Bacteria are the earliest visible link in the great chain of being. Everything now living is <u>descended from</u> them." (<u>The Economist</u>) "The scientific establishment reveals its basic bias when it says that man <u>descended</u>, instead of ascended, <u>from</u> the monkey." (Charles N. Prieur)

The stairs descended into a sculpture garden.

"We are **descended** of ancient families." (Steele)

Relatives should not descend on us without notice.

She was too snobbish to descend to paid employment.

DESCENDANT, DESCENDENT

"The British royal family are *descendants of* Queen Victoria." (Family Word Finder, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

DESCENT

Some people take pride in tracing their **descent** *from* illustrious ancestors.

To be sent to a concentration camp was a descent *into* hell.

He watched the erratic **descent** *of* the plane.

The paratroppers made their **descent** *through* heavy clouds.

DESCRIBE

"He (Jean-Jacques Rousseau) **describes** himself *in* odious colours to give his unjust and cruel imputations the semblance of truth." (Diderot)

Please describe yourself to me.

She is describing her attacker to the police right now.

DESCRIPTION

"The genes that parents pass on to their offspring are <u>descriptions</u>, <u>in</u> code, <u>of</u> proteins — one gene for each protein an animal needs." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.) I gave a **description** of her car to the police.

DESCRIPTIVE

That is very **descriptive** of the accident I witnessed.

DESERT (V)

He **deserted** *from* the army within a week of enlistment. Iraki soldiers are **deserting** *to* Iran in droves.

DESERTION - DETECT

DESERTION

His desertion from his post has haunted him all his life.

DESERVING

She was very **deserving** of that promotion.

DESIGN (V)

The lawyer's terms were clearly **designed** (i.e. intended) *as* subterfuge.

"We even have folds of skin here and there <u>designed</u> (i.e. purposed) <u>for</u> the controlled nurture of bacteria." (Lewis Thomas , <u>The Lives of Cells</u>)

He has been **designing** (i.e. working as a fashion designer) *for* Dior *in* Paris for the past five years.

"A liquid solar cell <u>designed</u> (i.e. devised) <u>in</u> Israel has a built-in storage electrode that delivers power when the sun disappears." (Dawn Stover, <u>Popular Science</u> mag.)

"Doctors (in U.S.) estimate that they now perform \$15 billion worth of medically unnecessary tests, procedures and paperwork, all <u>designed</u> (i.e. intended) <u>to</u> combat possible lawsuits." (Otto Friedrich , <u>Time</u> mag.)

DESIRABLE

"Mammy . . laboured to inculcate in her the qualities that would make her . . **desirable** *as* a wife."

(M. Mitchell, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Some experienced clinicians believe that less than two dozen basic drugs are all that will ever be <u>desirable for</u> 99% of the total population." (Ivan Illich, Medical Nemesis)

It's often desirable to do things slowly.

DESIRE (N)

He had outlived his desire for mere things.

DESIROUS

"Man is not only **desirous**, but ambitious too, *of* happiness." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

DESIST

Please ask her to **desist** *from* further prosecution.

DESPAIR (N)

In her **despair** *over* failing the first exam, she dropped out of the entire program.

DESPAIR (V)

I **despair** *for* him in this venture. She **despaired** *of* ever meeting him again.

DESPATCH, DISPATCH (V)

The ambassador was **despatched** (i.e. sent) **to** Paris. He **despatched** (i.e. disposed of) his opponent **with** one powerful blow.

DESPATCH, DISPATCH (N)

The captain gave the order for the **despatch of** the launch. His **dispatch** *to* the boondocks was long overdue.

DESTINE

She was **destined** *for* better things.

They will **destine** the computer resources *to* their own programs.

DESTITUTE

He had left her **destitute** of any means of support.

DESTRUCTIVE

"The colonizing procedure involved human engineering, and was therefore <u>destructive</u> of the individualistic principle which lies at the heart of the Judaeo-Christian ethic."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of The Modern World</u>)

DETACH

"A lean and dingy man in a flapping overcoat **detached** himself *from* the crowd." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

DETECT

"The Eskimo has 100 words for snow — such are the subtleties he <u>detects</u> <u>in</u> its color and tone and depth and temperature." (Lance Morrow, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"Until arsenic became easy to <u>detect in</u> an autopsy, it was a fairly common means of offing one's enemies." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

DETER

"Do not seek to **deter** me *from* my purpose." (Johnson, <u>Rasselas</u>)

DETERMINANT

"The environment is the primary <u>determinant</u> of the state of general health of any population." (Ivan Illich, <u>Medical Nemesis</u>)

DETERMINE

"For evil is **determined** (i.e. ordained) *against* our master." (1 Samson, XXV, 17, <u>The Bible</u>)

"Experts can <u>determine</u> (i.e. figure out) a skeleton's age <u>by</u> how hard or "ossified" the cartilage has become." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully</u> Made)

They are **determining** (i.e. deciding) *on* an itinerary. I'm **determined** (i.e. resolved) *to* do it right.

"Accidental impulses determine (i.e. direct) us *to* different paths." (S. Johnson)

He was determined on learning the truth.

DETRACT

The scar detracted *from* his handsome features.

DETRIMENT

He supported his workers throughout the Great Depression, to the **detriment** *of* his family fortune.

The ceaseless gossip proved a **detriment** to his peace of mind.

DETRIMENTAL

His past record is **detrimental** *to* the party's future prospects.

DEVELOP

"Once (human brain) cells differentiate and <u>develop into</u> mature neurons, they stop growing."

(Peter Radetsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., April '91) They are both **developing** *into* beautiful women.

"The stem cell . . can **develop** *into* any kind of blood cell, including red cells, white cells and platelets. Some experts believe it may be able to create whole organs."

(Brad Evenson, <u>National Post</u>)

All plants will **develop** *under* the proper conditions.

DEVIATE

He deviated *from* his course of action, *to* indulge a sudden fancy.

DEVOID

My life is **devoid** of interest.

DEVOLVE

Stress **devolves** on (or upon) a culture when foreign elements encroach on its values and nature.

DEVOTE

"Huge companies <u>devote</u> great energies <u>to</u> buying and selling one another. The American genius for commerce has discovered a method for generating vast profits without the inconvenience of making anything of value." (Paul Gray)

DEVOTEE

She was a **devotee** of the arts all her life.

DICHOTOMY

"The <u>dichotomy between</u> subject and object . . has been the central characteristic of Western thought for the past four centuries." (Rollo May, <u>The Courage to Create</u>)

The astrophysicist is constantly reminded of the dichotomy in the cosmos of the known and the unknown.

DICTATE (N)

Follow the **dictates** of your heart.

DICTATE (V)

Are you trying to dictate to me?

DIE (V)

They **died** *at* the hands of the mob.

He is dying slowly, horribly, by degrees.

"If the rich could hire other people to <u>die for</u> them, the poor would make a wonderful living." (Jewish proverb)

"One in three of us will contract cancer; barring breakthroughs, one in five will <u>die from</u> this family of related diseases." (William Boly, <u>Hippocrates</u> mag. 1989)

"More men drown in the Sahara than <u>die of</u> thirst, because of the flash floods from the mountains." (Desmond Bagley, Flyaway)

"In the fantasy you <u>die in</u> your own home, of old age, and in character. In reality, in the hospital, death is rarely serene." (Dr. Perri Klass, <u>Discover</u> mag.) She died *with* rare composure.

DIFFER

"Men at most <u>differ</u> <u>as</u> heaven and earth, but women, worst and best, as heaven and hell." (Tennyson)

"Man is not man in that he resembles (brutes), but in that he **differs** *from* them." (Jowett, <u>Plato</u>)

"I **differed** (i.e. disagreed) *with* him in the conclusion he drew." (Coleridge)

DIFFERENCE (N)

The chef and his employer were having a major **difference** *about* something.

There are certainly differences among human races.

"The *difference between* fiction and reality? Fiction has to make sense." (Tom Clancy, <u>via www.ESLCafé.com</u>)

Startlingly, the genetic <u>difference between</u> humans and chimpanzees turned out to be less than one percent. (David Noonan, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '90)

"The <u>difference</u> <u>in</u> molecular structure explains why one type of pure carbon (graphite) is a lubricant, and the other (industrial diamond) an abrasive." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

"It is a mere *difference of* degree that separates any (surgical) operation from any torture."

(G.K. Chesterton, Essays)

DIFFERENCE (V)

"Every individual has something that **differences** it *from* another." (Locke, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

DIFFERENT

"This creature (man) was truly <u>different from</u> all other creatures; because he was a creator as well as a creature." (G.K. Chesterton, The Everlasting Man)

"Our advice is to write <u>different from</u>." (Fowler, <u>The King's English</u>)

"How <u>different</u> things appear in Washington <u>than</u> in London."

Note: As British author Bill Bryson points out in his acclaimed book 'Mother Tongue': "Far from being a regrettable Americanism, "*different than* has been common in England for centuries and used by such exalted writers as Defoe, Addison, Steele, Dickens, Coleridge and Thackeray."

DIFFERENTIATE

It was impossible to differentiate between the twins.

"It **differentiated** Christianity decisively *from* Judaism." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

This suite by J.S. Bach differentiates into many dance forms.

DIFFICULT

"Arithmetic is **difficult** *for* some pupils." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

The high cliffs made the castle difficult of access.

"One of the most difficult of our poets."

(H.T. Buckle, Oxford English Dictionary)

"The chemical bonds between the molecules of liquids continuously shift position, and are therefore <u>difficult to</u> examine . . A molecule changes partners ten billion to a hundred billion times a second."

(W. Drost-Hansen and J. Lin Singleton, <u>The Sciences</u> mag.) The director was very **difficult** *with* actors and film crew alike.

DIFFICULTY

We had to acknowledge the **difficulty** *of* achieving the goal.

DIFFIDENT - DISABLE

I found great difficulty in even launching the plan.

DIFFIDENT

He was diffident of even opening the door.

DIFFUSE

"In the forests of the River Amazon, as on the crest of the High Andes, I realized how, from pole to pole, as though animated by a single breath, one life alone is <u>diffused</u> <u>among</u> stones, plants, animals, and in the swelling breath of man." (Alexander Van Humbolt)

The sunlight was **diffused** by the smog.

The toxic gas was **diffusing** *into* the atmosphere.

DIG (VV)

"Clumps of fleshy-leaved Alpine Penny-Cress can reveal where to <u>dig for</u> lead and zinc." (<u>The Economist</u>)

They started **digging** *for* gold *under* the first outcropping. Many gardeners like to **dig** *in* the earth.

Many gardeners like to dig *m* the earth

The cat's claws dug into my flesh.

I dug *through* the rubbish with my bare hands.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DILATE

It was time to **dilate** (i.e. enlarge) *on* (or *upon*) the objection they faced.

DILIGENCE

Your diligence *in* caring for your old mother is very commendable.

DILIGENT

You are very **diligent** *in* your work until 3 p.m., then you become negligent. Why?

DILUTE

He diluted the rare wine *with* water, to everyone's consternation.

DIN

I intend to din that truth in your ears till (or until) I die.

DINE

I dined *on* sausages and sauerkraut *with* my friend Albert every Tuesday for nearly ten years, and always *at* the same restaurant.

Can you believe it? He **dined** off that pig for weeks after it had saved his life.

DIP (N)

He liked to take a quick **dip** (i.e. swim) *in* the lake. A brief **dip** (i.e. cursory glance) *into* this novel will capture your interest.

DIPLOMA

I earned a **diploma** *in* marketing after my discharge from the army.

DIRECT (V)

"Pregnant women report that, while in the water with dolphins, they feel blasts of energy <u>directed</u> (i.e. aimed) <u>at</u> their wombs." (Justine Kaplan, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

Why not direct your efforts into this channel?

Please direct (i.e. address) your questions to the Speaker.

"It is a great mistake to suppose that love unites and unifies men. Love diversifies them, because love is <u>directed</u> (i.e. tends) <u>towards</u> individuality. The thing that really unites men and makes them like to each other is hatred." (G.K. Chesterton)

He is **directing** (i.e. leading) his orchestra *with* great sensitivity this evening.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DISABLE

Th fireman was disabled (i.e. crippled) by a falling chimney.

That crash into the boards **disabled** him *from* (i.e. rendered him incapable of) ever playing again.

DISABUSE - DISCOURAGE

D

"Papists, by the Act of Settlement, are **disabled** (i.e. legally unable) *to* inherit the Crown." (Luttrell, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

DISABUSE

That one remark **disabused** him *of* all his theatrical ambitions.

DISADVANTAGEOUS

It would prove **disadvantageous** *for* me to join a secret society.

This is obviously **disadvantageous** *to* me, as you intended it to be.

DISAGREE

They **disagree** on many things, but not *about* their love for each other.

Sorry, but I disagree with you on every point.

DISAGREEMENT

There's **disagreement** on that subject and *about* everything else.

My disagreement with you is profound.

DISAPPEAR

"Particles of anti-matter . . have one spectacular property: If they ever touch their ordinary twins (particles with a positive charge), both <u>disappear in</u> a blast of energy." (Tom Waters, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

Any reference to the evidence had **disappeared** *from* the files.

The great ship **disappeared** into the fog.

"In the 4th century A.D., the busy Roman port town of Kourion, on the southern coast of Cyprus, disappeared <u>under</u> the ground, buried by a massive earthquake." (Jamie James, <u>Discovery</u> mag.)

DISAPPOINTED

After years of devoted study, the pianist was **disappointed** (i.e. cheated) *of* international success.

I couldn't be more **disappointed** *in* you.

They were disappointed with my plan.

DISAPPROVE

"Sir William Osler . . <u>disapproved</u> of people who spoke of the agony of death, maintaining that there was no such thing." (Dr. Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

DISARM

First, let me disarm you of that knife.

DISASSOCIATE

"Paul was anxious to **disassociate** Christ's teaching *from* Judaism." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

DISBELIEF

I learned my **disbelief** *in* UFOs from my father. His **disbelief** *of* her testimony demoralized her. "Our belief or **disbelief** *of* a thing does not alter the nature of the thing." (J. Tillotson, <u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

DISBELIEVE

He plainly **disbelieved** in ghosts.

DISCARD (V)

The teacher **discarded** all the compact disks *from* my locker.

DISCHARGE (V)

I was **discharged** *from* the Navy the same day.

DISCONNECT

Would you **disconnect** that extension *from* the wall plug now?

DISCOURAGE

She was **discouraged** by a host of happenings to her. "Science has traditionally been presented in schools as a stereotypically male realm that girls are subtly <u>discouraged from</u> entering." (Judith Stone, <u>Discover</u> mag.) You're **discouraging** him *from* ever trying again.

D DISCOVER - DISFIGUREMENT

DISCOVER

"A brain chemical (dynorphin), 200 times more powerful than morphine and 50 times more powerful than any previously known substance of its kind, has been <u>discovered by</u> scientists at Stanford University and the California Institute of Technology in the U.S." (Medical News, England/Reader's Digest)

"All five of the chemical bases for a human gene have been <u>discovered</u> <u>in</u> a meteorite."

(Cyril Pannamperuma, University of Maryland)

I'm discovering in her a real talent for portraiture.

DISCOVERY

"Love is but the **discovery** of ourselves *in* others, and the delight in the recognition." (Alexander Smith)

DISCREDIT

I have to say it: you're a discredit to this family.

DISCREDITABLE

She thinks it was **discreditable** *of* you to attend that show. That was very **discreditable** *in* a person of your age.

DISCREPANCY

They found a serious **discrepancy** between what he collected and what he turned over to us.

DISCRIMINATE

"If tomorrow morning everyone woke up looking exactly alike, in features, complexion and stature, by tomorrow afternoon we would begin <u>discriminating</u> (i.e. acting with prejudice) <u>against</u> someone <u>on</u> the basis of posture, gesture and odor." (Sydney Harris, syndicated columnist)

Man's eyes can <u>discriminate</u> (i.e. distinguish) <u>among</u> almost 8 million gradations of colour.

King Lear was wrong to **discriminate** (i.e. play favourites) *between* his daughters.

"Studying literature helps a person to **discriminate** (i.e. distinguish) good books *from* poor ones." (World Book Dictionary)

It is unjust to **discriminate** (i.e. be partial) *in* a matter of civil rights.

DISCRIMINATION

There's a lot of **discrimination** *against* Indian merchants here.

Discrimination is rampant amongst that crowd.

Discrimination *between* the major parties is the law of this land.

DISDAIN (N)

They evinced a disdain for everything foreign.

DISDAINFUL

She was **disdainful** *of* me from the time I set foot in her house.

DISEMBARRASS

The politician made strenuous efforts to **disembarrass** (i.e. detach) himself *from* any association with the opposition party.

Why don't you disembarrass (i.e. relieve) him of his parcels.

DISENCHANTMENT

"Most men live in a state of confusion and <u>disenchantment with</u> their Creator, if they believe in him at all." (The Economist)

DISENGAGE

She disengages from one cult only to join another.

DISFAVOUR, DISFAVOR

The teenager was in disfavour with her whole family.

DISFIGURE

They **disfigured** the front of the building *by* crashing a tank into it.

He is **disfiguring** the famous statue *with* a hammer.

DISFIGUREMENT

The **disfigurement** of that church dates back to Cromwell's Roundheads.

DISGRACE - DISPERSE

The new building is a **disfigurement** *to* the whole neighbourhood.

DISGRACE

You have been a **disgrace** *to* your country all your adult life.

DISGRACEFUL

Don't you find it **disgraceful** *for* a policeman to behave in that manner?

That remark is **disgraceful** of you.

His drunken countenance proved **disgraceful** *to* all members of his union.

DISGUISE

"We are continually faced by great opportunities brilliantly <u>disguised as</u> insoluble problems."

(The Gazette, Montreal)

The sergeant's animosity was **disguised** by an appearance of geniality.

The spy was **disguised** *in* a military uniform.

I am disguising the wall safe with panelling.

DISGUST (N)

My **disgust at** the vandalism prompted me to leave the team.

Her disgust for him knew no bounds.

His **disgust with** the results of the fund-raising was obvious to all.

DISGUST (V)

I am **disgusted** *at* (or *with*) your behaviour. Even the mother was **disgusted** *by* the boy's manners. How come you're not **disgusted** *with* Tom, too?

DISILLUSION

Do not disillusion her of her high ideals.

DISILLUSIONMENT

There was general **disillusionment** *at* the rampant vandalism.

Your **disillusionment** *over* this event reveals a lack of faith on your part.

His **disillusionment** *with* his protégé was the talk of the company.

DISINCLINE

Your attitude **disinclined** me *from* trying to make friends with you.

You will have to **disincline** him *from* climbing that wall. I have been **disinclined** *to* do that from the start.

DISJOIN

That locker has been **disjoined** *from* the others *with* a crowbar.

DISLODGE

He was trying to **dislodge** the squirrel *from* its nest, but in vain.

DISLOYAL

Why are you so **disloyal** to your country?

DISMISS

This doesn't mean it should be **dismissed** *as* uncreative. My child was **dismissed** *by* the school principal this morning.

I will dismiss him from this school right now.

DISPARITY

The **disparity** *between* the two of them was obvious. The **disparity** *in* their wages was tantamount to injustice.

DISPENSE

I will be pleased to **dispense** *with* your services. "**Dispensed** *from* all necessity of providing for himself." (S. Johnson, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

DISPERSE

The North American Indian was dispersed *from* his ancestral lands.

D DISPLEASE - DISSEMINATE

The races of mankind have been **dispersing** *into* all parts of the globe since recorded history.

The general **dispersed** his army **over** the countryside. They soon **dispersed** *throughout* the country.

DISPLEASE

I am **displeased** *at* your display of anger. You greatly **displease** me *by* your actions. She was very **displeased** *by* the whole business. He was **displeasing** her simply *by* being there. Such conduct is most **displeasing** *to* me. I can't remember when I was so **displeased** *with* someone.

DISPLEASING

You are very **displeasing** to me.

DISPOSE

"It is estimated that by 1992, Americans will be spending \$90 billion *disposing* (i.e. ridding themselves) *of*, and treating, the nearly 600 million tons of waste they generate annually." (Susan Chollar, <u>Discover</u> mag.) I eat an apple to **dispose** (i.e. incline) myself *to* sleep.

DISPOSSESS

Either you vote with us, or I'll see to it that you are dispossessed of everything you own.

DISPROPORTION

The **disproportion** *between* these two grants is embarrassing. "Let there be no great **disproportion** *in* age."

(Fuller, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

DISPROPORTIONATE

Don't you think that the interest is **disproportionate** *to* the amount I borrowed from you?

DISPUTE (N)

"Their **dispute** *about* (or *over* or *concerning*) the inheritance went on for years." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

DISPUTE (V)

"Simon felt a momentary terror, lest he should have to dispute (i.e. fight) *for* his life *with* the youth." (Scott, F.M.Perth) "No one will dispute *to* (i.e. refuse) Johnson the title of an admirer of Shakespeare." (J.S. Mill, <u>English Oxford Dictionary</u>)

DISQUALIFICATION

His disqualification was *for* drug-taking.

Her **disqualification** *from* the exam *by* her teacher was totally justified.

DISQUALIFY

Do that once more, and I will **disqualify** you *from* the Olympic Games.

She was **disqualified** *from* racing *for* a previous infraction. They are **disqualifying** players *for* trivialities.

DISQUISITION

The members of the House of Commons found the Minister's **disquisition** *on* the new bill enlightening.

DISREGARD (N)

"It isn't necessary to be a bastard to be a genius, but a <u>disregard for</u> others does seem necessary." (Howard Gardner, Harvard U.)

DISRESPECT (N)

"I like the disrespect which survives the pomp of Washington . . I mean the older, deeper <u>disrespect for</u> circumstance in general, which used to be, for half the world, the very meaning of this republic." (Jan Morris, <u>Destinies</u>)

DISSATISFY

He was dissatisfied with their latest recommendation.

DISSEMINATE

The mass of the Fulani population . . is **disseminated** (i.e. distributed) *among* diverse black populations in Africa.

DISSENT - DISTINGUISH

He managed to **disseminate** (i.e. spread) pleas for pardon *from* his cell *to* all the important media.

"Missionaries disseminate (i.e. spread) Christian beliefs all *over* the world." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

DISSENT (V)

"The Dissenters were so called because they **dissented** *from* the doctrines of the Church of England." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

DISSERTATION

Her dissertation on public hygiene was a great success.

DISSIMILAR

This is dissimilar to what you showed me yesterday.

DISSIMILARITY

The **dissimilarity** *between* those two siblings is striking. Their **dissimilarity** *of* taste was a source of conflict.

The **dissimilarities** *of* counterfeit bills *to* real moneybills are obvious.

DISSIPATE

"Others (legends) are quite different from it and more difficult to **dissipate** *into* daylight." (G.K. Chesterton) Factories have been **dissipating** noxious gases *into* the countryside for generations.

DISSOCIATE

I must dissociate myself from you, given your stand.

DISSOLVE

"Onions contain a volatile compound called propanethial S-oxide. When released by the peeling and slicing of an onion, the chemical <u>dissolves</u> <u>in</u> the small quantities of water in the eyes, producing sulfuric acid, an irritant that causes tears."

(Jack Denton Scott, <u>Reader's Digest</u>) She quickly **dissolved** *into* tears.

DISSUADE

I don't see much chance of **dissuading** her *from* leaving home.

He dissuaded her from going to Mass within a month.

DISTANCE (V)

What else can she do? She has to **distance** herself *from* you.

DISTANT

That town is so **distant** *from* here that we have to start at dawn.

DISTASTE

His distaste for any and all work was proverbial.

DISTASTEFUL

This new law should be **distasteful** to you, too.

DISTINCT

His manner is distinct from everyone else's.

DISTINCTION

"For us convinced physicists the **distinction** *between* past, present, and future is an illusion, although a persistent one." (Tony Rothman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

She ruled her little fiefdom without **distinction** of persons.

DISTINCTIVE

His costume is **distinctive** of that particular tribe.

DISTINGUISH

These phagocytes go back in evolution a very long time. And they can <u>distinguish</u> (i.e. tell the difference) <u>between</u> self and nonself. (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

The building was **distinguished** (i.e. made notable) *by* an exceptionally large dome.

"In . . images produced by . . brain scans, false memories can be clearly <u>distinguished</u> (i.e. discerned) <u>from</u> those that are true." (Leon Jaroff, <u>Time</u> mag.)

D DISTINGUISHABLE - DIVIDE

"Given the Scots' major contributions to British culture in medicine, technology, science and government, it's hard to believe that they could not have <u>distinguished</u> (i.e. made a name for) themselves equally <u>in</u> letters had they cared to."

(Robert Claiborne, Our Marvelous Native Tongue)

"Things are commonly <u>distinguished</u> (i.e. divided) <u>into</u> animal, vegetable and mineral." (World Book Dictionary) "He had distinguished himself (i.e. served outstandingly) on every frontier of the empire." (Gibson, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

DISTINGUISHABLE

His house is barely **distinguishable** *from* all the other row houses.

DISTRACT

It will be easy to **distract** the enemy by pretending to retreat.

I'm afraid you're distracting him from his task.

DISTRACTION

She was bothered by all the **distractions** *from* the street. "In the **distraction** *of* this madding fever." (Shakespeare)

DISTRIBUTE

She **distributed** the flowers *about* (or *around*) the room. The nuns **distribute** the food *among* (or *to*) the poor.

We do not **distribute** our magazine *in* Canada.

"When elephants encounter the skeleton of an elephant out in the open, they methodically take up each of the bones and <u>distribute</u> them, in a ponderous ceremony, <u>over</u> neighbouring acres."

(Lewis Thomas, The Lives of a Cell)

DISTURBING

"The idea that order can arise spontaneously is <u>disturbing to</u> scientists conditioned by the second law of thermodynamics." (<u>The Economist</u>)

DIVE (N)

"Speaking with passion, but without the facts, is like making a beautiful <u>dive into</u> an empty swimming pool." (Leroy Ramsay)

DIVE (vv)

You can **dive** *into* a lake, *off* a cliff, *over* a fence, *under* the table, *through* a hedge, it's up to you.

DIVERGE

Your ambitions **diverge** *from* mine. Our opinions are **diverging** *on* this subject

DIVERT

She **diverted** (i.e. distracted) me *from* my course of action *by* crossing her eyes.

They **diverted** (i.e. deflected) the noxious creek **into** the canal thereby compounding the pollution problem.

He diverts (i.e. entertains) small children *with* his magic hand tricks.

DIVEST

I divest myself of all the perks of office.

DIVIDE (V)

A civil war in a country may be compared to a house divided *against* itself.

"By the Sykes-Picot Agreement of 1916, Britain and France agreed to strip Turkey of its Arab provinces and *divide* them *between* themselves."

(Paul Johnson, A History of the Modern World)

OK, now **divide** that sum **by** three.

"This 1,500-mile-wide sphere, made not of rock but of solid iron, is <u>divided from</u> the rest of the planet by the outer core — a moat of churning liquid iron, 1,300 miles thick." (Tim Appenzeller, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"(Our) auditory system is responsive from 20 to approximately 10,000 hertz — vibrations per second. That range is <u>divided into</u> about 25 frequency bands, each a third of an octave wide." (<u>Discover mag.</u>)

DIVISIBLE - DOSE

D

DIVISIBLE

"A prime (number) is a number <u>divisible</u> only <u>by</u> 1 and itself" i.e. 1, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, etc. (I. Peterson, <u>Science News</u>)

DIVISION

"The degrading <u>division</u> <u>of</u> labour <u>into</u> intellectual and manual labour." (Karl Marx)

DIVORCE (N)

Modern man is raised on an almost complete divorce *between* the arts and sciences.

The new law enabled her to obtain a **divorce** *from* her abusive husband.

In this country there is a **divorce** (i.e. separation) of government and religion.

DIVORCE (V)

I'm divorcing myself completely from this debate.

DIVVY UP

(Slang. Short for divide up) "Biologists **divvy up** all animals *into* 40 or so phyla, depending on the classification scheme." (<u>Discover</u> mag., March 1996)

DO (VV)

You've **done** very well *by* (i.e. been good to) me.

"When Stalin said that he did not know what France had <u>done for</u> civilization, Winston (Churchill) felt bewildered. In his eyes, France is civilization."

(Lord Moran, Churchill's physician)

"That which the fool <u>does</u> <u>in</u> the beginning, the wise man <u>does</u> <u>in</u> the end." (Richard Trench, <u>Forbes</u> mag.)

Why don't you **do** something *to* correct this deplorable situation?

What are you **doing** with your sister's watch?

The reeves of Scotland (tax collectors) sometimes <u>did</u> <u>away</u> with (i.e. killed) a taxpayer, presumably one in default; hence the word 'bereaved'.

<u>Addendum</u>: The verb "do" is especially flexible and takes many colloquial forms. Viz. He was hard done by (i.e.

badly treated) . . Could you **do** *with* (i.e. use) a couple of plums? . . He was **done in** (i.e. exhausted) **by** his exertions. Etc.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DOCUMENT (V)

The archeologist hopes to **document** religious customs *from* pre-history.

"Referential reporting has been <u>documented in</u> dolphins, apes and man." (Justine Kaplan, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

DOMINATE

The farm house was **dominated** (i.e. towered over) **by** an enormous tree.

She never stopped trying to **dominate** *over* (i.e. control) me. (Note: Better used in this sense without a preposition.)

DOMINEER

He considered **domineering** *over* people the best perk of his presidency.

It was in her nature to **domineer** over others.

He domineered over me with sadistic delight.

DONATE

That sculpture was **donated** by the Optimists Club.

The children are **donating** their lunch money *to* the old people's home.

I'll be glad to **donate** my spare time *to* this wonderful cause.

DORMANT

"The challenge is to figure out how to reawaken this genetic potential (of growing new nerve cells in the brain) that may be lying <u>dormant</u> <u>within</u> (or *in*) ourselves." (Geoffrey Montgomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

DOSE (V)

I dose my dog *with* cod liver oil. He loves it.



DOTE

"Still in her 30s, she (Margaret Atwood) was hailed as the 'queen bee' of Canadian letters, and was <u>doted upon</u> (or <u>on</u>) by a host of academic drones." (Richard Marin, <u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

DOUBLE (V)

The car **doubled** (i.e. also served) *as* a delivery van.

The consequences of our mistake were **doubled** (i.e. multiplied by two) *by* the delay that followed.

The joggers **doubled** *on* their tracks (i.e. returned the same way).

The page was **doubled** over (i.e.folded) *at* the most important paragraph.

The athlete's legs were **doubled** (i.e. collapsed) *under* him.

She doubled up (i.e. bent over) with pain.

DOUBT (N)

I admit it; I have **doubts** *about* (or *of*) every claim made. The scientists still had **doubts** *on* the subject.

DOUBTFUL

She was extremely **doubtful** of (or *about*) my excuse for being late.

DOUSE

The boys are **dousing** their hot faces *in* the cool stream.

"In Seveso, Italy, where an entire population was <u>doused</u> <u>with</u> dioxin (the most toxic substance ever made by man) in 1976, no birth defects, reproductive failures, or other long-term health effects have yet appeared." (William Tucker, <u>National Review</u> mag.,1986)

DRAG (V)

What did you drag in this time?

He dragged the body *into* the brush.

Let's **drag** this carpet *through* the doorway and *onto* the driveway.

The dog **dragged** the doll *under* the porch.

They dragged the deer's carcass up the path to their car.

DRAIN

First, **drain** the oil *from* your tank. Your constant bickering **drains** me *of* energy.

DRAPE

A large shawl was **draped** *around* her shoulders. The thick fog **draped** itself *over* the city. They are **draping** the stage *with* red velvet.

DRAW (V)

"There is life on earth — one life, which embraces every animal and plant on the planet . . A rose is a rose, but it is also a robin and a rabbit. We are all one flesh, <u>drawn</u> <u>from</u> the same crucible." (Lyall Watson , <u>Supernature</u>)

Unwillingly, they were drawn into a quarrel.

"Music as we know it today is a cultural creation that **draws** *on* many neural systems."

(James Shreeve, Discover mag., Oct. '96)

The boy was preparing to draw a sling-shot *out of* his pocket.

The actor **drew** his cloak *over* his face.

DREAM (V)

I dreamt *about* (also *of*) you last night. You're dreaming *in* colour. "The canary has powers we can only <u>dream</u> of: its brain can grow new nerve cells." (Geoffrey Monthomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Dream *with* me a little.

DRENCH

The violets were **drenched** *by* the rain. The entire landscape was **drenched** *in* golden light. I woke up **drenched** *with* perspiration.

DRESS (V)

I will **dress** (i.e. clothe myself) *in* black *for* the occasion. The antique four-poster bed was **dressed** (i.e. adorned) **with** white silk.

DRIFT (VV)

The overturned canoe *drifted down* the river, *under* the bridge, *around* the island and *into* the lake.

"Squids' huge eyes glow spookily as they <u>drift through</u> the ocean's darkness." (Mark Kemp, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DRILL (V)

The students had been well drilled (i.e. instructed) in grammar.

"Petroleum companies can (now) travel farther out to sea for their oil. But, when they <u>drill</u> (i.e. bore) <u>in</u> deeper water, they take more chances with our very fragile ocean environment." (Phil Scott, <u>Omni</u> mag., May '91) He drilled (i.e. rammed) the concept *into* their minds.

DRINK (V)

Sheep will not *drink from* running water.

He drank himself into a stupor.

That little lady is **drinking** him *under* the table (i.e. is remaining sober longer).

Drink to me only with thine eyes.

They **drink** *to* (i.e. salute) every member of the Royal Family.

He drinks till (or until) he's fall-down drunk.

DRIVE (VV)

I think I will **drive** (i.e. motor) *along* the waterfront.

They **drove** (i.e. forced) him *from* the hall.

You cannot **drive** *into* (i.e. enter) the parking lot without paying first.

"Their ships were **driven** on (i.e. propelled onto the) shore." (The Oxford Universal Dictionary)

They simply **drove** (i.e. rolled the wheels) *over* him.

After enthroning King Charles at Reims, Joan of Arc proceeded to **drive** (i.e.) the English *out of* (i.e. oust the English from) France.

She drove me out of my mind (i.e. made me crazy).

"All front-ranked physicists these days are studying theology. It seems that the unashamed individuality inside the atom . . the splendid balance of it all, and the H-bomb power . . that makes everything hang together — it seems that these visions are <u>driving</u> (i.e. forcing) the laboratory men <u>to</u> their knees." (Wm. F. Rickenbacker)

"It's much more dangerous to <u>drive to</u> the beach than to venture into the water once you get there."

(Michael D. Lemonick, writing about sharks in <u>Time</u> mag.) "A straw can be <u>driven</u> (i.e. thrust) <u>through</u> a fencepost by a tornado." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DROP (VV)

"Under parts of the north China Plain, around Beijing and Tienjin, the water table is <u>dropping by</u> one to two metres a year." (<u>The Economist</u>)

"(Elephants) can easily lift a 2-ton rhino with their trunk and slam it to the ground . . and they can <u>drop</u> their body temperature 16 degrees just <u>by</u> flapping their ears." (Hammond Innes, <u>The Big Footprint</u>)

The balloonist **dropped** from the sky.

The exhausted actor dropped into his chair.

"We are in a world with 50,000 nuclear warheads each one, on average, some 30 times the destructive power of that <u>dropped on</u> Hiroshima and Nagasaki." (Robert AcNamara, <u>Christian Science Monitor</u>)

The parachutists dropped over New York's Central Park.

"As long as we rule India, we are the greatest power in the world. If we lose it, we shall <u>drop</u> straight away <u>to</u> a third-rate power." (Lord Curzon, 1917)

The smaller berries **dropped** through the sieve.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DROWN

"500,000 Northern fur seals are <u>drowned</u> each year <u>by</u> lost plastic fishing nets." (Cathy Spencer, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

"He went on to guess that, when the history of the Third Reich was written, it would be said that it <u>drowned in</u> a sea of alcohol."

(J.K. Galbraith, Albert Speer)

DRUDGE (V)

He has been **drudging** *at* this job since the theatre opened.

She had **drudged** for her snobbish husband since they married.

They **drudge** day and night *for* a pittance.

DRY

Our wet clothes will **dry** *in* the sun. The tomato **dried** *to* a crisp. It should **dry** *over* the next 24 hours.

DUBIOUS

You should be **dubious** of (or *about*) any suggestion he makes.

DUCK

He **ducked** (i.e. dove) *behind* the wall. The fugitive **ducked** (i.e. plunged) *into* the nearest cellar. She tried to **duck** *out of* (i.e. avoid) taking the course. They **ducked** (i.e. hid) *under* the bridge.

DUE (A)

"If you are distressed by anything external, the pain is not <u>due to</u> the thing itself, but to your own estimate of it; and this you have the power to revoke at any moment." (Marcus Aurelius)

DUMP (VV)

They dumped the earth *along* the side of my driveway. "With all the pollution man <u>dumps in</u> the ocean, the populations of whales may well continue to decline. Why add outright slaughter to their demise?" (Dr. Paul Spong, Greenpeace bulletin) Because nobody was looking, they **dumped** the chemicals *into* the lake.

Laughing, he dumped the leaves over me.

He was **dumping** the body *under* the bridge, when caught by the police.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

DUTY

A barge did **duty** *for* (i.e. served as) a dock for years. It's the **duty** (i.e. obligation) *of* all citizens *to* vote. Many believe it is their **duty** *to* the future of humanity to raise a family.

DWELL

They **dwell** (i.e. live) *by* the bend in the river.

She **dwelled** (i.e. resided) *at* that address almost a decade. He **dwelled** (i.e. lived) *in* that house virtually all his life. We **dwelled** (i.e. lived) *near* each other most of our lives. Do not **dwell** *on* (or *upon*) (i.e. linger over) your faults, but seek to correct them.

She is **dwelling** (i.e. living) *with* two old ladies in the next town.

"There is no witness so terrible — no accuser so powerful as conscience which <u>dwells</u> <u>within</u> us." (Sophocles)

DWINDLE

"The planet's natural resources will **dwindle** *into* oblivion." (James Geary, <u>Time</u> mag.)

She watched helplessly as her family fortune **dwindled** *to* nothing.



EAGER

I am **eager** *for* a fight. She was **eager** *to* get going.

EAR

She had an **ear** *for* foreign accents. "Mother . . kept an alert **ear on** the way we talk, correcting our grammar." (C. Chaplin) I put my **ear** *to* the wall and heard footsteps.

EASY

That's easy *for* you to say. "Electronically-boosted Mozart isn't any <u>easier on</u> the ears than rock (music)." (Univ. of California, <u>Berkeley Wellness Letter</u>) It's easy to say, but hard to do.

EAVESDROP

She was **eavesdropping** *at* the bedroom door. He sidled up to the hedge to **eavesdrop** *on* the party next door.

ECHO (V)

The scream **echoed** *down* the hall. I heard my name **echo** *from* the barn down the hill. Christmas carols **echoed** *through* the village streets. "The old house **echoed** *to* the children's laughter." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) The hills echoed *with* shouts.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

ECONOMIZE

She economizes *by* making her own clothes. They economized *on* nails with sad results. The parents are economizing for the sake of their childrn.

EDGE (V)

He edged (i.e. moved cautiously) *around* the corner. They tried to edge *from* sight, but to no avail. She edged *into* the room. They slowly edged *out of* the madding crowd. He was edging his way *through* the piled furniture. She edge (i.e. trimmed) the dress *with* lace. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

EDUCATE

He simply was not **educated** (i.e. trained) *for* the job he had to do.

Advertising educates women *in* (i.e. informs women about) the possibilities of life.

Her ears were educated to (i.e. familiar with) Eastern music.

The art school is **educating** its students *to* the glories of Impressionism.

EFFACE

It is as if they had been effaced *from* the surface of the earth.

He was made to efface the shocking word *from* the blackboard.

EFFECT (N)

This new law takes effect *from* the 20th of the month His effect *on* the crowd was instantaneous.

"Speeches which will have an effect *upon* the courts." (Jowett, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)



EFFECTIVE

"Immune cells (in the aged) . . may not be as effective *against* armies of invading organisms."

(Katherine Johnston, <u>Good Times</u> mag.)

Some artillery pieces are **effective** (i.e. deadly) *within* a 30-mile radius.

EGRESS

The egress from this place is to the right of that shed.

EJECT

They **ejected** him *from* the stage the minute he opened his mouth.

I will eject you *from* this classroom and this school, if you do that again.

ELBOW

They elbowed their way *down* the stairs.

Go ahead; elbow him out of the way.

She elbowed her way *through* the throng.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

ELECT

He was elected three times *to* Parliament *as* a Conservative.

She was elected by acclamation.

They were **elected** *in* a rather dubious manner. **Electing** him *to* the presidency is a serious mistake.

ELEGANT

You look elegant in your new uniform.

ELEGY

His **elegy** *on* death frightened me to death. Thomas Gray wrote a famous **elegy** *on* rustic life inspired by gravestones in a church yard.

ELEVATE

"He could **elevate** my simple art . . *into* a prodigy." (Conan Doyle, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) They were **elevated** *to* the cardinalate last year.

ELICIT

Elicit all the information you can *from* him.

ELIGIBLE

To be **eligible** *for* this job, you must meet two conditions. He is **eligible** *to* compete in this race.

ELIMINATE

First, eliminate all the duplications *from* that script.

ELOPE

She decided to **elope** *with* Bill. I am **eloping** *with* Cathy tomorrow morning.

EMANATE

"Changes in the cocktail of gases <u>emanating from</u> a volcano may signal an imminent eruption." (Tobias Fischer, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

Those rumours always **emanate** *from* the servants' quarters.

EMANCIPATE

He was one of the first emancipated from slavery.

"We saw it in the '60s in the hippie movement, when tens of thousands of young people quite purposely <u>emancipated</u> themselves <u>from</u> ordinary rules." (Tom Wolfe, <u>Time</u> mag.)

EMBARGO

There's been an **embargo** *on* (or *upon*) alcohol for almost five years.

EMBARRASS - EMIT

EMBARK

He will **embark** *at* Tunis *for* the Azores *on* a rather rickety sloop.

I expect to embark on my new mission by Christmas.

EMBARRASS

She was embarrassed at the fuss they made of her.

Her young relative is sure to embarrass his hostess by criticizing something.

This case will not be embarrassed (i.e. complicated) by that decision.

"We may be **embarrassed** (i.e. disconcerted) *in* feeling or *in* action."

(The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary) I am **embarrassed** (i.e. encumbered) *with* debts.

EMBARRASSING

Your stand in this matter is very embarrassing to me.

EMBARRASSMENT

There is an **embarrassment** of bad literature.

"The verse . . became a perennial **embarrassment** *to* their elders." (Bill Bryson, "Mother Tongue")

EMBED

He found the car **embedded** *in* mud.

The French always **embedded** their customs and language *in* their colonies, *through* marriage or dalliance.

"You and the world are **embedded** *within* each other." (Gerald Edelman, <u>New York Times</u> mag.)

EMBELLISH

How about **embellishing** your front door *with* this charming wreath?

He embellished his story with fantasy.

EMBODY

I promise to embody your suggestion in my next report.

EMBOSS

He had his name embossed in red on the jacket of his book.

I will emboss it with my family crest.

EMBROIL

Every time he goes there, he gets **embroiled** *in* an argument with his sister.

EMERGE

"Male red-sided garter snakes in Manitoba, Canada, wait in groups of thousands for females to <u>emerge</u>, one at a time, <u>from</u> hibernation." (Billy Allstetter, <u>Discover</u> mag.) The lunar module emerged *from* darkness *into* light.

"The photons in conventional lasers are emitted in all directions; only a few — focused by mirrors — <u>emerge</u> <u>in</u> a useful beam." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

EMIGRATE

He emigrated *from* Canada *to* England right after the war.

EMISSION

"Formaldehyde <u>emissions</u> <u>from</u> plywood and particleboard are one of the primary causes of indoor air pollution today." (Cathy Spencer, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

Computer terminals, particularly older ones, emit EMFs (ElectroMagnetic Fields) from all sides. So you may be exposed not only to <u>emissions from</u> your own terminal, but also <u>from</u> co-workers' monitors around you.

EMIT

Black smoke emitted *from* the building *into* the air. "All objects with a temperature above absolute zero emit some radiation. Objects hotter than 10000 C (18000 F) <u>emit</u> radiation <u>in</u> the visible wavelength — light." (Air & Space Museum, Washington)



EMMESH

They were **emmeshed** *in* a web of intrigue.

EMPATHIZE

No one can empathize with her plight.

EMPATHY

"My rereading of (Dr.) Spock's advice confirms for me his great love and understanding of children and his real **empathy towards** parents' frailties."

(Eve McBride, The Gazette, Montreal)

The gentle doctor was known for his remarkable **empathy** *with* his patients.

EMPHASIS

His emphasis on (or upon) economics won the election.

"The emphasis *in* Axworthy's paper is *on* the need for individual responsibility — something very close to a user-fee democracy."

(Peter C. Newman, Maclean's, Oct. 17, '94)

EMPLOY (V)

"I believe that water will one day be <u>employed as</u> a fuel; that hydrogen and oxygen, which constitute it, used singly or together, will furnish an inexhaustible source of heat and light." (Jules Verne in 1874)

I've been **employed** by the state since 1957.

They were only **employed** *for* the summer.

They employ students *for* the day *at* the minimum wage.

She was employed in (i.e. busy) painting the fence.

"We find him **employing** his considerable energies **on** such matters as horse-breeding."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

I was employed to do a job; please let me do it.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

EMPLOYMENT

My **employment** *by* the state has come to an abrupt end. The professor desired **employment** *in* his special field. Employment of women and visible minorities is only beginning.

Employment on the docks was dangerous and difficult.

EMPTY

The Dutch <u>empty</u> the canals of Amsterdam <u>into</u> the sea every single day.

"The seas began to **empty** *of* other craft." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

ENACT

"We live in an age in which it is no longer possible to be funny...There is nothing you can imagine...that will not promptly be <u>enacted</u> <u>before</u> your very eyes." (Malcolm Muggeridge)

"The scene enacted *in* the great awe-stricken house." (Henry James, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

ENAMORED, ENAMOURED

"We . . are a dull people **enamoured** of childish games." (Irving Layton)

ENCAPSULATE

"Nearly two-thirds of the human body, by volume, consists of water — about ten gallons of it, <u>encapsulated</u> <u>in</u> trillions of cells."

(Walter Drost-Hansen and J. Lin Singleton, <u>The Sciences</u> mag.)

ENCASE

"In 1904, Eugène Freyssinet, devised prestressed concrete, in which steel wires are stretched before being <u>encased in</u> concrete."

(Reader's Digest Library of Modern Knowledge) I'm thinking of **encasing** this crest *in* lucite.

ENCHANT

"I was **enchanted** *by* the river and its activities." (R. Church, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

He enchants her *with* tales of distant lands.

They were **enchanted** *with* their new home.

ENCHANTMENT - ENEMY

ENCHANTMENT

The **enchantment of** the good fairy enabled Cinderella to go to the ball.

My enchantment with her lasted all my married life.

ENCLAVE

"For sixteen centuries the Jewish <u>enclaves in</u> Christendom maintained their continuity and internal peace by a strict and detailed moral code, almost without help from the state and its laws."

(Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

ENCLOSE

The small park was **enclosed** *by* shrubbery. His fear of all outsiders prompted him to **enclose** (i.e. fence in) his whole property *with* an 8-foot-high brick wall. She **enclosed** (i.e. included) a note *with* her remittance.

ENCODE

"Mitochondrial DNA <u>encodes for</u> only 13 of the proteins needed to carry out its vital energy-producing functions . . The nucleus is responsible for the remaining 50 or so proteins needed for cellular respiration."

(Edwin Kiester Jr., Discover mag.)

"Although 99.9% of the genetic information <u>encoded in</u> a person's cells is not unique, one thousandth of it is." (The Economist)

"A fiber-optic transmitter <u>encodes</u> information (computer data, human voices, text or pictures) <u>into</u> modulated light waves." (Herb Brody)

"Proteins are made according to instructions <u>encoded in</u> DNA, <u>through</u> the intermediary messenger RNA." (Judith Stone, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1988)

ENCOUNTER (N)

Our chance **encounter** *with* the neighbour started the whole chain of events.

ENCOURAGE

Instead of **encouraging** him *in* his evil ways, you should **encourage** him instead *to* mend those ways.

ENCROACH

Foreign elements encroach on (or upon) its values.

ENCROACHMENT

They resist encroachment *from* anyone outside their families.

They cannot stand encroachment on (or on) their preserves.

ENCUMBER

She came in encumbered with Christmas gifts.

ENCUMBRANCE

I've been an encumbrance to my family since I was born.

END (V)

He ended his career as a bishop in York.

"Khalkhalli . . was Ayatollah Khomeini's hanging judge. It was Khalkhalli who had conducted many of those swift Islamic trials that had **ended** *in* executions."

(V.S. Naipaul, Among the believers)

Only St. Matthew's Gospel does not <u>end with</u> the word: Amen.

"For Hegel, history "*ended with* Napoleon's triumph over the Prussian forces . . in 1806" (John Elson, <u>Time</u> mag.)

ENDEAR

My mother's sheer good humour endeared her to everyone.

Even her son's lisp was endearing to her.

ENDOW

"They were enormously **endowed** *in* (i.e. enriched with) land." (Paul Johnson)

"The Japanese invented paper folding (origami) more than a thousand years ago and <u>endowed</u> (i.e. invested) it <u>with</u> aesthetic principles at the heart of their culture." (Peter Engel, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

ENEMY

I am an **enemy** of anyone who is not a friend of hers. This is a poor time to be an **enemy** to change.



ENGAGE

He was engaged (i.e. hired) *as* a guide. I engaged (i.e. employed) him *for* the day.

"Green plants <u>engage in</u> photosynthesis: they take carbon dioxide from the air and convert it into organic carbon, the stuff of which we are all built."

(Anne Fausto-Sterling, <u>Discover</u> mag., April '93) She was **engaged** (i.e. betrothed) *to* two men at the time. Note: The adjective 'engaging' needs no preposition.

ENGAGEMENT

"We daily expect to hear of an **engagement** (i.e. battle) *between* the Swedish and Danish Fleets." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

Her **engagement** (i.e. betrothal) *to* the famous conductor was the talk of the musicians in his orchestra.

ENGRAVE

My intentions are not **engraved** *in* stone. I shall have that **engraved** *on* my tombstone. He is **engraving** his name *on* the boulder in his backyard.

ENGROSS

The story-teller was able to **engross** his listeners *for* hours. She found him **engrossed** *in* a book about entropy.

ENJOIN

The teacher **enjoined** good conduct *on* the students. She **enjoined** *upon* me not to whisper a word of it. The court **enjoined** her *to* keep the peace.

ENLARGE

You enlarge on (or upon) everything I say.

ENLIST

I enlisted in the army as soon as I turned 18 years of age.

ENMITY

She soon earned the **enmity** *of* everyone there. His **enmity** *towards* her was palpable.

ENOUGH

I have had **enough** *of* your cheek for a lifetime. He had **enough** money *to* retire in comfort.

ENQUIRE

He enquired (i.e. tried to find out) *about* my whereabouts.

Was she enquiring (i.e. asking) after my health?

She is enquiring (i.e. looking) for Mr. Elms.

They were **enquiring** *into* (i.e. investigating) my personal business.

"If you **enquire** of the . . bellman about Hemmingway .." (James Brady, <u>Advertising Age</u> mag.)

ENRICH

"Owen has . . enriched science *with* contributions of his own." (R.W. Emerson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"The hilt and scabbard were gold enriched with diamonds." (Swift)

ENROL

"They were **enrolled** *amongst* those who had given their lives for their fellow men."

(Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) Why don't you **enrol** him *in* the third grade and see how he fares?

ENSHROUD

She was enshrouded in a very large shawl.

ENSLAVED

He was enslaved by his hatred.

"The brain-washed mind is utterly <u>enslaved through</u> terror and manipulation." (Charles Krauthammer, <u>Time</u> mag.) "The shattered society leaves atomized individuals <u>enslaved to</u> the all-powerful state." (Charles Krauthammer, <u>Time</u> mag.)

ENSUE

The trouble that **ensued** *from* his return home chased him off again.

ENSURE

Why shouldn't she **ensure** a good income *for* herself? He was **ensured** *of* a good pension after only ten years of service.

ENTAIL

A lot of hardship is **entailed** *in* that job *on* (or *upon*) anyone who does it.

ENTANGLE

"The villain tried to **entangle** the hero *in* an evil scheme." (World Book Dictionary)

She got thoroughly entangled in her web of lies.

My arm became entangled *with* the telephone wire.

ENTER

He entered *into* (i.e. joined) the debate almost against his will.

"Cohabitation . . increases the odds of divorce. Women who have lived with a man out of wedlock are 80% more likely to eventually divorce or separate than are women who have never <u>entered into</u> a live-in relationship . . Men who have lived in common-law unions are 150% more likely." (Elena Cherney, <u>National Post</u> — from a study published in the Canadian Review of Sociology and Anthropology)

If you don't **enter** your name *on* (i.e. add your name to) that list today, you're out of luck.

He entered *upon* (i.e. started in on) the task with gusto.

Those purchases were entered (i.e. charged) to your name.

ENTHRALL

"A man should not . . **enthrall** (i.e. enslave) his credit and honour *to* harlots."

(T. Newton, Oxford English Dictionary)

Not everyone is **enthralled** (i.e. enchanted) *with* the decline of ideology.

ENTHRONE

"The Bishop of Norwich . . was **enthroned** *as* Primate." (<u>Universal Oxford English Dictionary</u>) After **enthroning** King Charles *at* Reims, Joan of Arc proceeded to drive the English out of France. "There pride, **enthroned** *in* misty errors, dwells." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

ENTHUSE

"They were very enthused by the idea." (Tam Deachman)

ENTHUSIASM

Your **enthusiasm** *about* sports is rather tepid. "No one I had met so far showed a fraction of Mr. Lwanson's **enthusiasm** *for* my journey." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

ENTHUSIASTIC

I'm not very enthusiastic *about* the conditions here. "Some of those who came to Paris are less than enthusiastic *for* the venture." (<u>The Economist</u>)

ENTITLE

You're **entitled** *to* three passes. This **entitles** you *to* a season ticket.

ENTRANCE

Entrance *to* the tunnel is barred to vehicles. The entrance *of* the building is blocked with debris.

ENTREAT

She went to the local jail to entreat (i.e. plead) *for* her brother.

They are entreating (i.e. begging) you to help them now.

ENTRUST

"Like all Communist regimes, Hungary has a Secretariat for Religious Affairs, which is <u>entrusted with</u> the surveillance and ultimately the liquidation of churches and religious beliefs." (<u>Time mag.</u>, 1989)

I would like to entrust this key to you.

87



ENTRY

The entry of (i.e. opening into) the cave was tangled with vines.

I will have to cancel my entry (i.e. application) *for* that test. His entry (i.e. name and address) *in* the book was highlighted.

Someone had crossed out my entry (i.e. name) *on* the list. Entry *to* the tunnel was barred.

ENVELOPE

First, I **envelope** him *in* a blanket, then I carry him to the car.

Enveloped in flames, he jumped out of the window.

ENVIOUS

She was **envious** of her friend's success throughout their school years.

ENVISAGE

"The kind of personal dictatorship (Karl Marx) <u>envisaged for</u> himself . . was actually carried into effect, with incalculable consequences for mankind, by his three most important followers: Lenin, Stalin and Mao Tse-tung." (Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectual</u>)

ENVY

"I **envied** him . . *for* walking with you." (Middleton, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) She was **envied** *on account of* her wealth.

EPILOGUE

That's the epilogue to one of Chaucer's tales.

EQUAL

They are **equal** (i.e. on a par) *in* size but not *in* skill. Are you **equal** (i.e. up) *to* the job?

The child's height is just **equal** (i.e. even) *with* the edge of the table.

EQUATE

I will equate your salary to the effort you put in your job.

"A devotion to Humanity . . is too easily <u>equated with</u> devotion to a Cause; and Causes, as we know, are notoriously bloodthirsty."

(James Baldwin, Everybody's Protest Novel)

EQUATION

".. Hoover's effortless equation of the gospel-singing civil rights marches with the godless communists." (The Economist)

EQUIP

He equipped his barn *as* a shelter *for* itinerants.

While his nation sinks into poverty, he is equipping his army *with* high-tech weapons of all kinds.

EQUIPMENT

"The ancestors of bees . . had the <u>equipment</u> for perceiving flower color 400 million years before the first flower bloomed."

(Kathleen Spiessbach, Discover mag., Sept. '96)

EQUIVALENT (A)

"Absolute zero <u>equivalent to</u> -460oF or -273oC, represents a total absence of heat; it is the coldest temperature conceivable." (Michael D. Lemonick, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"3 billion pairs of chemical bases that make up the spiraling DNA strands inside the nucleus of our cells . . spell out a fantastically long message — <u>equivalent in</u> length <u>to</u> 13 sets of the Encyclopaedia Britannica — programming the birth, development, growth, and death of a human being."

(Jerold M. Lowenstein, Discover mag., 1992)

"The use of the microchip technologies in large businesses alone produces an output <u>equivalent to</u> three trillion clerical workers each day! Clearly, there would be no business as we know it today, without the mighty microprocessor chip."

(Walter Perry, Microchips Now, 1984)

EQUIVALENT (N)

"An optical disc 4.7 in. in diameter can store the <u>equivalent</u> of 250,000 pages of typewritten information." (Stephen Koepp, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

ERADICATE - EVIDENT

ERADICATE

I want to **eradicate** *from* my mind all traces of my years with her.

ERASE

Don't dwell on that; erase it from your memory.

ERR

She **erred** *in* her decision to leave home. Banks seem to always **err** *on* the right side: their side.

ESCAPE (N)

"Comedy is an *escape*, not *from* truth but *from* despair; a narrow escape into faith." (Christopher Fry) An escape of methane gas caused the explosion.

ESCAPE (VV)

"The best way to <u>escape from</u> a problem is to solve it." (Brendan Francis)

The frightened deer escaped into the park.

I escaped *through* the window.

They escaped with only seconds to spare.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

ESCORT

I will send someone to escort him to jail.

ESSENTIAL (A)

"Soybean meal is about 50 percent protein (3 times more than meat) and contains all the amino acids <u>essential to</u> human nutrition."

(Jack Denton Scott, <u>The Reader's Digest</u>) Sunshine is **essential** *to* my well-being.

ESTABLISH

Massive speculation is establishing his position *in* the city.

"Richelieu *established* the first professional police *under* Louis XIV." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>)

ESTEEM (N)

Your esteem for him is unfounded.

ESTRANGE

I have been **estranged** *from* my family for years. He soon became **estranged** *from* his wife.

EULOGY

To speak or write a **eulogy** *about* (someone). (<u>The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary</u>) He pronounced a **eulogy** *upon* his best friend. (<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

EUPHEMISM

That's a euphemism for a very vulgar word.

EVEN

I expect to get **even** *with* (i.e. take revenge on) him soon. Thee window-washers are now **even** (i.e. on a level) *with* the third floor of that building.

EVICT

She was evicted *from* her apartment last October. I am evicting them *from* that location tomorrow morning.

EVIDENCE

"It provides further evidence *for* the proposition that most of Britain's best political scientists . . are, for some reason, journalists." (Anthony King, <u>The Economist</u>) There's evidence *of* bigotry *in* his every statement.

You'll find **evidence** *under* every tree.

EVIDENT

"It was evident *from* his manner that I had offended him." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

"You don't have to go to a factory to see why (Japan) has achieved such great industrial success. The reasons are *evident in* the thoroughness, efficiency, and resourcefulness that pervade Japanese society." (Herb Brody)

It was evident to her that her mother had left in a hurry.



EVOKE

"He evokes the small societies of town or village *with* an acid incisiveness." (Colin Thubron, <u>The Times</u>)

EVOLVE

"The solid-state integrated circuits and chips that <u>evolved</u> <u>from</u> the transistor are the essential ingredients of today's electronic products." (Jamie Murphy, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"They must . . have **evolved** late *into* sea-creatures." (L. MacNeice, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

The sculptor's technique evolved *into* a recognizable style. "About 535 million years ago . . in a relative flash

called the Cambrian explosion, almost all the basic body plans of animals living today seem to <u>evolve</u> <u>out</u> <u>of</u> nowhere." (Karen Wright, <u>Discover</u> mag., March '97)

EXAMINE

I was **examined** *on* the subject *by* the teacher *in* my native tongue.

She **examined** him *from* head *to* toe.

He examined me with total dispassion, as if I were a bug.

EXAMPLE

The **example** of Mother Theresa is a rebuke to those who are indifferent to the needy. You should be an **example** to your little brother.

EXASPERATION

My exasperation with him knew no bounds.

EXCEL

He **excelled as** a basketball player in high school. You will **excel** *at* that game, I promise. She **excels** *in* just about every subject.

EXCEPT

"English is a remarkable language. It is . . the native tongue of some 300,000,000 people — the largest speech community in the world <u>except for</u> Mandarin Chinese."

(Robert Claiborne, Our marvelous native tongue)

EXCEPT

You're **excepted** *from* this class session. I **except** you *from* this chore.

EXCERPT (N)

This is an excerpt from his latest book.

EXCHANGE (V)

"By the end of this year, 98 percent of the atoms in your body will have been <u>exchanged for</u> new ones." (Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>) How about **exchanging** seats *with* me?

EXCISE (V)

OK, I'll excise that chapter from my manuscript.

EXCISION

He made an excision from the roster.

EXCLUDE

As a child, I was always **excluded** *from* adult conversations. I intend to **exclude** you *from* the next meeting.

EXCLUSION

My **exclusion** *from* the school was the last straw. Their **exclusion** *of* non-whites was a scandal.

EXCLUSIVE

The price is one hundred dollars, **exclusive** *of* taxes. "On grounds . . not **exclusive** *of* each other." (Burke, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) It was agreed that the journalist's weekly column would be **exclusive** *to* the Times.

EXCUSE (N)

What's your excuse for being late?

EXCUSE - EXPAND

EXCUSE (V)

Excuse me *to* your sister for being late. I want to be **excused** *from* that task.

EXECUTE

"The third incarnation of London's Globe theatre, in Tokyo, is **executed** (i.e. realized) *in* grey and dominated by the stage." (<u>The Economist</u>)

"Execute a warrant, a writ, a sentence on (or upon) a person."

(Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

He was executed (i.e. put to death) with dispatch.

EXEMPT

The benefits were **exempted** *from* the man's income tax. He was **exempted** *from* active service *for* reasons of health.

EXEMPTION

I resented my exemption from the proceedings.

EXERCISE (V)

He exercised total control over her.

"The only purpose for which power can be rightly <u>exercised</u> <u>over</u> any member of a civilized community, <u>against</u> his will, is to prevent harm to others . . Over himself, over his own mind and body, the individual is sovereign." (John Stuart Mill, <u>On Liberty</u>)

That power should be exercised *under* the King's authority.

EXERT

"Apple trees . . exerted themselves (i.e. thrust themselves out) *in* air." (Dryden, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) They exerted (i.e. applied) tremendous pressure *on* him.

EXHALE

"With every breath, you inhale hundreds of millions of atoms of air <u>exhaled</u> yesterday <u>by</u> someone in China." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

EXHIBIT

He **exhibited** his carvings *at* the museum. They **exhibited** the Holy Shroud *to* the congregation.

EXHORT

"Morals are the rules by which a society <u>exhorts</u>...its members and associations <u>to</u> behaviour consistent with its order, security and growth." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

EXILE (N)

My long exile from the world of music was about to end.

EXILE (V)

"You are fitted for society and it is shameful you should be exiled *from* it." (Jane Austen, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) He found himself exiled *to* a very inhospitable island.

EXIST

"The Seven Wonders of the ancient world — the pyramids at Giza, the hanging gardens of Babylon, the statue of Zeus at Olympia, the temple of Artemis at Ephesus, the Mausoleum at Helicarnassus, the Colossus of Rhodes and the Pharos at Alexandria — probably <u>existed</u> together <u>for</u> little more than 30 years and only the pyramids survive."

(Lufthansa advertisement, The European magazine)

"The quantum field <u>exists in</u>, <u>around</u>, and <u>through</u> you." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

"Cheese does not exist in China."

(Paul Theroux, Sailing through China)

I exist *on* a stipend from my father, and also *by* guile and cunning.

EXPAND

The sweat stains **expanded** (i.e. spread) *across* the back of his shirt.

"Flowers . . **expand** (i.e. open up) *at* 6 or 7, and close at 2 in the afternoon."

(W. Withering, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Our country **expanded** (i.e. enlarged) *by* adding new territory." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)



EXPECT - EXPORT

"The mind, once <u>expanded</u> (i.e. stretched) <u>to</u> the dimensions of larger ideas, never returns to its original size." (Oliver Wendell Holmes)

"The single organism (man) can <u>expand</u> (i.e. grow) <u>into</u> dimensions of worlds and times without moving a physical limb; it can take eternity into itself even as it gaspingly dies." (Ernest Becker, <u>The Denial of Death</u>)

"My heart expanded (i.e. swelled) with joy at the thought." (J. Dickey, Oxford English Dictionary)

A child's self-confidence expands (i.e. increases) with praise.

EXPECT

"A nation **expects** support **from** its allies." (World Book Dictionary)

"What others are <u>expecting</u> of us, that is what God expects." (Bernanos)

"The decline of viguor in old age is largely the result of people <u>expecting to</u> decline."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

EXPEL

He was expelled from every school he ever attended.

EXPEND

I expended all my strength on that project.

EXPENDITURE

The **expenditure** of our tax money on that monument is a scandal.

EXPERIENCE

His **experience** of life in a commune was very sobering. I have little **experience** in management.

EXPERIMENT

"Several new studies have suggested that most, perhaps even all, of Ediacaran creatures are not related to modern forms. They may even represent an entirely separate <u>experiment in</u> multicellular life."

(Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1989) Don't let that surgeon **experiment** *on* you. He experimented with three kinds of fuel.

EXPERT

I am an expert at retrieving golf balls.

"A Militia . . expert in war."

(Petty, The Oxford Universal Dictionary)

"Nothing can happen so fast that there is not a microinstant of realization . . Ten trillion cells exchanging coded information every instant. The brain has time to release the news of its own dissolution, time to factor a few questions about why, what, who . . and what is happening to me . . We're each <u>expert in</u> our own death." (John D. MacDonald, <u>Cinnamon Skin</u>)

We [www.goodenglish.com] are experts *on* prepositions. I am an expert *with* a bow and arrow.

EXPLAIN

Now explain your conduct to me.

EXPLODE

"You should see the bag (deep-fishing net) surface with a big load of cod. It <u>explodes from</u> the water when the fish blow their pokes. Their air sacs burst like balloons — and all at once."

(William Least Heat Moon, Blue Highways)

"Booklets may be broken down or **exploded** *into* separate sheets." (David Potter, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"Every year shallow pools in northern California <u>explode</u> <u>with</u> plants and creatures found nowhere else in the world." (Glen Martin, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

EXPLOITED

"Arsenic is actually being <u>exploited</u> <u>in</u> energy generation." (Dianne Ahmann, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

EXPORT

Heroin is **exported** *from* Iran *to* many countries around the world.

"Ireland began <u>'exporting</u>' scholars <u>to</u> the continent (as well as to Britain) at a very early stage." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

EXPOSE - EXTRANEOUS

EXPOSE

His paintings are **exposed** *in* every second-rate art gallery in America.

"We live in a world that exposes us <u>to</u> danger at every moment from conception onward."

(Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

Computer terminals, especially older models, emit EMFs (Electro Magnetic Fields) in all directions. You're <u>exposed to</u> emissions from your own terminal AND from co-workers' monitors near you.

"Almost everybody who was a 10-17-week foetus when <u>exposed to</u> Hiroshima's radiation was mentally retarded." (<u>The Economist</u> mag., June 13, '87)

EXPOSTULATE

He would **expostulate** *about* anything and everything. Ask him to **expostulate** *on* the massacre of whales. I could **expostulate** *with* my teacher till I was blue in the face, but it was useless.

EXPOSURE

The exposure of the real thief cleared the suspect. His exposure to that bitter, cold weather proved his undoing.

EXPOUND

Russia's leader **expounded** *to* attentive ears his latest ideas on East-West arms control.

EXPULSION

His expulsion from school scarred him for life.

EXPURGATE

I want you to expurgate your book of all slang.

EXTEND (VV)

"Twelve is the age during which the range of sympathy suddenly <u>extends</u> far <u>beyond</u> those nearest to us." (Karl Stern, <u>The Pillar of Fire</u>)

"The Kuiper belt is thought to <u>extend from</u> just beyond the orbit of Neptune <u>to</u> a few hundred times Earth's distance from the sun. It contains hundreds of millions of comets." (Sam Flamsteed, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The corner of my house **extended** *into* the town square. His personal influence **extended** over the whole realm. Their liberalism did not **extend** *to* civil rights for others.

EXTENT

Thank goodness they never learned the extent of his duplicity.

EXTERNAL

That's external to the problem we are facing.

EXTINCT

"Sea otters were slaughtered by the hundreds of thousands in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries by American and Russian fur traders; by 1910 they were nearly <u>extinct over</u> their entire range, <u>from</u> California <u>to</u> Alaska." (Glen Martin, <u>Discover</u> mag. 1990)

EXTIRPATION

He was busy with his extirpation of dissidents.

EXTORT

He extorted money from a dozen widows.

EXTRA

That, my friend, is extra to your wages.

EXTRACT (N)

Do you like this extract of mint?

EXTRACT (V)

DNA can be *extracted from* bloodstains that are years old.

EXTRANEOUS

I believe that material is extraneous to the matter at hand.



EXTRAVAGANT

You are very **extravagant in** your ways. Why shouldn't I be **extravagant** *of* my leisure time? I wish you were not so **extravagant** *with* my allowance.

EXTRICATE

I wish I could extricate myself from this mess.

EXTRINSIC

"Merits extrinsic to his character as a gentleman." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

EXTRUDE

A filthy handkerchief extruded from his pocket.

EXUDE

Moisture exuded from the walls.

EXULT

She **exulted** *at* his good luck. They **exulted** *over* his embarrassment.

EYE (N)

He had a keen **eye** *for* beauty. In the **eye** *of* the law, you're guilty. Keep an **eye** *on* my purse, please. To see **eye** *to* eye. "With an **eye** *to* (i.e. looking out for) one's own interests." (Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary)

EYE (V)

He eyes them carefully *from* the upper balcony. She eyed the other woman's state of undress *with* disgust.



FACE (V)

After hours on the trail, the campers were **faced** (i.e. confronted) *by* a formidable wall of rock.

Their house faced (i.e. fronted) on (or onto) the river.

Every home in the village faces to the south.

They all turned, facing (i.e. fronting) toward the setting sun.

You'll have to face up to (i.e. deal with) it sooner or later. The whole upper floor was faced (i.e. covered) with stucco.

She was **faced** (i.e. confronted) *with* the end of all her dreams.

FACILITY

Facilities (i.e. equipment, supplies, etc.) for health care and education seldom equal the need.

He had a **facility** (i.e. aptitude) *for* the quick rejoinder. She had a **facility** (i.e. suppleness) *of* movement that was quite extraordinary.

FACT

The pertinent facts *about* the case were mailed to all concerned.

The fact of the matter is that you lied.

FACTOR (N)

"In 1848, (gynecologist I. Samuelweis) reduced mortality from puerperal fever by a *factor of* 15.." (Ivan Illich, <u>Medical Nemesis</u>)

FACTOR (V)

"As old bone is renewed, Blast (cells) <u>factor into</u> their design necessary adjustments for stress." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully Made</u>)

The engineers had **factored** *in* all the water stresses that affect a bridge.

FAIL

You have **failed** *in* your duty *as* an officer. "For once the charm of hot food . . **failed** *to* cheer me." (L. Van Der Post, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

FAIR (A)

"All's **fair** *in* love and war." (Francis Edward Smedley) That's very **fair** *of* you. You're not being **fair** *to* me. Be **fair with** me and I'll be **fair** *with* you.

FAITH

"There has never been another town . . quite like El Pueblo de Nuestra Senora la Reina de Los Angeles (Los Angeles' full name), where the lost American <u>faith in</u> machines and materialism built its own astonishing monument." (Jan Morris, <u>Destinies</u>)

They did not pass on the faith of their ancestors.

FAITHFUL

They've been **faithful** *in* some things, but not *in* others. I've been **faithful** *to* her all my married life.

FALL (V)

I fell *for* (i.e. lost my heart to) her the first time I saw her. I have **fallen** *for* (i.e. fallen in love with) a rascal.

The child fell (i.e. tumbled) *from* the second-storey balcony.

"To <u>fall in</u> love is awfully simple, but to <u>fall out of</u> love is simply awful." (Bess Myerson)

"Barred from most professions and deprived of the right to own or rent land, they (the Jews in Russia and Eastern Europe) <u>fell into</u> (i.e. had to opt for) a fatally unstable position as overseers and rent collectors to the feudal nobility." (John Hersey, <u>Esquire</u>) "Until a freak storm in 1971, not a single drop of rain had <u>fallen</u> <u>on</u> Chile's Atacama desert in 400 years." (<u>Omni</u> mag., April '92)

She fell *over* herself (i.e. was very eager) to spread the news.

It fell to me (i.e. was my lot) to give her the bad news.

"When an assassin struck down Czar Alexander II, frustrations from all quarters <u>fell</u> heavily <u>upon</u> (i.e. was directed at) the Jews." (John Hersey, <u>Esquire</u> mag.)

"When the state considers that taste and style <u>fall within</u> its jurisdiction, and links culture to the preservation of national values, it does not create, it embalms." (Sanche de Gramont)

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

FALSE

She was **false** both *of* heart and mind. How can someone be **false** *in* word and true in deed? You've been **false** *to* your word from the very start.

FALTER

She **faltered** *at* the sudden interruption. The debate **falters** *for* a moment. He **faltered** *in* intent *during* his eulogy.

FAMED

He was **famed** *for* his great strength. "His deeds were **famed** *in* song and story." (<u>The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary</u>)

FAMILIAR

His face is **familiar** (i.e. known) *to* me. Why can't I think of his name?

You are being far too familiar (i.e. intimate) with me.

FAMILIARITY

Your familiarity (i.e. being known) *to* me is disquieting. I don't like such familiarity (i.e. intimacy) *with* the guests. "Familiarity *with* danger makes a brave man braver, but less daring." (Melville)

FAMOUS

"California's Silicon Valley (is) <u>famous for</u> . . the densest concentration of high-technology companies in the world." (<u>Discovery</u> mag.)

"They (elephants) are **famous** *for* their fondness for liquor and are great guzzlers."

(Mahendra Pande, Indian forest official, <u>Time</u> mag.)

FANCY (N)

His **fancy** *for* chocolate has taken a toll on his waistline. I rue the day he took a **fancy** *to* my car

FANTASIZE

She could fantasize *about* anything and everything.

FAR

I don't like to go too **far** *from* home. This is **far** *from* what you promised me. How **far** is it **to** your house?

FARM (V)

They have been **farming** *in* this area longer than I can remember. The peasants had to **farm** *with* primitive implements.

FASCINATE

She was **fascinated** (i.e. captivated) by his accent I am **fascinated** with (i.e.captivated by) his laptop computer.

FASTEN

She fastened (i.e. seized) *on* the fact that we were distant cousins.

He fastened *upon* me as I came aboard, and never let go. "Twenty years ago (1960s) American doctors began using staples to <u>fasten</u> grafts <u>to</u> burned skin (etc.). Now two surgeons (are) using glue." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

FATAL

"Belief in celibacy necessarily proves *fatal to* a heretical movement." (Paul Johnson, <u>The History of Christianity</u>)

FATHER - FIGHT



FATHER

"(Jean-Jacques Rousseau) is the *father of* the cold bath, systematic exercise, sport as character forming, the weekend cottage .." (Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>) You have been a father *to* me since the death of my own father.

FAVOUR, FAVOR (V)

"A suitcase . . of a type **favoured** (i.e. preferred) *by* such unpersons as guestworkers and Turks." (John Le Carré, <u>The Little Drummer Girl</u>) How about **favouring** (i.e. blessing) me *with* your smile?

FAVOUR, FAVOR (N)

"It is folly in one nation to look for disinterested <u>favours</u> <u>from</u> another." (George Washington) The student enjoys great favor *in* his teacher's eyes. The courtier stood high in the favour of the king. The strikers were out of favour with their employers.

FAVOURABLE, FAVORABLE

This heavy rain is not **favorable** (i.e. appropriate) *for* a troop movement. That verdict was not **favourable** *to* me (i.e. in my favour).

FAWN

He fawned on (or upon) the judge throughout the court session.

FEARFUL

I am **fearful** *of* the outcome. She was **fearful** *for* the child in that crowd.

FEAST (V)

My cat spends the summer feasting on birds.

FEED (V)

They **fed** the incriminating papers *into* a shredder. I **fed** *on* carrots and fed the leftovers *to* my hamster. "China is *feeding* one-fifth of the world's population with produce grown on only 7% of the planet's arable land." (Michael S. Serrill, <u>Time</u> mag., Nov. 7, '94)

FEEL (V)

"Every cell in your body is totally aware of how you think and *feel about* yourself."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

She felt (i.e. groped) for her keys in the dark.

I feel *for* (i.e. commiserate with) you in that dank cell of a room.

It feels like (i.e. promises to be) a storm coming on.

FEND

It was fend for yourself or die of starvation.

FIDELITY

His fidelity to her was legendary.

FIGHT (N)

"Life's *fight against* probability goes on at many levels." (<u>The Economist</u>)
It boiled down to a fight *for* my life.
"There is fight *in* the old dog yet." (World Book Dictionary)
The rich man's heirs were locked in a fight *over* his estate. The soldiers were ready for a fight *to* the bitter end.

FIGHT (V)

"It is often easier to *fight for* a principle than to live up to it." (Adlai Stevenson)

180,000 African Americans <u>fought</u> <u>in</u> the (American) Civil War.

Soldiers in "that terrible exercise called war, <u>fight over</u> land that doesn't care and <u>for</u> ideas soon forgotten." (Gregory Jaynes, <u>Life</u> mag.)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.



FIGURE (V)

He wanted to design a computer that would **figure out** (i.e. deduce) *for* itself what some of the rules of composition are.

"The conspiratorial strain, like the violent strain, has <u>figured</u> largely <u>in</u> the American past." (Jan Morris, <u>Destinies</u>)

FILL (V)

Fill the pool up to this mark.

The scribes **filled** whole libraries *with* their commentaries on the scriptures.

FILTER (V)

The oil filtered through the floor into the basement.

FINANCE

"He **financed** himself *through* college." (World Book Dictionary)

Can you **finance** that purchase *with* the help of a bank loan?

All those initiatives should be financed by business.

"In Britain, the creation in 1948 of a national health service (was) financed *from* taxation." (<u>The Economist</u>)

FIND

The jury decided to **find** *for* (i.e. express a decision in favour of) the accused, *against* the prosecution.

I'm **finding** (i.e. discovering) everything but drugs *in* this man's pockets.

FINE (N)

He imposed a fine of fifty dollars on every person there.

FINE (V)

Are you going to fine me for walking across my own lawn?

FIRE (V)

Damn if he didn't fire at me!

He fired at the intruder with an old army rifle.

We were ordered to fire tear gas into the crowd.

They must have fired from that hedge.

"The neuron is the brain's relay station. When it receives an electrical signal, it *fires* neurotransmitters <u>to</u> receptors on the next neuron, triggering another electrical impulse that carries on the message." (Sharon Begley with John Carey and Ray Sawhill, <u>Newsweek</u> mag., Feb. 7, '83)

FIRM

I was firm (i.e. stubborn) *in* my resolve to pursue the matter.

Make sure that machine is firm (i.e. solid) on its foundation.

He was very **firm** *of* purpose (i.e. determined). I shall have to be **firm** (i.e. forceful) *with* you.

FIT (A)

I am not fit (i.e. qualified) for that job.

She is not fit to live (i.e. worthy of living) in our home.

FIT (V)

"You are **fitted** (i.e. possess the proper qualifications) *for* society and it is shameful you should be exiled from it." (Jane Austen, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

Can you fit (i.e. measure) me for a new overcoat?

"The DNA is so narrow and compacted that all the genes in all my body cells would <u>fit into</u> an ice cube; yet if the DNA were unwound and joined together end to end, the strand could stretch from the earth to the sun and back more than four hundred times." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully Made</u>) "The invaders (bacteria, protozoa, fungi and viruses) are too tiny to see. Indeed some are so small that more than 200 million would <u>fit</u> (i.e. find room) <u>on</u> the period at the end of this sentence."

(Peter Jaret, National Geographic/Reader's Digest)

Why not fit the hose bracket (i.e. affix) *to* the side of the house?

"Why do you laugh? It **fits** not *with* (i.e. is not suitable to) this hour." (Shakespeare, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) I should **fit** (i.e. furnish) that room *with* cupboards. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

FITNESS

His fitness for this job is in question.

FITTING

It is not fitting for him to enter the church.

FIX (V)

"Atoms are considerably more dependable (as timekeepers), because the frequencies at which they can emit and absorb electromagnetic energy are *fixed by* the laws of quantum mechanics."

(Gary Taubes, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"Nothing fixes a thing so intensely in the memory as the wish to forget it." (Montaigne)

"Broken genes cause a variety of illnesses. Genetic surgeons can now go into a cell and <u>fix</u> those genes <u>with</u> an unlikely scalpel: a virus."

(Geoffrey Montgomery, Discover mag.)

Note: Can also be followed by *on*, *near*, *over*, *to*, *under*, etc., according to what follows. For example: The wasp nest was fixed *to* the wood, *in* the corner, *under* the porch, *near* the entrance.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), it can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

FIXED

"He remained fixed in his integrity." (Hilaire Belloc)

FLATTER

"Flatter my sorrows *with* report of it." (Shakespeare, Richard III, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

Do not flatter me with vapid compliments.

"More people are **flattered** *into* virtue than bullied out of vice." (Robert Smith Surtees)

FLAVOUR, FLAVOR (V)

I like to **flavour** my milk *with* a little chocolate.

FLEECE (V)

He fleeced his mother of everything she owned.

FLIRT (V)

He flirted outrageously with me.

FLOAT (V)

"Mitochondria are long, skinny bundles of enzymes that <u>float</u> <u>around</u> your cells, turning chemicals into energy." (Paul Hoffman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"Were it not for tiny plants *floating in* the sea, we would be smothered by a thick cloud of carbon dioxide." (Robert Kunzig, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

Kozo Ishizaki, a Japanese inventor, has "made tiny, perfect spheres of polyethylene simply by heating a rough chunk of polyethylene as it <u>floats in</u> compressed argon." (<u>Discover</u> mag., 1992)

They swam in the Dead Sea, floating like corks.

"The treasures of Africa were **floated** *on* rafts *to* the mouth of the Euphrates."

(Gibbon, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

FLOOD (V)

The fields were **flooded** *with* icy water *by* the spring melt-off.

FLOURISH (V)

"The Netherlands, after all, has <u>flourished</u> more than 12 feet <u>below</u> sea level for hundreds of years." (Philip Elmer-Dewitt, <u>The Economist</u>)

".. Protective bacteria have long been known to <u>flourish</u> <u>in</u> the colon." (Sarah Richardson, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"They can **flourish** *on* many different foods." (The Economist)

FLOW (V)

"Praise God, *from* whom all blessings **flow**." (Bishop T. Ken, Doxology) "When developing intuition, the goal is to create ways to allow information to <u>flow from</u> the super conscious to the conscious." (Bill Cautz, <u>Omni</u> mag., April '92) "In the universes of both Newton and Einstein, time <u>flows</u> backward <u>into</u> the past as readily as it does forward <u>into</u> the future." (Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.) The stream is in flood and flowing over the dam. The river flows all the way to the sea.

FLY (V)

"5000 million birds <u>fly</u> <u>across</u> the Mediterranean in the Fall, from Europe to Africa." (Richard Attenborough) She flew (i.e. sprang) *at* my face, fingers curled like claws.

"Research & Development has begun on hypersonic craft that would take off from a runway and <u>fly</u> <u>into</u> orbit." (Leon Jaroff, <u>Time</u> mag.)

First, he flew *over* the bridge, then circled back to bomb it. He flew his plane *under* the bridge, and was promptly cashiered.

"Old age is like a plane *flying through* a storm. Once you're aboard, there is nothing you can do." (Anon.)

FOAM (V)

"Ross Clark **foams** *with* rage *at* the absurdities of the British quarantine system." (<u>The Spectator</u>, Aug.20, '94)

FOB (V)

I fobbed off (i.e. sold) a worthless watch *on* the poor unsuspecting fool.

He **fobbed** her **off** (i.e. got rid of her) *with* a rather vague promise.

FOCUS (N)

He adjusted the focus of the lens for a clearer image.

FOCUS (V)

"The photons in conventional lasers are emitted in all directions; only a few — <u>focused by</u> mirrors — emerge in a useful beam." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

"The Berkeley team . . *focused* its efforts <u>on</u> (or <u>upon</u>) the bacterium Pseudomonassyringae which lives on the leaves of many plants and actually promotes the formation of frost." (Leon Jaroff, <u>Time mag.</u>)

Why don't you **focus** your attention *on* your homework instead of *on* the TV?

FOIST

The forged confession was **foisted** *at* him for his signature.

They foisted a self-serving clause *into* the document.

"It was the South's attempt to *foist* the slave system <u>on</u> (or <u>upon</u>) the free territories that led to the Civil War." (Alfred Kazin)

FOLLOW

It follows *from* your behaviour tonight that you can't be trusted.

Almost a decade of prosperity followed on that discovery.

FONDNESS

She developed an overweaning fondness for chocolate.

FOOL (V)

"You and I . . go **fooling** about (i.e. wasting time) *with* him, and get rusticated." (Thomas Hughes)

"Strontium-90, a product of nuclear reactors, *fools*' (i.e. tricks) the body *into* thinking it is calcium; and concentrates in bone, where it can cause leukemia." (Paraphrasing Patrick Moore, PhD.)

FORBID

I **forbid** you *to* go out tonight. You are **forbidden** *to* go into his house.

FORCE (V)

I was **forced** *against* the wall by the crowd.

"The U.S. is a consumption-oriented society that systematically rewards borrowers and penalizes savers. Until recently, banks were <u>forced by</u> law to pay artificially low interest rates . . and even this return was taxed 50%. (And) the government paid up to 50% of the cost of a loan. Is it surprising that so many Americans borrowed more than they saved?" (Robert Haavind)

They were forcing him *down* the shaft.

The whole mob was forced into the tunnel.

FOREIGN - FOUNDS

F

That was forced on me.

He was **forced** *to* make restitution.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

FOREIGN

"A purpose **foreign** *from* his pursuits helps." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) Such behaviour is **foreign** *to* me.

FOREST (V)

The small cove was **forested** *with* masts and derricks.

FORGETFUL

He's often forgetful of good manners.

FORM (V)

"In 1979, (Thomas) Gold published the first of a series of papers contending that on Earth, as on other planets, most hydrocarbons (including oil) were <u>formed from</u> nonbiological sources."

(David Osborne, National Geographic mag.)

"A ridge of rocky peaks, **forming** *into* two ridges about its centre." (L. Stephen, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

FORMULA

"He drew up the standard **formulae** *for* papal correspondence." (Paul Johnson, A History of Christianity) It was a **formula** *for* disaster.

FORTIFY

They fortified the coast *against* an invasion.

FORTUNATE

They were very **fortunate** *in* their choice of friends. They've been very **fortunate** *with* their inheritances.

FORTUNATELY

"<u>Fortunately for</u> human health: both X-rays and gamma rays are filtered out by the earth's atmosphere." (<u>The Economist</u>)

FORUM

"A quarterly **forum** *for* viewpoints on the current state of the English language." (Word Watching, Elan Bulletin)

FOSSICK (V)

He **fossicked** (i.e. searched) *for* gold in abandoned mines. She **fossicked** (i.e. rummaged) *about* (or *around*) the room *for* the lost bracelet.

FOSSIL

They are exhibiting *fossils from* the Burgess Shale of Canada, the most famous of all Cambrian fossil sites. It is the fossil of a plant long extinct.

In her views and values, her aunt was a **fossil** *of* a bygone age, an anachronism.

FOSTER (V)

That whole political mess was **fostered** *by* the mayor's intractable attitude.

The painter tried to foster creativity in his disciples.

FOUND

Note: If the 'found' you have highlighted is the present tense of the verb 'to found', then the following prepositions apply:

"That you will undertake the instruction of the young clerk . . with the end in view of **founding** him (i.e. giving him basic training) *in* . . Penmanship."

(H.Allen, Oxford English Dictionary)

"He founded his claim on facts."

(World Book Dictionary)

"Our traditional psychology has been *founded upon* this dichotomy, 'the cancer of all psychology and psychiatry up to now." (Rollo May, <u>The Courage to Create</u>)

"The conspiratorial strain, like the violent strain, has figured largely in the American past, not least because it

101

has so often been *founded upon* hard fact."

(Jan Morris, <u>Destinies</u>)

Note — If the 'found' you have highlighted is the past tense of the verb 'to find', then the following prepositions apply.

The jury **found** *for* (i.e. expressed a decision in favour of) the accused, *against* the prosecution.

I've **found** (i.e. discovered) everything but drugs *in* this man's pockets.

"At least 55 different amino acids have been <u>found</u> (i.e. discovered) <u>in</u> meteorites. Only 20 of those are used by living organisms on Earth to build proteins."

(Tom Waters, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

If drugs are **found** (i.e. discovered) *on* a person there, he or she is immediately shot.

He plans to **found** (i.e. establish) his Church *on* a godless philosophy.

FRAUGHT

"Of all the problems faced by Jews since their earliest days in America, the endless struggle over identity seems most <u>fraught with</u> anguish." (Hirsch Goldberg, <u>The Jewish Connection</u>)

FREE (A)

All I want is to keep my mother free *from* pain. "Honey is one of the few foods *free of* bacteria, because it absorbs the moisture essential to their life." (Fred McGuinness, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

"Error of opinion may be tolerated where reason is left <u>free to</u> combat it." (Thomas Jefferson)

She's very free (i.e. carefree) with my money.

FREE (V)

"When the states of Europe *freed* themselves *from* papal overlordship and protection, each state encouraged nationalism as a supplement to its army and navy." (Fred McGuinness, <u>The Reader's Digest</u>)

"The astronauts in outer space, *freed from* gravity, lost up to 20 percent of their calcium."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully</u> <u>Made</u>)

FREEDOM

"I know but one freedom and that is the *freedom of* the mind." (Antoine de Saint-Exupery)

"The State's . . civic creed left ample **freedom** *for* the psyche **within** the empire." (Paul Johnson)

"Complete <u>freedom from</u> stress is death." (Dr. Hans Selye)

(Dr. mans Selye)

FREEHOLD

"No generation has a *freehold on* this earth. All we have is a life tenancy with a full repairing lease." (Margaret Thatcher, <u>The Economist</u>)

FREIGHT (V)

"The Holocaust and Auschwitz are so <u>freighted with</u> significance that we must let this story tell itself." (Willem Dafoe, actor)

FRET

"A scant 20,000 years ago, the rivers and lakes we now *fret about* preserving did not exist."

(Gregg Easterbrook, (Newsweek mag.)

The ship was fretting at her chains.

Her mind was **fretted** (i.e. vexed) *by* the problems of her irresponsible family.

"This majestical roof, **fretted** (i.e. adorned) *with* golden fire." (Shakespeare)

FRICTION

She loved to cause **friction** *between* her friends. There's a lot of **friction** *in* this family.

FRIEND

He's a **friend** of Mrs. Baker. She was a **friend** to the downtrodden. I wish I could be **friends** with my ex-wife.

FRIENDLY

That article is very **friendly** *to* our cause. He's been **friendly** *with* James since school days.

FROWN - FUSS

FROWN (N)

He came in with a frown on his face.

FROWN (V)

"He was still **frowning** *at* the engine noise." (Paul Théroux) I thought you liked me. Why are you **frowning** *upon* me?

FRUITFUL

His missionary work was always fruitful of good results.

FULL

She brought a paper bag **full** *of* apples. The bucket of wild strawberries was **full** *to* the brim. The basket was so **full** *with* apples, it was spilling over.

FUMBLE

He fumbles *at* any manual task. She is fumbling *for* the earrings *in* her purse. They fumbled *with* their citizenship documents.

FUNCTION (N)

The functions of the brain are impaired by alcohol.

FUNCTION (V)

"These three systems (the immune system, the nervous system and the endocrine system) are now known by physiologists to *function as* the master controls of the body."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

"Most (of our) critical organs can *function* well *at* 30 percent of peak capacity."

They may have **functioned** *like* kelp.

A robot can **function** (i.e. perform) *like* a human in certain prescribed ways.

FUNDAMENTAL

This procedure is fundamental to the whole process.

FURIOUS

I'm furious at that, of course, but I'm more furious with you.

He's furious about everything this morning.

FURNISH

The whole lobby was **furnished** (i.e. embellished) *in* art deco fashion.

I promise to **furnish** (i.e. give) the proof *to* you first thing tomorrow morning.

"The Catholic Church has long *furnished* (i.e. provided) mankind <u>with</u> its brightest dreams." (Winston Churchill)

FUSE (V)

"The unborn baby has 350 bones which will gradually *fuse* together *into* the 206 carried by most adult humans."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully</u> <u>Made</u>)

FUSS (V)

You are **fussing** *about* silly details again. She always **fusses** *over* me.

103



GAIN (N)

It's a net **gain** *for* democracy. She had to admit a **gain** *of* four pounds in one week.

GAIN (V)

He gains weight by eating too much.

"Too many parents have forgotten that freedom <u>gains</u> meaning <u>from</u> restraint." (Roger Rosenblatt, <u>Time</u> mag.) "Politics is the only profession in which mediocrities can <u>gain</u> the world's attention <u>through</u> slander." (Gore Vidal)

GAMBLE (V)

She **gambles** (i.e. invests) *in* stocks and bonds **for** a living. They prefer to **gamble** (i.e. bet) *on* greyhounds.

I'm **gambling** (i.e. relying) *on* his going to the tavern this evening.

He likes to gamble with other people's money.

GAME (A)

Are you game (i.e. eager) for a few sets of tennis?

GAP

"A persistent <u>gap between</u> interest rates and income growth . . serves warning of insolvency."

(The Economist)

"The path led me . . through a **gap** *in* a high elder hedge." (J.T. Story, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"One of those narrow rocky gaps . . *over* the line of ranges." (R. Boldrewood, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

GASP (V)

They **gasped** in amazement *at* his antics He was **gasping** *for* breath.

GATHER

The children gathered *around* the maypole.

The Hindu worshippers are gathering by the Ganges.

The crowd gathered *in* a clearing *on* the mountaintop.

"Herrerasaurus, the most ancient dinosaur discovered to date, flourished 230 million years ago . . when most of the earth's landmasses were <u>gathered</u> <u>into</u> a single supercontinent, now called Pangea." (<u>Time</u> mag.) Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed

by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

GAZE (V)

She just sat there and gazed at the moon.

She was gazing *into* the mirror, delighted with her new hat.

"You may not, cannot, appropriate beauty. It is the wealth of the eye, and a cat may <u>gaze upon</u> a king." (Theodore Parker)

They spend their last days **gazing** *through* the windows. Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

GENERATE

"Antibodies are <u>generated</u> <u>by</u> the immune system in response to an antigen (a foreign cell or chemical)". (Ricki Lewis)

"Some 76% of Britain's electricity is <u>generated</u> <u>from</u> coal." (<u>The Economist</u>, 1988)

"An adult bird can *generate up to* 20,000 new neurons in a single day." (Geoffrey Montgomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

GENEROSITY

He's shown great generosity of spirit.

GENEROUS - GLOAT

GENEROUS

He's **generous** *in* his relations with people. That's very **generous** *of* you. Why are you always so **generous** *to* me? You're so **generous** *with* my money.

GENIUS

He had a genius for finding oil.

GENUFLECTION

"The public sacrifices were simply a routine **genuflection** *to* government." (Paul Johnson)

GET

I'm trying to **get** *at* (i.e. reach) that big apple up there. First, let me try to **get** *by* (i.e. past) you.

Get in the house or get out of my yard.

"Clichés" he said, "are the best way to get simple ideas *into* the heads of idiots." (Len Deighton, <u>Berlin Game</u>)

He got round (i.e. circumvented) that problem first.

I'll get through (i.e. complete) this work by evening.

We're finally getting *to* the bottom of (i.e. finding out about) this thing.

You're getting under his skin (i.e. really bothering him).

"In the U.S.A., we get <u>on</u> or <u>off</u> a train; in Great Britain, we get <u>in</u> or <u>out of</u> a train."

(Logan Pearsall Smith, Words and Idioms)

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

GIBE (V)

He is always gibing at me.

GIFT (N)

I have a **gift** *for* you *from* your sister.

The magi made a **gift** *of* myrrh and incense.

"The weakest among us has a gift however seemingly trivial, which is peculiar to him and which worthily used will be a *gift* also <u>to</u> his race." (Ruskin)

GIFT (V)

"You can . . be **gifted** (i.e. given) *up to* 90,000 pounds before you become liable to tax." (Daily Telegraph, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) He is **gifted** (i.e. endowed) *with* great skills.

GIVE

What I would give *for* a glass of beer right now! He gave in (i.e. surrendered) *to* her wiles reluctantly. "Nietzsche worshipped the warrior. He said that the only role for man was fighting, and the only role for women, *giving* birth *to* warriors." (Len Deighton, <u>Winter</u>) Give *with* grace or not at all.

GLAD

They were all **glad** *for* me. I'm **glad** *of* this chance to help you. We'll be **glad** *to* do it.

GLIMMER (V)

"The idea of ever recovering happiness never **glimmered** *in* her mind for a moment." (George Eliot, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "The light of a lamp **glimmered** *through* the cracks." (W. Cather, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Chartres is famed for . . windows deemed incomparable by many experts *glimmering with* blues so

incomparable by many experts, <u>glimmering with</u> blues so deep that they were once said to consist of sapphires." (Marcy Heidish, <u>GEO mag./Reader's Digest</u>)

GLOAT

"Never did miser **gloat** *on* his money *with* more delight." (W. Irving)

The warrior gloated over his fallen foe.

He gloated *upon* my discomfiture *with* malevolent pleasure.

105

GLORY (V)

He gloried (i.e. took pride) in the chaos he had created.

GLUE (V)

"CAMs (cell-adhesion molecules) are the proteins that <u>glue</u> individual cells <u>to</u> one another to make tissues." (<u>New York Times</u> mag.)

GO

That goes *against* the grain.

He went at (i.e. attacked) the task with a vengeance.

Why don't you go (i.e. travel) by bus.

If you **go** *by* (i.e. bank on) appearances, you'll be in for a shock.

Go for it (i.e. pursue it with vigor), my boy.

They've gone in for (i.e. favour) silks and satins.

"Do not <u>go</u> gentle <u>into</u> that good night. Rage, rage against the dying of the light." (Dylan Thomas)

"Hydrogen has a lower energy content than gasoline: in fact, a car can <u>go</u> (i.e. travel) some 3,000 times farther <u>on</u> a gallon of gasoline than it can <u>on</u> a gallon of hydrogen." (Sam Flamsteed, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

Just go to the next street and turn left.

I think I'll **go out** *for* a drink.

"Most of the vast bulk of War and Peace <u>went through</u> (i.e.was subjected to) at least seven drafts." (Paul Johnson Intellectuals)

(Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>)

"Something is very wrong about a free enterprise system in which we bail out a huge corporation with enormous sums of government money, but a poor fisherman often cannot <u>go</u> <u>to</u> the bank and get \$500 to repair his boat." (Walter J. Hickel, U.S. Interior Secretary)

"Wherever a thought goes, a chemical <u>goes with</u> it." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>) Yellow **goes** (i.e. harmonizes) *with* many colours. I went (i. e. lived) *without* food for five days

GOOD

Let me do it; I'm **good** (i.e. skilled) *at* that. This must be **good** (i.e. useful) *for* something. That's very **good** (i.e. kind) *of* you. That ticket is **good** (i.e. valid) *in* all respects and *under* all conditions.

You are being very **good** (i.e. helpful) *to* me. He's **good** (i.e. skilled) *with* tools.

GOOD-NATURED

"The world is *good-natured to* the people who are goodnatured." (William Makepeace Thackeray)

GORGE (V)

"To . . gorge *upon* the Church." (Milton, <u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) She gorged herself *with* chocolate-coated cherries. "During excessive laughter, the head and face become gorged (i.e. suffused) *with* blood." (Darwin, <u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

GOSSIP (V)

She loved to gossip with her friends about other friends.

GRAB (V)

The passing bicyclist **grabbed** *at* her purse. He was **grabbing** *for* the brass ring. She **grabbed** me *with* all her strength.

GRADUATE (V)

"To say 'I graduated college, rather than I **graduated** *from* college, is to be a language slob." (William Safire, <u>On Language</u>)

GRAFT (V)

"Graft a damson *on* a plum tree; graft a plum tree *with* a damson." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

GRANT (V)

He granted his money to a foundation.

GRAPPLE - GROWTH

GRAPPLE

"Generations of emperors grappled *with* the problem of the Christian deity." (Paul Johnson)

GRASP (N)

The lecturer had a firm grasp of his subject.

GRASP (V)

The baby **grasped** *at* everything within reach. The poet **grasped** the crag *with* tired hands.

GRATE

His voice grated on my ears.

GRATEFUL

I'm grateful to you for all your trouble.

GRATITUDE

I was pleased to show my gratitude to him for all his kindnesses.

GREAT

"Mr Harrison is great *on* (i.e. very fond of) D.H. Lawrence." (Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

GREET

The guests were **greeted at** the door *by* a butler. The young girl **greeted** her father *with* a sunny smile.

GRIEF (N)

My grief at the loss of my business almost ruined my life.

GRIEVE (V)

I grieve *at* your loss. They were grieving *for* all their lost relatives. He grieved *over* (or about) his life all his life.

GRIND (V)

He's been grinding *at* (i.e. sweating over) math all year with little success.

"It takes some 140,000 insects, <u>ground</u> <u>into</u> a fine powder,to produce one kilogram of cochineal, a natural, intense, scarlet food dye."

(Noel Vietmeyer, International Wildlife/Reader's Digest)

GROW

"Character **grows** *from* circumstance acting on that which is within." (Hilaire Belloc, <u>Cromwell</u>)

"Most of the world's top-quality vanilla, from the vanilla orchid, is <u>grown in</u> Madagascar . . Cheap artificial vanilla contains only 1 of more than 150 components of natural vanilla." (J. Naisbitt & P. Aburdene, <u>Megatrends 2000</u>)

"The true miracle (is), as always, the union of egg and sperm and the emergence of a cell that can *grow into* a human brain." (Dr. Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

"70% of the world's commercial crop of mustard (the world's most popular condiment) is <u>grown on</u> about 170,000 hectares in Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Alberta (Canada)."

(W. Collins, Harrowsmith mag./Reader's Digest)

"I had grown (i.e. learned) to love the place."

(A. Greene, Oxford English Dictionary)

"His red-gold pair of horizontal moustaches had grown (i.e. increased) *to* really noble proportions."

(J. Conrad, Oxford English Dictionary)

"The garden could be begun . . and **grow** (i.e. increase) *with* the membership of the community."

(I. Murdock, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Sugar-canes <u>grow without</u> planting." (F. Brooke, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

GROWTH

Unemployment can stunt the growth of a nation.

GUARANTEE - GUILTY

GUARANTEE (V)

The British Empire did not **guarantee** free trade *to* the colonies. (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

GUARD (V)

You will have to guard against over-exertion.

GUARDING

"Guarding realms and kings from shame." (Tennyson)

GUESS (V)

I'll guess at it, but I won't bet on it.

GUIDE (V)

I promised to **guide** the children *around* the museum. "She dropped her things and, **guided** by George's voice, found the bedroom." (R.H. Mottram, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Good advice **guided** him *in* the choice of a career." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) He took her by the elbow and **guided** her *into* the room. "He took her arm to **guide** her *through* the Saturday evening crowds." (N. Shute, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) I will **guide** you *to* the pass, then you're on your own.

GUILTY

Was this woman guilty of cruelty?



HAGGLE

If you **haggle** *with* me *about* the price, I'll take the painting off the market.

They haggle over every item in their booth.

HAIL (V)

"Still in her 30s, she (Margaret Atwood) was hailed (i.e. acclaimed) *as* the 'queen bee' of Canadian letters, and was doted upon by a host of academic drones."

(Richard Marin, <u>Montreal Gazette</u>)

I hail (i.e. come) *from* the Buda side of Budapest.

It suddenly hailed (i.e. rained ice pellets) on our picnic.

HALLOW

"A place **hallowed** (i.e. consecrated) *by* memories." (World Book Dictionary)

Cap-de-la-Madeleine in Quebec is **hallowed** (i.e. made holy) *to* millions *by* the miracle of the "Bridge of Ice".

HAMMER (V)

The lawyers **hammered** *at* him till he pleaded guilty. First, they **hammer** the spikes *into* the ground. The boxer was **hammering** him *on* the head *with* his huge fists.

HAND (V)

"He **handed** (i.e. helped) her *into* the carriage." (A. Trollope, Oxford English Dictionary)

You have to hand it to him (i.e. give him credit), he is clever.

Hand that ball to your brother, now!

HANDLE (V)

"To deliver a perfect picture, a color-video signal requires about 90 million bits per sec. Optical fibers can

<u>*handle*</u> that <u>with</u> several hundred million bits of capacity to spare" (Stephen Koepp, <u>Time</u> mag.) Handle it *with* care.

HANDY

Some men are **handy** *about* the house. The whole village of Saint-Jean-Port-Joli in Quebec seems to be **handy** *at* woodcarving. This tool will be **handy** *for* repairing the fence. She's surprisingly **handy** *with* a hockey stick.

HANG

You should not **hang** *about* (or *around*) that place. You should **hang** it *from* that hook.

They **hanged** (i.e. lynched) the poor slave *from* a nearby tree.

"Even land viruses <u>hang out</u> <u>in</u> (i.e. live in) the sea, patiently waiting in limbo for a shot at their targets." (David H. Freedman, <u>Discover</u> mag.

She hung (i.e. draped) her clothes *on* the branches of a tree.

The children **hung** *onto* (i.e. focused totally on) the storyteller's every word.

They **hung** the painting *over* the fireplace.

"The Trinity Episcopal Cathedral (in Miami) . . the hall of which is <u>hung</u> (i.e. adorned) <u>with</u> the massed tartans of the Scottish clans." (Jan Morris, <u>Journeys</u>)

"Sometimes (in Houston) you can taste the old spite and coarseness of the South. Macho rednecks ride ostentatiously around with guns **hanging** *in* their pickup cabs." (Jan Morris, <u>Journeys</u>)

They found him **hanging** *from* a tree limb.

He was found hanging on to the chimney of his flooded home.

I found my towel hanging over the fence.

The boy found his jacket hanging under the bridge.



HANKER

Even from his prison cell, he **hankered** *after* power. **"Hanker** *for* a glimpse of home." (Fowler, <u>Modern English Usage</u>)

HAPPEN

"Worse than the clear-cutting of the Earth's forests . . bottom trawling (of the ocean floor) <u>happens around</u> the world . . there are nearly 89,000 trawlers (in operation in 1998) . . Researchers said 5.9 million square miles of ocean floor are scraped each year, about twice the area of the contiguous United States."

(Seth Borenstein, Knight Ridder Newspapers)

"I believe Bergson once said towards the end of his life that everything good that <u>happened</u> <u>in</u> the world since Christ has happened through Him."

(Karl Stern, The Pillar of Fire)

I happened (i.e. came by chance) *on* (or *upon*) the accident at a turn in the trail.

Aldous Huxley said: "Experience is not what <u>happens to</u> you; it is what you do with what <u>happens to</u> you." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body</u>, <u>Timeless Mind</u>)

HARD

You will find him hard at (i.e. concentrated on) his task.

The old dear is very hard of hearing (i.e. deaf).

Walking on cobblestones is **hard** (i.e. punishing) *on* one's feet.

He's very hard up for (i.e. short of) photos of that period.

HARD-WIRE

"Some defenses (against infectious diseases) are <u>hard-</u> <u>wired into</u> our genes." (Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.) It's hard-wired *into* us all.

"We are all born with the same fundamental grammar **hard-wired** *into* our brains, and we are preprogrammed to pick up the additional rules of the local language, just as baby ducks are **hard-wired** *to* follow the first big animal they see when they hatch."

(N. Chomsky, as reported by Matt Cartmill, Discover mag.)

HARMFUL

"The ambition, greed, tyranny . . negligence and brutal insensitivity (of fathers) are a hundred times more <u>harmful to</u> children than the unthinking tenderness of mothers." (Jean-Jacques Rousseau, <u>Emile</u>)

HARNESS

"Someday, after mastering the winds, the waves, the tides and gravity, we shall <u>harness for</u> God the energies of love; and then, for the second time in the history of the world, man will discover fire."

(Pierre Teihard de Chardin)

Modern totalitarianism is **harnessed** *to* high technology and mechanized power.

HARP

Don't **harp** *on* (or *upon*) the subject; drop it. Why do you keep **harping** *on* (or *upon*) that subject? He had **harped** *on* the subject till I wanted to hit him.

HARVEST (V)

"With just one application of 16 percent methanol, Nonomura <u>harvested</u> an additional 12 tons of watermelons <u>from</u> two and a half acres." (<u>Discover</u> mag., April '93)

HATEFUL

"Smoking: A custom loathsome to the eye, <u>hateful to</u> the nose, harmful to the brain and dangerous to the lungs," wrote James I, King of England, in 1604. "Too few listened to the "wisest fool in Christendom" then or since." (<u>The Economist</u>)

HAUL (V)

"Blood, five litres or so in a typical adult, is the river of life, coursing through close to 100,000 km of blood vessels to deliver oxygen and nutrients to and <u>haul</u> waste products <u>from</u> every part of the body."

(Roderick Jamer, <u>CARP NEWS</u>)

Most of the wheat is hauled by freight train to the coast.

HEAD - HERALD

HEAD (V)

She will **head** *down* the aisle sooner or later. "In the middle of West Berlin there is no darkness, at the edges no light. They were **heading** *for* the light." (John Le Carré, <u>The little drummer girl</u>) She **headed** *in* the wrong direction. Our plane is **heading** right *into* storm clouds. The ship finally **headed** out *to* sea. Finally, they **headed** *toward* me.

HEAL

She was healed of her disease by chemotherapy.

HEAR

"In a sense, we doctors are like employees at the complaint desk of a large department store. We tend to get a biased view of the quality of the product (the human body) when we <u>hear about</u> its aches and pains all day." (Dr. Paul Brand, <u>Fearfully & Wonderfully Made</u>) We have not heard from him since last Tuesday. "12% of all adults living in New York City (late in 1965) never <u>heard of</u> the 1964-65 New York World's Fair."

(Charles F. Adams, Common Sense in Advertising)

HEARKEN

"She hearkens (i.e. listens) *for* his hounds and *for* his horn." (Shakespeare)

Harken (i.e. pay heed) to (or unto) my words, pilgrim.

HEART

The women had no heart for fox hunting.

It was a strange feeling to hold the **heart** *of* a man in my hands.

The two chatted **heart** *to* heart till darkness invaded the room.

HEAVE

The ships **hove** *into* view (i.e. appeared) with the dawn. "In the end, (Sao Paulo) will have no choice but to **heave** (i.e. raise) that other Brazil *up to* their level." (The Economist)

HEEDFUL

She was heedful of my warning and lived to tell her tale.

HEEDLESS

They drove heedless of all the stop signs.

HEIR

He was the only legitimate **heir** *of* the baronet. I was the sole **heir** *to* my family's fortune.

HELL-BENT

The cowboy was hell-bent for the rodeo prize.

"Few tasks are more daunting than standing in the path of a charging theoretical physicist who is hell-bent *on* getting funding for the next particle accelerator." (Eugene Linden, <u>Time</u> mag.)

HELP (N)

There's just no help *for* it. She got through the day with the help *of* a couple of aspirins.

You've been a great help to him.

HELP (V)

Two volunteers helped him *down* the stairs. She helped him *in* the most difficult period of his life. A neighbour helped him *into* his wheelchair. "He did not help himself *to* any food." (Scott, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) Would you help her *over* that fence. Just help him *through* the worst part of the swamp. Please help him *with* that heavy lawnmower. Exercise helps *with* circulation.(modern) Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the

HERALD (V)

action that follows.

(Eric) "Gill's strong uncomplicated lines and wide-eyed primitive heads seemed to have been heralded *in* the

111

HIDE - HOME

works of Gauguin and Cézanne." (Fiona MacCarthy, <u>Eric Gill</u>)

HIDE

The three-year-old liked to hide *behind* the cupboard.

"The great secret, known to internists and learned early in marriage by (their) wives, but still <u>hidden from</u> the general public, is that most things get better by themselves . . (usually) by morning."

(Dr. Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

Hide your purse *from* view at the first opportunity.

The plane climbed till it was **hidden** *in* the clouds. He **hid** *under* the bed.

HINDER

They were **hindered** *from* doing a good job in every way possible.

The foreman seemed to take pleasure in hindering me *in* my work.

HINDRANCE

He has been a hindrance to his party from the start.

HINGE

"Creative invention almost always <u>hinges</u> <u>on</u> creative observation." (Robert Friedel, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96) The debate in court hinged *upon* the fact that he was seen in the neighbourhood that night.

HINT

He hinted *at* violence *with* a smile on his face. I am reluctant to hint *to* the mother that her child has misbehaved.

HITCH

Hitch your wagon to a star. (Emerson)

HITCHED

"The famous naturalist John Muir declared, 'Whenever we try to pick out anything by itself, we find it <u>hitched</u> <u>to</u> everything else in the universe'."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

HITCHHIKE

If you think you can **hitchhike** (i.e. build) *on* (or *onto*) this idea, you're welcome to try.

I proposed to fly to Vancouver, then hitchhiked (i.e. thumbed a ride) *from* Vancouver *to* Alaska.

HOICK

"(It) transformed the French theater, **hoicking** it *out of* the noble stasis of Corneille and Racine." (<u>Time</u> mag., April 27, '98)

HOISTED

"With a little brown backpack **hoisted** *on* his shoulders, Paul Theroux was on his travels." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>) "To have the engineer **hoist** *with* his own petard." (Shakespeare)

HOLD

They're **holding** him *for* ransom. Just **hold** *on to* me till I get you to shore. Well, they **held** me *to* my word, so I had to do it. I don't **hold** (i.e. agree) *with* your insane plan.

HOLLOW

They found the tree stump **hollowed** *by* rot and ants. "A Grotto **hollowed** *in* the Rock." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) I **hollowed** the log *with* an axe.

HOME

Millions of birds home in *on* their small island every spring.

HOME

I took her to a **home** *for* the aged.

"A mere 33 of 30,000 known oil fields hold half the world's known reserves. The Middle East is <u>home to</u> 25 of these giant fields, and <u>to</u> 60% of known oil reserves." (David Osborne, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.)

HONEST - HUNT

HONEST

"Being entirely honest *with* oneself is good exercise." (Sigmund Freud)

HONOUR, HONOR (V)

He was **honored** by his peers. She was **honored** in absentia. "Students liked to **honour** him (Ibsen) with torchlight processions." (Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>)

HONOUR, HONOR (N)

It's an **honour** *for* him just to be here. We should do something in **honor** *of* that deed. That's a big **honour** *to* me.

HOOK (V)

His golf ball **hooked** (i.e. curved) *to* the right and *into* the woods.

Why don't we **hook** (i.e. attach) your car *onto* my trailer till we find a garage?

HOP (V)

The kangaroo **hopped** *over* the fence.

The wallaby **hopped** *across* the lawn, *around* that tree, *over* the hedge, and *through* the park.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

HOPE (V)

They **hoped** *against* hope *for* a reprieve. He **hoped** *for* rain, but refused to pray for it.

HOPE (N)

There's **hope** *for* me yet. You haven't a **hope** *in* hell *of* making that jump.

HOPEFUL

I am not very **hopeful** *about* the outcome; are you? How **hopeful** are you *of* a victory today?

HORRIFY

She was **horrified** *at* his intention. I was **horrified** *by* his tale of woe.

HORROR

I've had a **horror** of dentists since I was a child. The **horrors** of hell.

HOSPITALIZE

"In 1985 . . thirty-five thousand (Americans) were <u>hospitalized with</u> salmonellosis, which killed more than 1,000 people and left 120,000 others with chronic crippling diseases like arthritis." (Penny Ward Moser, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

HOSTILE

Why are you so hostile to me?

HOSTILITY

Her hostility to me was obvious to everyone in the room.

HOUSE (V)

We were **housed** *in* a trailer truck for the better part of a year.

HUNGER (V)

She **hungered** *after* sainthood. He **hungered** *for* love all his young life.

HUNGRY

"People are **hungry** *for* marvels, and the world is full of them. People don't see them even though they are right under their noses." (Robertson Davies, <u>What's Bred in the Bone</u>)

HUNT (V)

They hunt by night.

"Some (seals) routinely forgo breathing for as long as 20 minutes, while plunging thousands of feet below the ocean's surface to <u>hunt for</u> fish and squid." (<u>Discover mag.</u>) He hunted *in* the reserve till he was shot to death himself.

113



They **hunted** in vain *through* the night. Why shouldn't he **hunt** *with* binoculars only?

HURL

"Franz Liszt's ambition: to <u>hurl</u> my lance as far as possible <u>into</u> the boundless realm of the future." (Christopher Porterfield, <u>Smithsonian</u>)

HURRY (V)

They were **hurrying** *across* the bridge, as if afraid it would collapse.

He hurried to the station for the afternoon train.

I want you to **hurry** *into* the room and begin dusting everything in sight.

HURT (V)

"I have never been **hurt** *by* anything I didn't say." (Calvin Coolidge)



IDEA

Have you any idea of the damage you've just caused?

IDEAL (A)

This place is **ideal** *for* a picnic.

IDEAL (N)

He couldn't live up to her ideal of justice.

IDENTICAL

"Brain waves of hypnotized persons . . are <u>identical with</u> the waking state." (Lyall Watson, <u>Lifetide</u>) Note: Never *to*.

IDENTIFY

"A complex protein, produced in a nasal gland, has been *identified as* the chemical messenger that carries aromas to the odor-sensing nerves in the nose."

(AP Washington/Montreal Gazette)

I just **identified** (i.e. put the finger on) the criminal *for* the police.

"Biometric security systems . . <u>identify</u> a person <u>by</u> his or her voice, fingerprint, hand geometry, or retinal pattern." (Sam Diamond)

"Seventy percent of the 3,000 plants <u>identified</u> to date <u>by</u> the National Cancer Institute (U.S.) <u>as</u> offering potential cures for cancer are indigenous to tropical rain forests." (<u>Omni</u> mag., May '91)

"To Hitler, the nuclear field was <u>identified</u> with Einstein and Jewish physics." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

IDEOLOGY

"Growth for the sake of growth is the *ideology of* the cancer cell."

(Edward Abbey, The Nine Nations of North America)

IGNORANCE

His ignorance of their customs got him into deep trouble.

IGNORANT

They are **ignorant** of the most basic hygiene.

ILL

The news is that things are going desperately ill (i.e. badly) *for* him.

She became ill (i.e. sick) with fever.

IMBED

"Beams of reinforced concrete, <u>in</u> which iron (and later steel) rods or mesh were <u>imbedded</u> to provide strength, were introduced by the French engineers Joseph Monier and François Hennebique."

(<u>Reader's Digest Library of Modern Knowledge</u>) I found my favorite shovel **imbedded** *in* the manure pile.

IMBUE

"Marshall Lyautey, the great French Governor-General of Morocco, described (French) colons as 'every bit as bad as the Boches, <u>imbued with</u> the same belief in inferior races whose destiny is to be exploited."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A history of the Modern World</u>)

He has **imbued** all his children *with* a strong desire to help.

IMITATION

He was famous for his imitation of Winston Churchill.

IMMERSE

She was totally immersed in her book.

IMMIGRATE

They're **immigrating** *into* Canada in search of a better life. "The expense of **immigrating** (i.e. bringing in) coolie labour *from* the East Indies." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

IMMUNE

I'm now **immune** *against* malaria.

"The monarchy cannot be *immune from* the extraordinary change in British Society." (The Economist mag.)

"In addition to offering much greater transmission capacity than metal cable, fiber optics are <u>immune to</u> electrical noise, such as the switching on of a large electric motor." (Robert Haavind)

IMMUNITY

He paid the witch doctor a princely sum for **immunity** *against* all tropical diseases.

"He was drunk . . with the drunkard's sublime **immunity** *to* the hazards of the world." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

IMMUNIZE

The mercenaries were **immunized** *against* every known tropical disease.

IMMURE

She virtually **immured** herself *in* (or *within*) that one room for almost 40 years.

IMPACT (N)

"The emergence of Einstein as a world figure . . is a striking illustration of the dual *impact of* great scientific innovators <u>on</u> mankind. They change our perception of the physical world and increase our mastery of it. But they also change our ideas."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>) His **impact** *upon* (or *on*) me is immeasurable.

IMPAIRMENT

"New studies have uncovered evidence of serious physical and intellectual <u>impairment</u> <u>in</u> children with only small amounts of lead in their blood." (Michael Weisskopf, <u>Discover</u> mag.) The terrible noise caused a permanent impairment (i.e. deterioration) of her hearing.

IMPART

He was able to impart both life and interest to botany.

IMPATIENCE

Her impatience *at* delays grew day by day.

My **impatience** *for* her to come home grew by the minute.

His impatience of continuous correction finally grew explosive.

The judge's impatience with law clerks was famous.

IMPATIENT

You're far too impatient about her idiosyncrasies.

They were impatient at being held up so long.

He stood hatless in the rain, **impatient** *for* news of her condition.

Her children were **impatient** *of* her constant corrections. She was so **impatient** *with* my child that I scolded her about it.

IMPEACH

They were **impeached** *of* misdemeanor. (British) He was finally **impeached** *with* tax evasion. They intend to **impeach** him *with* treason.

IMPENETRABLE

The new plastic proved **impenetrable** *by* X-rays. The car's windows were **impenetrable** *to* passersby.

IMPERVIOUS

He proved impervious to my broadest hints.

IMPINGE

The rock **impinged** *against* the wire fence where it had fallen.

IMPLANT - IMPROVEMENT

"The scientific genius <u>impinges on</u> humanity, for good or ill, far more than any statesman or warlord." (Paul Johnson, <u>The History of the Modern World</u>) You're **impinging** *upon* my concentration.

IMPLANT (V)

"The sense of the beautiful which God has **implanted** *in* the human soul." (Johann Wolfgang von Goethe)

IMPLANTATION

"The notions of political and economic freedom both spring from the workings of the Christian conscience as a historical force; and it is thus no accident that all the <u>implantations</u> of freedom <u>throughout</u> the world have ultimately a Christian origin".

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

IMPLICATE

There's no question she was implicated in that scam.

IMPLICATION

"That the human brain functions by selection without a prewritten program has 'the deepest <u>implications for</u> individuality, and <u>for</u> why we object to the idea of people as machines." (Gerald Edelman, <u>New York Times</u> mag.) The shadow cabinet's implication *in* the affair was obvious.

The story suggested the implication of many people.

IMPLICIT

The man is **implicit** *in* the child. (<u>The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary</u>)

IMPLY

What are you trying to **imply** *by* that remark? So let's figure out what's **implied** *in* that statement.

IMPORT (V)

Everything seems to be **imported** *from* China these days. They're actually **importing** coal *into* Newcastle.

IMPORTANT

"In right-handed people, the left half of the brain is far more <u>important</u> to language use than the right half." (Geoffrey Montgomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

IMPOSE

"In 1916 (John Meynard Keynes) argued that the 1871 indemnity Germany had <u>imposed</u> <u>on</u> France had damaged both countries and was largely responsible for the great economic recession of the 1870s."

(Paul Johnson, A History of the Modern World)

I don't want to impose upon you.

IMPOVERISH

Emigration is impoverishing our country of artists.

IMPREGNATE

"Lasers, made of glass *impregnated with* neodymium ions, are the most powerful source of near-infrared light." (<u>High Technology</u> mag.)

IMPRESS

It was obvious; they were most **impressed** by (i.e. filled with admiration for) him.

The blast was **impressed** (i.e. indented) *into* the concrete wall. The young men were **impressed** *into* (i.e. forced to serve in) the Navy.

If you don't **impress** it **on** (or **upon**) (i.e. convince) her now, you never will.

I was impressed with (i.e. struck by) her performance.

IMPROVE

"There's no point in speaking, unless you can <u>improve on</u> silence." (Edward Muskie quoting a Maine saying) I simply cannot improve *upon* that.

IMPROVEMENT

"The only real revolution is in the enlightenment of the mind and the *improvement of* character, the only real emancipation is individual, and the only real revolutionists are philosophers and saints."

(Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)



The food was a great **improvement** *on* our regular kind of fare.

IMPUTE

They impute a nobility of intent *to* me that I didn't deserve.

INACCESSIBLE

The cave was **inaccessible** *to* mere mortals.

INADEQUATE

While this salary is clearly **inadequate** *for* me in this job, it's not **inadequate** *to* my simple needs.

INCAPABLE

"Even the most brilliant scientists in the best equipped laboratories are still <u>incapable</u> of copying even the simplest cells."

(Dr. Boris P. Dotsenko, Scientists Who Believe)

INCENSE (V)

"Each land shall be full of you and each sea; and every one shall be **incensed** *at* your customs."

(Apocryphal prophesies about Jews)

U.S. president Woodrow Wilson "was, in particular, <u>incensed</u> by the torpedoing of the Irish civilian ferry Leinster, with the loss of 450 lives . . on 12 October (1918), more than a week after the Germans had approached him for an armistice."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>) She was **incensed** *with* him; even he could tell.

INCENTIVE

There is simply no **incentive** *for* us to save. What is the **incentive** *to* hard work?

INCIDENTAL

He enjoyed all the perks **incidental** *to* being a sports star. Our participation in this political movement is **incidental** *upon* its goals.

INCLINATION

There's a strong inclination (i.e. penchant) *among* them *for* the religious life.

INCLINE (V)

Look. I could swear that house **inclines** *to* the right. I'm afraid they strongly **incline** *towards* neo-Facism.

INCLUDE

"If freedom has no restraints and embraces everything, then it risks becoming tyranny, since logically it must <u>include</u> tyranny <u>among</u> the things it embraces." (Roger Rosenblatt, <u>Time</u> mag.) Is that tax **included** *in* the price? How about **including** a dollar *with* every promotion.

INCLUSION

"American, British and French conservatives who talk about the great postwar success of Germany never mention the <u>inclusion of</u> union representatives <u>on</u> the boards of directors as a reason." (John K. Galbraith, <u>Guide to Economics</u>)

INCLUSIVE

The price is **inclusive** of all taxes.

INCOMPATIBILITY

There is deep **incompatibility** *between* our daughters.

INCOMPATIBLE

That's incompatible with my express desire.

INCOMPETENT (A)

He's **incompetent** *as* a doctor, let alone a surgeon. He has proved **incompetent** *in* everything he has ever tried.

INCONGRUOUS

Your casual dress is **incongruous** *to* the occasion. (Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary) The general's plan was **incongruous** *with* reason.

INCONSIDERATE - INDICT

INCONSIDERATE

That is most **inconsiderate** of you.

INCONSISTENT

"One of the most fundamental principles of physics the conservation of energy — is <u>inconsistent</u> with an expanding universe." (Tim Folger, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

INCONVENIENT

Your office hours are too **inconvenient** *for* me most of the week.

If that date is inconvenient to you, try coming Saturday.

INCORPORATE

Why don't you **incorporate** (i.e. integrate) that item *into* your manuscript?

"Grace can no more **incorporate** (i.e. mix) *with* sin, than oil *with* water." (Flavel)

INCREASE (N)

"The Richter scale is the most common measure of the magnitude or strength of earthquakes . . Each wholenumber increase represents a tenfold rise in the size of earthquake waves and a thirty-one fold <u>increase in</u> the energy released." (Shannon Browlees, <u>Discover mag.</u>) That was an increase of at least thirty pounds.

The new figures showed a marked increase over last year's.

INCREASE (V)

"Quantum physics teaches us that energy, in its transformation, does not <u>increase in</u> a continuum but by 'jumps'." (Karl Stern, <u>The Pillar of Fire</u>) That mountain is increasing *in* size *by* the hour. You can increase the strength of steel *by* pounding on it.

INCREDULOUS

People nowadays are **incredulous** *about* fairies and witches. (World Book Dictionary)

I was incredulous of your story from the very start.

INCULCATE

"That commandment which Christ did so often try to inculcate *unto* Peter." (Hooker, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "Mammy . . laboured to inculcate *in* her the qualities that would make her . . desirable as a wife." (M. Mitchell, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) Why do you try to inculcate your beliefs *on* (or *upon*) me?

INCUMBENT

All the duties **incumbent** *on* him left no time for personal pursuits.

INDEBTED

I will always be indebted to you for saving my life.

INDEBTEDNESS

My indebtedness to him is boundless.

INDEFATIGABLE

She is **indefatigable** *in* her quest for stardom.

INDEMNIFY

I want to be **indemnified** *against* even the slightest possibility of loss.

She expects you to indemnify her for her lost ring.

INDEPENDENT

"Dr. Wilder Penfield concluded, after studying thousands of patients, that the mind is totally <u>independent of</u> the brain"

(Bookjacket comment: <u>The Mystery of the Mind</u> by Dr. Penfield)

INDICATIVE

Isn't his suicide plainly indicative of his guilt?

INDICT

"They **indicted** our friends *as* rioters." (Ellwood, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) He was **indicted** *of* a criminal act twenty years ago.

INDIFFERENCE

They have shown complete **indifference** *to* the laws of the land.

INDIFFERENT

"He is (or appears to be) **indifferent** *to* the content of the policies he is pursuing." (Anthony King, <u>The Economist</u> mag.)

INDIGENOUS

The kangaroo is indigenous to Australia.

"Seventy percent of the 3,000 plants identified to date by the National Cancer Institute (U.S.) as offering potential cures for cancer are *indigenous to* tropical rain forests." (Omni mag., May '91)

INDIGNANT

Frankly, I'm indignant *about* many things.

He was rightly **indignant** *at* his mistreatment because of his race.

I am indignant with you for behaving so uncivilly.

INDISPENSABLE

Your being here is **indispensable** *for* the success of our festival.

"A fixed creed is absolutely *indispensable to* freedom." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>Essays</u>)

INDISPOSE

"The long habit of living indisposes us *to* dying." (Thomas Browne)

INDISTINGUISHABLE

"Its purpose and style were **indistinguishable** *from* those of the State." (Paul Johnson)

INDIVISIBLE

"Man seems <u>indivisible from</u> mankind. In the natural wild, a solitary primate is invariably a dead primate." (Yatri, <u>Unknown Man</u>)

INDOCTRINATE

They were **indoctrinated** *with* the thought that they were inferior.

INDUCT

I was **inducted** *into* the army two days after my eighteenth birthday.

INDUCTION

My induction *into* the navy proved a disaster.

INDULGE

"The more you <u>indulge</u> <u>in</u> anything, good or bad, but especially bad — in drugs, casual sex, violence, idiot music, stupidity, driving too fast, bad manners, rage the more you lose. The more you abstain, the more you gain." (Lance Morrow, <u>Time</u> mag.)

The operatic diva was **indulged** *with* special privileges *by* the director.

INDULGENT

They were the most **indulgent** (i.e. lenient) *of* landlords. "The feeble old, **indulgent** (i.e. self-indulgent) *of* their ease." (Dryden)

INELIGIBLE

I'm sorry, but you are ineligible for that award.

INFATUATED

He is plainly infatuated with her.

INFER

What can you possibly infer from my last remark?

INFERENCE

The natural inference from this would be: avoid its use.

INFERIOR

That performance is clearly inferior to your previous one.

INFEST

My whole backyard is infested with ants.

INFILTRATE

"Education **infiltrates** *from* the upper and governing classes *to* the lower." (<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) "Carbonized remains (are) often **infiltrated** *with* mineral matter." (Huxley)

INFIRM (A)

The poor man is infirm of mind, body and spirit.

INFIRMITY

His infirmity of purpose is legendary.

INFLICT

"She (the Titanic) was invulnerable if as many as four of her watertight compartments were flooded. But the 300-ft. gash <u>inflicted</u> <u>by</u> an iceberg inundated five compartments." (Otto Friedrich, <u>Time</u> mag.)

I intend to **inflict** pain *on* (or *upon*) anyone who insults my wife.

INFLUENCE (N)

"The brain has a civilizing *influence on* primitive parts." (Sir Charles Sherrington)

"Our particular reader is most usually a wife and mother — the central radiating **influence** *over* an American family." (<u>Good Housekeeping</u> mag.)

"Have you any **influence** *with* any of the electors?" (Oxford English Dictionary)

INFLUENCE (V)

"All of us possess creative talent. The difference is only in degree, and that degree is largely <u>influenced by</u> effort." (Alex Osborne, <u>Your Creative Power</u>)

INFORM

I will inform her of that fact tomorrow morning.

INFUSE

"The power to create and the power to love, that's what sex is about, not orgasms. It is about creating a life which God will <u>infuse into</u> an infinite soul." (Dr. Gordon McCoy, surgeon)

"At his peak, Horowitz had it all flawless technique, physical power, unearthly control, heightened and amplified by a daredevil recklessness that <u>infused</u> every performance <u>with</u> an exhilarating, unabashed theatricality." (Michael Walsh, <u>Time</u> mag.)

INGRATITUDE

Her **ingratitude** *for* all their help is a bad omen. His **ingratitude** *to* his parents is hard to understand.

INHERENT

"<u>Inherent</u> in the Darwinian theory of selection, in (H.B.) Barlow's opinion, is the idea that the better adapted types in a species multiply more successfully." (David Hellerstein, <u>N.Y. Times</u> mag.)

INHERIT

"Regions of DNA . . are as distinctive as individual fingerprints. People <u>inherit</u> their DNA pattern <u>from</u> their parents, so the (so-called) fingerprints can settle paternity cases with virtual certainty." (Dr. Alec Jeffreys, <u>New Scientist</u> mag.)

INHIBITION

"He (Henrik Ibsen) had deep inhibitions about sex." (Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>)

INIMICAL

She was very **inimical** *to* my ideas from the start. I feel very **inimical** *toward* you today.

INITIATE

He wanted to be **initiated** *into* a secret society. Any secret society.



INJECT

Injecting a foreign protein *into* a person or animal usually triggers a strong immune response. He was **injected** *with* a lethal dose of the chemical.

INKLING

"Crucial though the blood-brain barrier may be, doctors long had no *inkling of* its existence." (Natalie Angier, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

INNOCENT

"To confess a folly freely is the next thing to being innocent of it." (Publius Syrus)

INOCULATE

"In 1796, Edward Jenner proved people <u>inoculated with</u> cowpox-infected material would fail to develop smallpox even when directly exposed to it." (<u>Man Alive</u> mag.)

INQUEST

There should be an **inquest** *into* the circumstances of that death. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) An **inquest** *on* the victim is planned for next week.

INQUIRE

He inquired (i.e. tried) to find out) *about* my whereabouts.

Did she inquire (i.e. ask) after my health.

She is inquiring (i.e. looking) for Mr.Parsons.

They were **inquiring** *into* (i.e. investigating) my personal business.

INQUIRY

An inquiry into her death is set for next Monday.

INQUISITION

I don't like this inquisition into my business.

INQUISITIVE

She is so inquisitive about my business.

INROAD

She planned to make a considerable **inroad** *into* his privacy. You are making a lot of **inroads** *on* (or *upon*) my time these days.

INSCRIBE

My father's words are **inscribed** *in* (i.e. engraved on) my memory.

"Francesca . . **inscribed** (i.e. wrote) the figure 4 *on* the margin of her theatre programme."

(Saki, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Archeologists have discovered a 2,000-year-old clay wine jug <u>inscribed</u> (i.e. engraved) <u>with</u> the name of King Herod." (Associated Press, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal, July 9,'96)

"A super-powerful scanning transmission electron microscope . . can punch a trillion tiny holes in a pinhead, or *inscribe* it *with* (i.e. engrave on it) the entire contents of the Encyclopedia Britannica's 29 volumes." (Arthur Fisher, Discover mag.)

(Arthur Fisher, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

INSCRUTABLE

"The ways of Providence are **inscrutable** to man!"

INSENSIBLE

He is totally insensible to their toadying.

"Insensible to, but unconscious of; indifferent to, but oblivious of." (Fowler, <u>The King's English</u>)

INSENSITIVE

He is insensitive to her needs.

INSEPARABLE

"In man, the whole biological evolution is *inseparable* from cultural evolution." (Yatri, <u>Unknown Man</u>)

INSERT (V)

The caretaker tried to insert the key *in* the rusty lock. "Take the Bacillus thuringiensis (BT) toxin, the gene for which has been *inserted into* a number of plants to make them unattractive to scavenging caterpillars." (The Economist)

INSIGHT - INTEGRATE

INSIGHT

"We have an **insight** *into* the Church's view of secular sanctity." (Paul Johnson)

INSINUATE

"When it infects a cell, the AIDS virus needs to <u>insinuate</u> (i.e. insert) a copy of its own genes <u>into</u> the genes of its host." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

INSIST

"If mankind <u>insists on</u> antagonizing it, the planet Earth will be the most dangerous and determined opponent ever to face the human race." (Robert Musel, <u>Montreal Star</u> newspaper)

INSPECT

I inspected the whole house for ants.

INSPIRATION

"This is the first time I've heard of anybody getting inspiration *from* an office building." (Edwin Newman) "The names of (Eric Gill's) 13 children were intended to serve as an inspiration *to* their lives." (Fiona MacCarthy, <u>Eric Gill</u>)

INSPIRE

"I was **inspired** by a mighty faith in the marvellousness of everything."

(Charles Dickens, <u>Memories of His Childhood</u>) They **inspire** hope *in* me. I was **inspired** *with* hope.

INSTALL (VV)

I had a new phone installed in my office last week.

INSTILL

"Unless parents <u>instill</u> a love of learning <u>in</u> their kids, the best schools in the world will only be playing catch-up from the first day of class."

(Anthony W. Hanson, <u>Time</u> mag.)

We tried our best to **instill** ambition *into* our children, but with little success.

INSTINCT (A)

The whole affair was instinct (i.e. filled) with promise.

INSTINCT (N)

"The French <u>instinct</u> has been more <u>for</u> conquest and exploration than <u>for</u> settlement." (Sanche de Gramont, <u>The French</u>) "The true instinct of genius." (Hamerton, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

INSTRUCT

I was instructed in all the varieties of self-defence.

INSTRUCTION

"All the psychological evidence seems to suggest that an infant is predisposed to learn certain things — the classic example being the 'deep structure' that seems to be common to all languages. This obviously implies that the genes contain <u>instructions for</u> wiring up brains." (<u>The Economist</u> mag., June 13, '87)

Instructions for assembling the table are included.

INSUFFICIENT

Her plans were insufficient for the occasion.

INSULATE

He insulates himself *from* distractions *with* loud music. "So many members of his class (the oligarchy) are safely <u>insulated</u> <u>from</u> the effects of racial preference by the largest affirmative-action program in the United States: legacy preference." (Michael Lind, <u>Harper's</u> mag.)

Politicians become insulated from reality.

The attic was insulated with fiberglass batting.

INTEGRATE

"Gaia . . <u>integrates</u> living things and inanimate forces <u>into</u> a unified system, allowing both science and religion to look at life as something more than a mere accident." (Eugene Linden, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"It was Benny (Goodman) who broke the color line in music by *integrating* his band *with* the likes of Lionel

INTENT - INTERSPERSE

Hampton and Teddy Wilson. 'I'm selling music, not prejudice,' he said." (Michael Walsh, <u>Time</u> mag.)

INTENT (A)

She was intent on (or upon) carrying out her threat.

INTENTION

The intention *of* the government is to eliminate our enormous public debt in the next five years.

It's my intention to hire you at the first opportunity.

INTERACT

"Recent research suggests that at least 6,000 fungal species can *interact with* more than 300,000 types of higher plants." (The Economist, Jan. 4, '92)

INTERACTION

"There's a need for interaction between the two parties.

Quantum mechanics (is) the science that describes the *interactions of* subatomic particles."

(Tony Rothman, Discover mag.)

"Like everything else in the body, the immune system must reach a balance, and that balance must be maintained by <u>interaction with</u> the brain." (H. Besedovski, quoted by Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

INTERCEDE

I want you to intercede for me with my father.

INTERCHANGE

Gifts were interchanged between the two teams.

"Those insects that interchange *from* worms *to* flies." (Bacon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

INTEREST (N)

"To appreciate nonsense requires a serious <u>interest</u> in life." (Gelett Burgess)

INTEREST (V)

Why don't you try to **interest** him *in* portrait painting? I **interested** her **in** art at the museum last summer.

INTERESTED

"Albert Einstein once remarked that there were more clergymen than fellow-physicists <u>interested in</u> his theory of relativity." (K.C. Cole, <u>Los Angeles Times</u>) People are far more <u>interested in</u> people than *in* things.

INTERFERE

"Lead de-activates vitamin D and <u>interferes</u> with the body's use of calcium." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.) Please don't interfere *in* my business.

INTERMARRY

They intermarried with the people on the next island.

INTERMEDIATE

He built his shopping mall at a point exactly **intermediate** *between* the two highways.

INTERMIX

We **intermixed** the blue tiles *with* the white ones.

INTERPOLATE

He interpolated the quote in his speech.

INTERPOSE

He **interposed** (i.e. placed) the maple leaves *between* the pages of his book.

"I shall not interpose (i.e. interfere) in their quarrel." (Addison)

INTERRUPTION

"Dr. Vreeland and myself witnessed repeated **interruptions** *of* their continuity." (Kane, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

INTERSPERSE

He interspersed jokes in his talk.

Why don't you intersperse your talk with some risqué stories?

INTERVENE - INVEST

Ι

INTERVENE

"Only three generations (of Kings of France) <u>intervened</u> (i.e. elapsed) <u>between</u> "L'État c'est moi" and "Après le déluge"." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>) The police intervened (i.e. interfered) *in* the riot with tear gas.

INTERVIEW (N)

"The *interview* of Satan *with* the Lord (appears) in the first and second chapters of Job." (B. Taylor, \underline{Faust})

INTIMATE (A)

I was never intimate with her.

INTIMATE (V)

She intimated *to* me that her marriage was not a bed of roses.

INTRIGUE (V)

They were **intrigued** (i.e. fascinated) *by* her lies. She **intrigued** (i.e. plotted) *with* my competitor.

INTRODUCE

"The Julian calendar was *introduced* (i.e. brought into use) *in* the year 44 B.C." (Lockyer)

"I realized that human beings were <u>introduced into</u> the universe for an important reason. They're like bees who go out and get honey without realizing they're performing cross-pollination."

(Buckminster Fuller, on his 86th birthday)

"I was whirled around the hall and **introduced** (i.e. presented) *to* everybody." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

INTRODUCTION

"The <u>introduction</u> <u>of</u> realism <u>into</u> literature in the eighteenth century by Richardson, Fielding and Smollett was like the <u>introduction</u> <u>of</u> electricity <u>into</u> engineering." (Tom Wolfe)

INTRUDE

She didn't intrude into the party; I invited her.

"It was almost as if he had **intruded** *upon* his own thoughts." (John Le Carré, <u>The Night Manager</u>)

INUNDATES

She inundated me with facts.

INURE

They shall be **inured** by force, if need be.

We shall try to **inure** them *to* sin *for* the salvation of their soul.

The have-nots who are inured to misery.

"Only older North American drivers, with the long distances they habitually travel on good roads with competent machines, have become <u>inured</u> to the automobile as toy and as manhood metaphor." (Trevanian, <u>Shibumi</u>)

INVEIGH

He inveighed against my every plan.

INVEIGLE

She **inveigled** me *into* stealing her brother's watch. He **inveigled** the poor girl *into* his home.

INVENT

"Anti-matter was *invented by* Paul Dirac in 1930." (<u>The Economist</u>, Jan. 4, '92)

INVENTIVE

"He was miraculously inventive *with* sea and shore descriptions." (Rachel Billington, <u>Financial Times</u>)

INVEST

"In 1960, Theodore M. Maiman <u>invested</u> (i.e. introduced) the glare of a flash lamp <u>in</u> a rod of synthetic ruby; from that first laser on earth he extorted a burst of crimson light so brilliant it outshone the sun." (Allen A. Boraiko, <u>Lasers</u>)

"Invest *in* inflation. It's the only thing going up." (Will Rogers)

INVESTIGATION - ISSUE

It wasn't much of a job, but it **invested** (i.e. endowed) him *with* a little authority.

He was invested with (i.e. awarded) the Order of Canada.

INVESTIGATION

There was simply no time for an **investigation** of the whole matter.

An investigation was ordered *into* the whole sordid affair.

INVESTMENT

"Amount of direct (Canadian) <u>investment in</u> the United States: \$43.3 billion. Of direct American <u>investment in</u> Canada: \$75.2 billion." (<u>Maclean's</u> mag., 1989) It's well worth the investment of my time.

INVISIBLE

The house was **invisible** *from* the road. It was **invisible** *to* the naked eye.

INVITATION

Somebody once said that mistakes are simply *invitations* <u>to</u> try again.

INVOLVE

"Genetic diseases are *involved in* most human deaths. We are all of us time bombs, differing from one another only in the triggering agent, the length of the fuse, and the inevitability of the explosion."

(Jared Diamond, Discover mag.)

"If the basic chemicals *involved in* the photosynthesis process are mixed in a library solution, nothing much happens." (Life Science Library, The Cell)

He was thoroughly **involved** *with* the triggering mechanism, and forgot his fear.

INVOLVEMENT

Wider government *involvement in* health care came only in the 1960s.

INVULNERABLE

Her life was such that she was invulnerable to gossip.

IRRELEVANT

That is irrelevant to the subject at hand.

IRRESPECTIVE

He went for a walk, irrespective of her helpless condition.

ISOLATE

The country was isolated by towering mountains.

"Peter Oeltgen . . believes he has *isolated* a molecule *from* the blood of hibernating mammals that is responsible for the dramatic seasonal slowing of their metabolic processes."

(Andrew C. Revkin, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

ISSUE (N)

Please don't make an **issue** of it. She took **issue** with the first words out of his mouth.

ISSUE (V)

"Every great advance in science has <u>issued</u> (i.e. originated) <u>from</u> a new audacity of imagination." (John Dewey)



JAM (V)

They **jammed** (i.e. squeezed) the truck *against* the great doors. The place was **jammed** (i.e. crammed) *to* the doors with revelers.

"The ship, stuck fast . . **jammed** (i.e. wedged) *in between* the two rocks."

(DeFoe, The Oxford Universal Dictionary)

A child is reputed to have **jammed** his finger *into* (i.e. blocked) the hole in the dike.

Hats are **jammed** tightly *on* (i.e. squeezed onto) the head. (The Oxford Universal Dictionary)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

JAUNT (N)

He went for a **jaunt** *through* the park *in* his neighbourhood.

JEALOUS

"He was "**jealous** *for* the good name of the family." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) I've always been **jealous** *of* their prerogatives.

JEER (V)

They spent most of lunch hour jeering *at* her. He jeers *at* the crowd at every town meeting.

JEST (V)

Please **jest** *about* anything but that. "Verily I do not **jest** *with* you." (Shakespeare)

JOIN (V)

"DNA, the basic material of genes, consists of two strands of nucleic acids, sense and antisense, <u>joined</u> <u>in</u> the familiar double helix." (Geoffrey Montgomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Why don't you use a gate to join the garage *onto* the house? "Civilization . . has to do not with things but with the invisible ties that *join* one thing *to* another." (Antoine de Sainte-Exupery, <u>Wartime Writings</u>) They joined *with* the crowd at the first opportunity.

JOKE (V)

I wouldn't **joke** *about* that if I were you. You are **joking** *with* me.

JOURNEY (V)

I **journeyed** *across* the Sahara *in* my sturdy Jeep. They **journeyed** *in* London till they ran out of money. He **journeyed** *through* life as if on a perpetual holiday.

JUDGE (V)

Do you feel competent to judge *between* our two submissions?

"Since the self *judges* itself *by* its own standards, it finds itself good." (Reinhold Neibuhr)

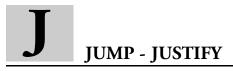
"From its form and colour, he could . . judge of its condition." (Tyndall, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

JUDGMENT

In the **judgment** of his neighbours he was guilty of theft. That lightning strike on his barn was considered a **judgment** on him.

JUGGLE

He **juggled** (i.e. maneuvered) *for* a place in the cabinet. He's been **juggling** (i.e. playing around) *with* the statistics ever since he took over as mayor.



JUMP

You can believe I jumped *at* the chance (i.e. seized the opportunity).

'Leapfrog' technologies will enable business to **jump** *beyond* (i.e. leap ahead of) the current state of the art.

"What if their new genes somehow jumped into other living things?" (The Economist)

"And the cow **jumped** *over* the moon."

He taught his cat to jump *through* a hoop.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

JUNIOR

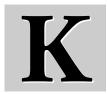
"His **junior** she *by* 30 years." (Byron) I was **junior** *to* him when we fought in Sicily.

JUSTIFY

"The narratives of antiquity are **justified** *by* the experience of modern times." (Gibbon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

Are we justified in resorting to violence?

Don't try to justify yourself to me!



KEEN

She was never **keen** (i.e. enthusiastic) *about* fox hunts. They were **keen** (i.e. eager) *for* the morning's first news. "He is very **keen** (i.e. sharp) *of* hearing." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) "I wasn't particularly **keen** *on* (i.e. interested in) children — and I'm still not." (Princess Anne, <u>American Press</u>) You don't seem very **keen** *to* try on your new clothes?

KEEP (V)

"The relationship between all the living and non-living parts of the Earth organism are a complex of selfstabilizing systems with the inbuilt goal of <u>keeping</u> (i.e. maintaining) planetary conditions <u>at</u> an optimum <u>for</u> the maintenance of life." (Robert Muse)

There's an enormous backup system working to <u>keep</u> a mitochondrial defect <u>from</u> harming the individual. (W. Davis Parker, pediatric neurologist, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"A man should **keep** his friendship *in* constant repair." (Samuel Johnston)

Keep your bananas *in* the refrigerator; they won't ripen so fast.

We expect you to keep on *with* (i.e. persist in) the good work.

Keep to the subject, please!

I don't think you can keep up *with* me (i.e. match my speed).

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

KEY (N)

"Love, the **key** of hearts, will open the closest coffers." (Fuller, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "Poetry is the **key** to the hieroglyphics of nature." (Hare, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

KEY (V)

Why don't you key (i.e. focus) onto that target?

KIBITZ

Never kibitz (i.e. give unasked advice) *from* a standing position, because that confuses the players.

"Globally-linked computers . . allow investigators to collaborate or <u>kibitz</u> <u>on</u> (i.e. trade information about) experiments while continents apart."

(Gary Stix, <u>Scientific American</u> mag., Dec. '94)

KILL (V)

Some men kill just for the thrill of it.

"A computer model suggests that the AIDS virus <u>kills</u> us <u>with</u> sheer diversity, throwing more virals strains at our immune system than it can handle."

(Rachel Nowak, Discover mag., 1992)

"Peptide antibiotics are rapid response troops, <u>killing</u> bacteria <u>within</u> minutes of encounter. They line every body surface — eyes, skin, lungs, tongue, intestinal tract." (Josie Glausiusz, <u>Discover</u> mag., Nov. '98)

"We kill more Americans *with* our mines than we do anyone else." (Gen. Alfred Gray, <u>Time</u> mag., Aug. 11, '97)

KIN

She was kin to the Prince of Wales.

KIND

That was very **kind** *of* you. You are being very **kind** *to* me.

KNACK

He has the knack of painting what is popular.

"Chomski compares a child's inherent <u>knack for</u> language learning to puberty: a distinct, genetically programmed phase of life." (David Berreby, <u>Discover</u> mag., April 1992) There's a knack in using the old-fashioned fountain pen.

KNOW

I've only known *about* that since breakfast.

"TIME's first overseas editions, produced for U.S. forces during World War II, were **known** *as* pony editions." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

"The man of destiny <u>knows</u> it <u>before</u> anyone else." (Gen. Charles De Gaulle)

"We <u>know</u> <u>from</u> physics that the earth rises infinitesimally to meet my step, as any two bodies attract each other." (Rollo May, <u>The Courage to Create</u>)

I know of him, but we've never met.

"Coal tar is one of the most potent cancer-causing substances <u>known</u> to man."

(Joel Gareau, The Nine Nations of North America)

"The brain has a unique defense system <u>known as</u> the blood-brain barrier that shuts out most chemicals and toxins floating in the blood."

(Natalie Angier, Discover mag.)

"Large scavenger cells \underline{known} as macrophages cooperate with T cells to sound the alarm when a virus or

bacterium invades the body and threatens to cause disease." (Robert M. Sapolsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990)

"Our present computers are less complex than the brain of an earthworm, a species not <u>known for</u> its intellectual powers."

(Stephen Hawking,world-famous scientist, <u>London Daily</u> <u>Telegraph</u>, Jan.,2000)

"The Orchidaceae (orchids) constitute the largest, most advanced flower family <u>known</u> to science. Experts estimate there are 25,000 species."

(Ogden Tanner, <u>Smithsonian</u> mag./<u>Reader's Digest</u>)

KNOWLEDGEABLE

"He is conversant in Sanskrit and in Syriac, and is deeply **knowledgeable** of Hindu tradition." (from MacMillan Publishing's edition of <u>Don Bede</u>)

KOWTOW

You are always kowtowing to him. It's disgusting.



LACK (N)

Your lack of patience is going to wreck our plans.

LACK (V)

Now I'm rich, I do not lack *for* friends. He is certainly lacking (i.e. deficient) *in* taste.

LADEN

The truck was laden (i.e. loaded) with fruit from his orchard.

"The camels were laden *with* bundles of silk and rice." (Tennyson, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

LAMENT (N)

"This is a layman's **lament** *about* linguistic anarchy." (Bob Blackburn, <u>Words fail us: Good English and other</u> <u>lost causes</u>)

Her life was a long lament for her lost child.

LAMENT (V)

She was **lamenting** (i.e. uttering cries) *for* her whole family at the camp's gate.

They lamented over (i.e. mourned) their lost ones.

LAND (V)

She **landed** *at* Montreal two months before I did. The plane is **landing** *in* a field of turnips.

I saw the car **land** *on* its side, then burst into flames. When he dies, I'm going to be **landed** *with* (i.e. inherit) this wreck of a house.

LANGUISH

She **languished** (i.e. pined) *for* home. "The flowers **languished** (i.e. wilted) *from* lack of water." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>) "To languish (i.e. suffer) *in* poverty." (Carlyle, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"During the 22 years his captive (poet Armando Valladares) <u>languished in</u> hell, Castro became a Soviet stooge and a violator of even the most basic human decencies." (Andrew Hurley, <u>Against All Hope</u>)

"He did not live, but **languished** (i.e. continued in a state of feebleness) *through* life."

(Mrs. Jameson, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

The new colony **languishes** *under* conditions of extreme poverty.

LAPSE (N)

He never forgave her lapse from grace.

She suffered a lapse of memory.

For him, it was an extraordinary lapse in judgment.

Their **lapse** *into* a drunken stupor gave me the chance to flee.

LAPSE (V)

He lapsed *from* his public school accent *into* his native Cockney.

LASH (V)

"A strong sea wind **lashed** *at* (i.e. whipped) his city suit." (J. Le Carré, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"In his latest article, he **lashes out** *at* (i.e. rebukes) modern historians." (World Book Dictionary)

Marc Anthony **lashed** (i.e. incited) the mob *into* a fury. I will **lash** (i.e. fasten) the broken mast *to* the deck.

I caught him **lashing** (i.e. whipping) his dog *with* a strand of heavy wire.

"The youthful charioteers . . stoop to the reins, and lash (i.e. whip) *with* all their force."

(John Dryden, World Book Dictionary)



LAST (V)

"The most turbulent period of solar activity since records began is about to start and <u>last for</u> around four years." (<u>The Economist</u>, Jan. '89)

He is sure he won't last *till* the year 2000.

"The rat-skin grafts **lasted** *until* the mice died a natural death at the ripe old mouse age of a year and a half." (Mark Caldwell, <u>Discover</u> mag., April '92)

LATCH (V)

"It was discovered that neurotransmitters, chemicals released by nerves, could <u>latch</u> <u>onto</u> (i.e. adhere to) immune cells and alter their ability to multiply and kill invaders." (Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

LATENT

The whole situation was latent with disaster.

LAUGH (V)

We **laughed** *about* his escapade all night. "No one should ever <u>laugh</u> <u>at</u> (i.e. scorn) the Jews . . When a man starts trying to define a Jew, he defines humanity." (Gabriel Fielding, <u>Eight Days</u>) "Earth laughs *in* flowers." (Ralph E. Emerson) We laughed *to* scorn (i.e. ridiculed) his plea of innocence.

LAUNCH (V)

The writer's latest novel is to be **launched** *by* his publisher (i.e. introduced for sale to the public) next week.

"An angry person **launches** threats *against* enemies." (World Book Dictionary)

"We **launched** (i.e. set sail) *for* the main coast of Africa." (Daniel DeFoe, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"A new ship is **launched** (i.e. put to sea) *from* the supports on which it was built." (World Book Dictionary)

"The largest muscle in the human body is the uterine muscle that <u>launches</u> (i.e. thrusts) a baby <u>into</u> the world." (<u>Mind Alive</u> mag.)

It was time to **launch** (i.e. start) him *on* his career. The missiles were **launched** (i.e. fired) *toward* the city. "He was going to put up the money to **launch** (i.e. start) Sally *upon* a stage career."

(C. Isherwood, Oxford English Dictionary)

LAVISH (A)

They were too **lavish** (i.e. extravagant) *in* their habits. He was much too **lavish** (i.e. wasteful) *with* his inheritance.

LAVISH (V)

She lavished all her love *on* a childhood doll.

LAX

I was **lax** *in* morals, training and behaviour; at least I was consistent.

LAXITY

My **laxity** *in* training proved my undoing. His **laxity** *of* purpose was legendary.

LAY

Note — When 'lay' means 'place' or 'set' or 'depend on' or 'settle' or 'attack' or 'be in the field of', the following prepositions apply:

I know he will lay (i.e. place) a charge *against* me.

"A human brain's architecture is *laid between* the eighth and fifteenth week of pregnancy." (<u>Discover mag.</u>)

The children were asked to **lay** (i.e. set) the table *for* supper.

"They had laid (i.e. placed) their fallen comrades *in* a mound. (Tolkien, Oxford Universal Dictionary)

He laid *into* (i.e. attacked) me *with* a vengeance.

I laid (i.e. placed) the newspaper on the counter.

His future lies with (i.e. is in the field of) words.

"See how I lay (i.e. settle) the dust *with* my tears." (Shakespeare)

<u>Note</u> — When 'lay' is the past tense of 'to lie' and means 'recline' or 'spread out' or 'be located' or ' not be picked up', the following prepositions apply:

A small village lay (i.e. was situated) at the head of the lake.

What a future **lay** (i.e. was spread out) *before* him! The boy **lay** asleep (i.e. was asleep) *in* his teak bunk.

LEAD - LEARN

And there they lay *in* rows, both the wounded and the dead.

LEAD (V)

I was **led** *down* the street, then *across* a field *to* a tall stand of trees.

"The Gruccis of southern Italy began working with fireworks in the nineteenth century; now the close-knit clan is <u>leading</u> the industry <u>into</u> the twenty-first."

(Alex Kozlov, Discover mag., 1990)

"The path **led** me . . *through* a gap in a high elder hedge." (J.T. Story, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"There is only one way which leads upward, the one which, through greater organization, <u>leads</u> to greater synthesis and unity. (So) down with the pure individualists, the egoists, who expect to grow by excluding or diminishing their brothers, individually, nationally or racially." (Teillard de Chardin)

Greed is leading us all to destruction.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LEAGUE

First, there was the League of Nations; now we have the United Nations.

He was accused of being in league with the devil.

LEAK (V)

"An alarming communiqué to the effect that the French had **leaked** (i.e. informed someone surreptitiously) *about* the project."

(Herald, Melbourne, Aus., Oxford English Dictionary)

"Without a protective barrier of skin, burn patients can <u>leak</u> gallons of fluid <u>from</u> their raw flesh each day." (Elisabeth Rosenthal, <u>Discover</u> mag., Sept. '90)

Heavy rains flooded the yard and water was now **leaking** *into* our basement.

Water from the plant leaked on (or onto) the table.

The oil had leaked out of the rusted can.

"Electrons have an annoying habit of <u>leaking through</u> insulating barriers if the barriers are only a few atoms thin." (<u>The Economist</u>, Feb. 16, '91) "The natural resources of our country are **leaking away** *through* misuse." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

The scandal was leaked (i.e. sneaked) to the local papers.

LEAN (V)

She leaned across my lap to pick up the book.

"Lean (i.e. prop) the ladder *against* the wall until I am ready for it." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

The child had developed the habit of **leaning** *on* (or *upon*) (i.e. depending on) his older brother for advice.

"Trainees . . often **lean** too heavily (i.e. depend too much) *upon* the advice or comments of a supervisor."

(Oxford English Dictionary)

Many leaned out of the window to watch the parade.

He leant (i.e. bent) *over* the ship's rail and stared at the water.

The foundation was sinking and the building **leaned** *to* the right.

The broken pole was **leaning** dangerously *towards* the house.

LEAP (V)

He leapt across the creek.

Ten thousand swords will be **leaping** *from* their scabbards. She wanted her horse to **leap** *over* the fence, but it balked. He **leaped** *through* the window and cut himself badly.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

LEARN

"The more we already know about some area of knowledge . . the easier it is for us to <u>learn</u> even more <u>about</u> it." (Ian M.L. Hunter, <u>Mind Alive</u> mag.)

"We <u>learn by</u> trial and error. Why do we always say that? Why not trial and rightness, or trial and triumph? The old phrase puts it that way because that is, in real life, the way it is done."

(Lewis Thomas, <u>The Medusa and the Snail</u>)

"The press has <u>learned from</u> experience that there are two kinds of expensive libel suits: the ones it loses and the ones it wins." (Richard Lacayo, <u>Time</u> mag.) "Listen to a man of experience: Thou wilt <u>learn</u> more <u>in</u> the woods than <u>in</u> books." (St. Bernard)

She wants to learn to sew.

He was very learned in matters military.

LEASE (V)

"We have **leased** (i.e. rented) an apartment *for* one year." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

The farm was **leased** *from* (i.e. rented to them by) the owner.

I want to lease (i.e. rent) the house to my brother.

"Our landlord was . . planning to **lease out** (i.e. rent out) our apartment *to* the two families." (A. Miller, Oxford English Dictionary)

LEAVE (V)

They are **leaving** (i.e. departing) *at* dawn.

She **left** two cats *in* the house (i.e. did not take them out). **Leave** (i.e.place) those files *on* my desk.

Why don't you **leave** that book *with* (i.e. entrust it to) me? Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LECTURE (V)

They are being **lectured** (i.e. reprimanded) *by* the teacher. He **lectured** (i.e. spoke) *from* the podium.

"She is **lecturing** (i.e. giving a course) *in* Chemistry." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

He **lectured** (i.e. gave a discourse) *on* a subject that was of no interest to me.

The world-famous author was asked to **lecture** (i.e. give a talk) *to* the students.

LEGISLATE

The new government **legislated** on everything: economics, family relationships, even sex.

LEISURE

I used to play billiards, but I don't have the **leisure** *for* it now. He enjoys enough **leisure** *to* go fishing once a week.

LEND

Would you **lend** me your canoe *for* the afternoon? He **lent** his power saw *to* Harry last year.

LENGTHEN

"The awkward pause **lengthened** *between* them." (Dennis Potter, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"A blue-whale calf *lengthens by* five centimetres a day and gains an average of three kilograms an hour." (Noel Vietmeyer, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

"A garrulous chairman **lengthened out** a . . meeting *into* nearly three hours." (J. Wain, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) The rope was **lengthened** *to* its fullest extent.

LENIENT

She was lenient in all her caricatures of the president.

The judge was lenient to me because it was my first offense.

LESSON

A new lesson *in* diagnosis was impressed on the surgical staff.

There's a **lesson** *in* that *for* you.

LETTER

"Letter your answers *from* A *through* H." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>) The graffiti were lettered *in* red.

"He drove an old blue chevy truck with his name and phone number **lettered** *on* the door." (J. Gardner, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

LEVEL (A)

Brick it up level *with* the rest of the wall.

LEVEL (V)

Level the wet concrete (i.e. make it even) with your trowel.

Now level *with* me (i.e. tell me the truth).

LEVY - LIFT

LEVY (N)

There was even a levy on drinking from the creek.

LIABILITY

"(American companies') collective <u>liability</u> for health care for retired workers could exceed \$200 billion." (<u>The Economist</u>, 1992) "Liability (i.e. being subject) to error." (Froude, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

LIABLE

I am **liable** (i.e. responsible) *for* any accident on my property. They are **liable** (i.e. open) *to* lung infection in this hovel.

LIBEL (V)

"Publish a libel on (or upon) him." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

LIBERAL

He's very **liberal** (i.e. broad-minded) *in* his philosophy. She's very **liberal** (i.e. open-handed) *with* her inheritance.

LIBERATE

I want you to **liberate** him *from* those chains right now. He was one of the relatively few **liberated** *from* Dachau.

LIBERTY

<u>"Liberty of</u> thought means <u>liberty to</u> communicate one's thought." (Salvador de Madariaga)

LICENCE, LICENSE

"Others would confine the license (i.e. liberty) of disobedience to unjust laws." (Mills, <u>Universal English Dictionary</u>) Why don't you try and get a licence to that patent?

Monopolies are **licences** *to* print money (i.e. open sesames to wealth).

LIE

Note: When lie (or lies, lied, lying) means 'to tell an untruth', the prepositions are:

You lie (i.e. tell an untruth) *at* every opportunity *about* your past.

Lying *about* his past, he ingratiated himself with his new friends.

"He . . indited a proud and lofty letter . . declaring that whoever charged him with the plot **lied** *in* his heart." (Washington Irving, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"It seems so terrible to **lie** *to* him . . *about* things which just aren't true." (I. Murdock, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) <u>Note: When lie (or lies or lying or lain) means lay (or lays</u> <u>or laid or laying or laid) the prepositions are:</u>

"The necessity to produce life <u>lies</u> (i.e. is) <u>at</u> the centre of the universe's whole machinery and design."

(John Wheeler quoted by John Boslough, <u>Reader's Digest</u>) This library book has **lain** there (i.e. not been picked up) *for* a week.

"In Emeishan, the holiest of China's five holy mountains, (pilgrims) are ambushed by the half-tame monkeys that <u>lie in</u> wait (i.e. crouch in ambush) along the ascent, demanding food. (The Economist)

"In the liquid-crystal display of a laptop computer . . glass sheets constrain the fluid's long molecules so that they <u>lie in</u> fixed directions."

(Madhusree Mukerjee, Scientific American mag.)

"All the main holy sites for Jews <u>lie within</u> the post-1967 municipal borders of Jerusalem." (Martin Gilbert, <u>The New Republic</u> mag.)

LIFE (N)

The so-called nine **lives** of a cat. There's nothing like **life** *in* the country. Yes, there is still some **life** (i.e. power) *in* that battery. He spent his **life** *under* cover. **Life** *with* you is certainly exciting. "Read no history, only biography, for that is **life** *without* fiction." (Benjamin Disraeli)

LIFT (V)

"It is only once in a generation that a people can be <u>lifted</u> <u>above</u> material things." (Woodrow Wilson)



He is **lifting** the pup gently *over* the fence.

"(Elephants) can easily <u>lift</u> a 2-ton rhino <u>with</u> their trunk and slam it to the ground . . and they can drop their body temperature 16 degrees just by flapping their ears." (Hammond Innes, <u>The Big Footprint</u>)

LIGHT (V)

"The scene was **lit** *by* oil lamps." (I. Murdoch, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She **lighted** (i.e. descended) *from* her horse. "Luck had **lighted** *on* our shoulders (i.e. favoured us)." (P. Scott, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) His eye **lighted** *upon* (i.e. spotted) a coin in the road. "Edison's plan to light (i.e. illuminate) a city *un*

"Edison's plan to <u>light</u> (i.e. illuminate) a city <u>with</u> electricity was called 'impossible' by a panel of top British scientists." (Rev. Webb Garrison)

LIKEN

"Members of the Pulitzer board <u>likened</u> (August Wilson, who was awarded a second Pulitzer Prize) <u>to</u> the playwright generally regarded as America's greatest: Eugene O'Neil." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

"I **likened** him often . . *to* sheet-lightning." (Carlyle, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

LIMIT (N)

"Dark Age scholars believed that God had imposed <u>limits</u> <u>on</u> what knowledge man might acquire in this world without sin." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

"There's a <u>limit to</u> our energy, but none to our desires." (<u>The Golden Lotus</u>)

LIMIT (V)

His powers are **limited** *by* the new by-law.

I was **limited** *to* two slices of bread and one cup of foul coffee.

Limited for funds, she borrowed a lot from friends.

Of course he was the last to admit he was limited in talent.

LIMITATION

"(Liberty) has never come from the government. The history of liberty is the history of the *limitation of*

governmental power, not the increase of it." (Woodrow Wilson, U.S. President)

LINE (N)

Well, I have to admit that report is in line *with* what he said yesterday.

The target was outside my **line** *of* sight. Face it, you're **out of line** *with* family tradition.

LINE (V)

The writing pad is **lined** (i.e. has lines traced) *in* blue. The guests were **lining up** (i.e. queuing) *for* the buffet. The coffin was **lined** (i.e. faced inside) *with* white satin.

LINGER

"Honfleur, that lovely port which <u>lingers like</u> a dream of the 16th century at the mouth of the River Seine." (Charles McCarry, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.) They **lingered** *over* their meal well *into* the night.

LINK (N)

"I believe I've found the missing <u>link between</u> animal and civilized man. It is us." (Konrad Lorenz)

"It is a mistake to look too far ahead. Only one <u>link in</u> the chain of destiny can be handled at a time." (Sir Winston Churchill)

"We can speak of man's natural rights only if we recognize the truth of man's divine origin and his <u>link</u> <u>with</u> the eternal." (Philip Murray, pres. of the C.I.O.)

LINK (VV)

Link it onto the neighbour's fence.

She was linked to the crime by a fingerprint.

"By comparing the genes of modern people, one research team has <u>linked</u> everybody <u>to</u> a fully human common ancestor — a woman who lived in Africa 100,000-300,000 years ago." (The Economist)

They were linked through a long-dead, distant cousin.

"The industries of the future will have no national boundaries. They will exist wherever human brains <u>link</u> <u>up with</u> computer terminals."

(J.-J. Servan-Schreiber, The World Challenge)

LIST - LOATHSOME

L

We linked up with their group in Madrid.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LIST (V)

His name was **listed** *among* the fallen. "A dictionary **lists** words *in* alphabetical order." (World Book Dictionary)

"I tried to **list** the quotations *on* an interminable amount of stock." (Scott Fitzgerald, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Sauntering about with the baby on her hip, **listing** (i.e. learning) *to* one side."

(J.C. Oates, Oxford English Dictionary)

The doctor is **listed** *under* "Physicians" *in* the directory. "The deck **listed** (i.e. tilted) *with* the weight of passengers." (A. Schlee, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

LISTEN

I want you to listen *for* the doorbell. "If your wife is short, bend down and <u>listen</u> to her." (The Talmud)

LITTER (V)

The child's clothes were **littered** (i.e. strewn) *about* his room.

"He littered (i.e. scattered) the Sunday paper all *over* the floor." (World Book Dictionary)

"Do not **litter** (i.e. mess up) your room *with* books and papers."

"Even small (American) hospitals are **littered** (i.e. replete) *with* sparkling new scanners and lithotripters." (<u>The Economist</u>)

LIVE (V)

"Some of the earth's strangest creatures <u>live around</u> hydrothermal vents — hot springs that bubble from volcanic fissures in the ocean depths."

(<u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

"Young women <u>living at</u> close quarters in dormitories tended to undergo spontaneous synchronization of their menstrual cycles." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of Cells</u>) "I am **living** so far *beyond* my income that we may almost be said to be living apart." (Saki, a.k.a. H.H. Munro)

"Borya mirabilis is a rare Australian plant that can *live* for years *with* no water."

(The Economist/Reader's Digest)

"I'd like to <u>live like</u> a poor man — only <u>with</u> lots of money." (Pablo Picasso)

They lived in the jungle for almost four years.

"We all <u>live on</u> islands and language is what helps us to build bridges." (Northrop Frye)

"Wherever you <u>live on</u> the earth there is a region nearby where diamonds abound — but it is out of sight 100 miles underground."

(Robert M. Hazen, <u>The New Alchemists: Breaking</u> <u>Through The Barriers Of High Pressure</u>)

"I live by living with them."

(Florida Scott-Maxwell, The Measure of My Days)

You have never lived within your means.

I simply could not live without you.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LOAD (V)

"The chauffeur **loads** the suitcases *into* the car." (A Brooker, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

The secretary was inclined to load her tasks on others.

"Paving asphalt is only 5 percent asphalt; the remainder is a combination of sand and rock <u>loaded with</u> microorganisms." (<u>Omni</u> mag., May '91)

Do not load (i.e. burden) your mind with worries.

LOAN (N)

I made him a loan of my best carving knife.

LOAN (V)

Would you believe I **loaned** \$10 *to* a complete stranger? (U.S.)

LOATHSOME

"Smoking: A custom *loathsome to* the eye, hateful to the nose, harmful to the brain and dangerous to the lungs," wrote James I, king of England, in 1604. "Too few



listened to the "wisest fool in Christendom" then or since." (The Economist)

LOCALIZE, LOCALISE

"Simply by <u>localizing</u> your awareness <u>on</u> a source of pain, you can cause healing to begin, for the body naturally sends healing energy wherever attention is drawn." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

LOCATE

The gunboats yesterday . . **located** the enemy's position *at* Kerreri. (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"The Green Tree Frog is a ventiloquist. It throws its voice so predators can never <u>locate</u> it <u>by</u> its croaking." (W. Allen, <u>Saturday Review of the Society/Reader's Digest</u>)

I plan to locate my business in a large mall.

"Flies have 1500 taste buds — all *located on* their feet." (<u>Omni</u> mag., April '92)

We finally located him under a bridge.

LOCK (V)

He always locks his house against unexpected visitors.

"To feel in tune with that Supreme Power, (God) makes you feel content because you realize that you have something that is so big it isn't <u>locked in</u> your body. It doesn't matter that you're lonely or bald or fat." (Kent Lane)

LODGE (V)

I have been **lodging** (i.e. residing) *at* that address almost a year.

The ball finally **lodged** (i.e. got stuck) *in* a crevice in the old wall.

"The hunter lodged (i.e. placed) a bullet *in* the lion's heart." (World Book Dictionary)

Come darkness, he **lodges** (i.e. takes shelter) *on* the sidewalk *under* some cardboard. His private papers are **lodged** *with* (i.e. entrusted to) his lawyer.

"We lodged a complaint *with* (i.e. complained to) the police."

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LOG (V)

It's time to log on to your computer. Log into POP serve.

LOGGERHEADS

They were at **loggerheads** *with* each other most of their married life.

LONG (A)

He's quite **long** *in* the tooth (i.e. old). They're both **long** *in* the arm like apes.

LONG (V)

I have longed (i.e. yearned) for her all summer.

"Millions of people who <u>long for</u> immortality don't know what to do with themselves on a rainy afternoon." (Susan Ertz, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal)

She longs (i.e. wishes earnestly) *to* return to the old country.

LOOK (V)

"We are all in the gutter, but some of us are **looking** (i.e. gazing) *at* the stars." (Oscar Wilde)

"It has been said that Whitman created the nation America sees when it **looks** *at* itself."

(Christopher Patton about Walt Whitman)

"If you **look** *for* (i.e. seek) a pleasure nerve in the human body, you will come away disappointed; there is none." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and</u> <u>Wonderfully Made</u>)

"The brain is a master of the tiniest details. In rats it even devotes a special cluster of neurons to **look out** *for* a single whisker." (<u>Newsweek</u> amg., Feb. 7, 1983)

The mother **looked** *into* (i.e. searched) her purse for a dollar.

"Three feet long and trailing fernlike leaves, this tropical algal plant (Caulerpa) <u>looks</u> <u>like</u> (i.e. resembles) an ordinary clump of seaweed, but is actually a single gigantic cell." (W. P. Jacobs, Scientific American mag.) We looked (i.e. glanced) *over* the fence.

LOOSE - LUST

One must <u>look</u> (i.e. see) <u>through</u> the facade <u>to</u> those inner qualities that make us all human.

She looked (i.e. peered) *under* the table in search of the ring.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

LOOSE

The dogs were loosed *among* us *in* the living room.

LOSE

"Where is the wisdom we have **lost** *in* knowledge? Where is the knowledge we have lost *in* data?" (T.S. Elliot)

"Southern Louisiana (U.S.A.) is *losing* land *to* the Gulf of Mexico at the alarming rate of one acre every 16 minutes." (Philip Elmer-Dewitt, <u>The Economist</u>)

"The astronauts in outer space, freed from gravity, <u>lost</u> <u>up to</u> 20 percent of their calcium." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully Made</u>)

I am lost *without* you.

LOVE (N)

They seem to have no love *for* each other. His love *for* his children exceeds his love *of* money. "Marina's interest in gypsies was part of her love *of* everything exotic." (Oxford English Dictionary)

LOVE (V)

"No one *loves* his country *for* its size or eminence, but because it is his own." (Seneca)

I **love** you *in spite of* your poor prospects. He **loves** her *to* distraction.

LOWER (V)

"Two ounces a day of oatmeal or oat bran can <u>lower</u> blood cholesterol <u>by</u> almost five percent in a matter of weeks." (<u>Tufts University Diet & Nutrition Letter</u>) I can lower my voice *to* basso profundo.

LOYAL

I can't complain; he has been very loyal to me.

LUCKY

I am very lucky *at* poker.

It's **lucky** *for* me that he did not see me go in the house. He's very **lucky** *in* most of his dealings. They are very **lucky** *with* their investments. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

LURCH (VV)

The teenager **lurched** *against* me, but did not apologize. He is **lurching** *up* the street *towards* the pub.

LURE (V)

"Bees are **lured** (i.e. attracted) *by* the scent of flowers." (World Book Dictionary)

She refused to be **lured** (i.e. tempted) **away** *from* her studies.

"The flashlight fish . . *lures* (i.e. decoys) luminescent bacteria *into* chambers inside its body, and then uses the cultures to light its way through the dark ocean."

(Anne Fausto-Sterling, <u>Discover</u> mag., April '91)

"It was a mistake to be drawn or **lured** *out of* his taciturnity." (S. Bellow, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

LURK (VV)

Strange shadows **lurked** *beyond* the garden, *behind* the poplars, and *near* the edge of the lake.

Danger lurked in the shadows.

"Fifty thousand invaders (bacteria) may <u>lurk on</u> the rim of a drinking glass, and a billion can be found in a halfteaspoon of saliva." (Dr. Paul Brand and Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and Wonderfully Made</u>)

"Scorpions **lurk** *under* loose stones." (A. Sillitoe, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

LUST (N)

The painter, Van Gogh, had a **lust** *for* life. The **lusts** *of* the flesh.

LUST (V)

He **lusted** *after* fame all his life. They **lusted** *for* the old man's money to no avail.



MAD

I am **mad** *about* (i.e. infatuated with) you.

She is mad at you. (American)

We were mad (i.e. avid) for a night on the town.

She is **mad** *on* (i.e. wildly enthusiastic about) sports of all kinds. (Brit.)

I'm mad (i.e. frantic) with pain.

I am still mad (i.e. angry) with you for causing it. (Brit.)

MAINTAIN

He maintained himself *in* (i.e. kept himself supplied with) cigarettes by running errands.

She maintains herself (i.e. keeps herself going) on less than twenty dollars a week.

Maintaining (i.e. sticking to) his policies *with* intransigence, the mayor refused to resign.

MAKE (V)

He elected to make *for* (i.e. try to reach) the shore and drowned.

"If you wish to <u>make</u> an apple pie truly <u>from</u> scratch, you must first invent the universe." (Carl Sagan)

"Cloning a bit of DNA once took weeks of meticulous toil. Now almost anyone can <u>make</u> billions of copies of it <u>in</u> hours." (Yvone Baskin, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990)

What do you make (i.e. think) of that?

"Blood is 83 percent water; muscles 75 percent; bone 22 percent. In fact, 55 to 65 percent of a woman's body and 65 to 75 percent of a man's body is <u>made</u> . . <u>of</u> water." (<u>Reader's Digest</u>)

"In the 1950s, he (Sir Fred Hoyle) helped to show that we are <u>made</u>, literally, <u>of</u> stardust."

(John Horgan, Scientific American mag.)

They **made off** (i.e. ran off) *with* all her money.

"There is a ritual moment when the (sea) voyager **makes** friends *with* a gannet, or a pigeon, or a pilot fish, or a dolphin." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

He made a marvelous meal *with* all the leftovers in his fridge.

MANAGE

Did you **manage** *about* (i.e. solve the problem of) the cat, or are you giving up on the weekend?

However are you **managing** *for* funds? (i.e. where are you finding the money?)

You will have to **manage** (i.e. make do) *on* that amount. Are you **managing** (i.e. able) *to* save any money?

We can **manage** it (i.e. succeed) *with* that ladder.

MANEUVER, MANOEUVER, MANOEUVRE

"The howitzen (a bird) has claws on its wings for about a month as a baby. These help it <u>maneuver</u> <u>around</u> the branchy nest." (Anon.)

MANIA

He has a **mania** *for* limericks. The tulip **mania** *in* Holland. (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) The **mania** *of* land speculation. (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

MANIFEST (A)

"The hundreds of thousands of lakes <u>manifest in</u> the summer of the far north (of North America) are the result of only four inches of moisture a year — less than that in the Sahara."

(Joël Gareau, The Nine Nations of North America)

"Calisto there stood manifest of shame."

(Dryden, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

MARCH (VV)

They marched *against* their city of birth.

They gathereed around him and marched him *from* the hall.

MARK - MATE

We will march *through* the fields, *along* the base of the hill *to* the clearing, then *on* (i.e. invade) the town.

"If all the Chinese in the world were to <u>march</u> four abreast <u>past</u> a given point, they would never finish passing, though they marched forever and ever." (William Allen, <u>Saturday Review of the Society/Reader's</u> <u>Digest</u>)

They marched *to* the beat of a hundred drums.

MARK (V)

His speech was marked (i.e. characterized) by disagreement with his opponent's position.

"Antibodies are proteins which recognize undesirable substances invading our bloodstream, bind to them, and <u>mark</u> (i.e. designate) them <u>for</u> destruction."

(Shawna Vogel, Discover mag)

The threatening logo was marked *in* blood on the wall.

That's not the way it was marked on the map.

"If we are **marked** *to* die ..." (Shakespare)

Mark your ballot *with* an X.

MARKET (N)

"I think there is a world <u>market</u> for about five computers." (Thomas J. Watson Jr. (subsequently chairman of IBM, 1943)

The market *in* drugs is booming and cannot be controlled.

MAROON (V)

They were **marooned** *in* the border village for almost three months.

He was **marooned** *on* an island longer than he liked to remember.

MARRIAGE

Her **marriage** *to* a king was her crowning achievement. His **marriage** *with* her lasted much longer than expected.

MARRY

Marrying *into* wealth can bring problems as well as benefits.

She was married to that cad over 15 years.

MARTYR (N)

She was a **martyr** *for* love. He was a **martyr** *to* the cause.

MARVEL (V)

"She marvelled *at* the self-regarding irrelevance of the ruling English mind." (Le Carré, <u>The little drummer girl</u>)

MASK

"These few principles are <u>masked</u> . . <u>by</u> the world's bewildering array of 6,000 languages, each with its own history and culture."

(David Berreby, Discover mag., April 1992)

She was already **masked** *for* the evening's costume party. "Her depression set in . . **masked** *from* friends and acquaintances, but painfully communicated to Shelley." (R. Christiansen, <u>O.E.D.</u>)

MASTER (N)

"The brain is a *master of* the tiniest details. In rats it even devotes a special cluster of neurons to look out for a single whisker." (<u>Newsweek</u> mag., Feb. 7, 1983)

MASTERY

Mastery of any subject demands dedication. His mastery over her was the talk of the town.

MATCH (V)

Why don't you match Harry against their defenceman?

"The amount of energy contained in visible light is perfectly <u>matched to</u> the energy needed to carry out most chemical reactions." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>)

"Biologists don't know how patterns are created on real mollusks. But mathematical models based on hypothetical interacting chemicals <u>match</u> them <u>with</u> uncanny accuracy." (Carl Zimmer, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1992)

MATE (V)

Many animal species mate *for* life. "People tend to *mate with* individuals who resemble themselves in every conceivable way." (Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)



MATERIAL (A)

It is just not material (i.e. relevant) to the situation.

MATERIALIZE, MATERIALISE

"We expect it (an underground city) to materialize *in* the early part of the next century." (<u>Time</u> mag.) According to legend, Merlin materialized *into* a raven. A huge cat seemed to materialize *under* the tree. Suddenly, a large balloon materialized *over* the crowd.

MATTER (V)

Save her; it doesn't **matter** (i.e. forget) *about* me. The broken crockery doesn't **matter** *to* me (i.e. I don't care). It **mattered** not a bit (i.e. was of no concern) *to* me what she thought.

MEAN (N)

This is his only means of making a living.

MEASURE (N)

"In the 12th century, the word 'faethm' meant the 'embracing arms'. If a man straightened those embracing arms out, they would stretch about 6 feet. Thus did the word 'fathom' come to mean a <u>measure of</u> about 6 feet." (Michael Gartner: <u>Advertising Age</u>)

"The Richter scale is the most common <u>measure</u> of the magnitude or strength of earthquakes . . Each wholenumber increase represents a tenfold rise in the size of earthquake waves and a thirty-one fold increase in the energy released." (Shannon Browlees, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

MEASURE (V)

"A human scream . . <u>measures</u> <u>about</u> 3000 hertz." (vibrations per second) (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

"About 0.1 percent of all material which has ever fallen on earth is organic. By comparison, if we <u>measure</u> the total weight of all organic matter on earth <u>against</u> the mass of the planet itself, only 0.0000001 percent is of living origin. This means that meteors are coming from somewhere that is a million times more organic than earth itself." (Lyall Watson, <u>Lifetide</u>) "Even today, distances from Paris to the borders of France are <u>measured from</u> the Notre Dame parvis (church square)." (Sanche de Gramont, <u>The French</u>)

"The frequencies of electromagnetic waves are <u>measured</u> <u>in</u> hertz (Hz) . . One hertz means one wave each second." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

How could I ever measure up to your standards?

MEDDLE

I won't let you **meddle** *in* my affairs. Don't **meddle** *with* me. You are **meddling** *with* my mind.

MEDIATE

I refuse to **mediate** *between* those two. Should you have **mediated** *in* that quarrel?

MEDITATE

I will meditate on that.

MEDIUM

Let's settle for the **medium** *between* what they wanted last week and what they want now. Send it through the **medium** *of* e-mail.

MEET (V)

"When someone says I'll meet you *between* 3 and 4 p.m., it means our relationship is finished." (V.S.Naipaul, <u>Time</u> mag., July 10, '89) We are meeting *for* lunch next Wednesday. "Only in Judaeo-Christianity do Time and Eternity <u>meet</u> <u>in</u> History." (Karl Stern, <u>The Pillar of Fire</u>) I met (i.e. talked) *with* him just before he entered the church.

MEMBER

I was a member of the Board for ten years.

MEMORIAL

"The pyre (of 2400 tusks) was a <u>memorial</u> <u>to</u> the hundreds of thousands of elephants slaughtered in

MEMORY - MILK



Africa by poachers (from 1979 to 1989)." (<u>Time</u> mag., July 31, '89)

MEMORY

She's lost all **memory** *of* that day. I wish I had a better **memory** *for* faces.

MENACE (N)

The menace *in* his eyes was almost tangible. He's a menace *to* himself. That child is a menace *with* a fork.

MENACE (V)

He menaced her *with* dire consequences. "The solitary dissentient was menacing *to* leave the meeting-house." (J. Martine, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

MENTION (V)

That accident was mentioned by the police. He was twice mentioned in dispatches. "The Virgin (Mary) is . . mentioned 34 times in the Koran." (Robert Sullivan, Life mag., Dec. '96) "In the Old Testament, Jerusalem is mentioned on 656 occasions." (Martin Gilbert, <u>The New Republic</u> mag., as abridged by the <u>Reader's Digest</u>, Sept. '95) Did you mention me to her last night?

MERCIFUL

Be **merciful** *in* your treatment of the aged. You should be **merciful** *to* your enemy.

MERCY

When he landed, he found himself at the mercy of the villagers.

To have mercy on (or upon) me.

MERGE (V)

After dark, all the trees merge (i.e. combine) *into* one giant mass.

When we travelled at top speed, one house seemed to **merge** (i.e. become one) *with* the next.

He is merging (i.e. uniting) his business *with* Terry's next month.

MESH (V)

"The rules of quantum mechanics do not <u>mesh</u> well <u>with</u> (i.e. seem to contradict) the laws of Newton and Einstein." (Eugene Linden, <u>Time</u> mag.)

If you watch closely, you'll see the small gear **meshing** (i.e. engaging) *with* the larger one.

MESSENGER

"Messengers of war." (Shakespeare)

"The mind stands above the content of consciousness at any moment. It is an independent entity. The mind directs, and the brain executes. The brain is <u>messenger to</u> consciousness."

(Dr. W. Penfield, The Mystery of the Mind)

METABOLIZE

"By the time you reach 70, your cells will look unique, mirroring the unique experiences you processed and <u>metabolized into</u> your tissues and organs." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

METHOD

There is **method** *in* his madness. The **method** *of* doing that can be quickly learned.

MIDWAY

The town is midway between Montreal and Boston.

MILESTONE

It proved an important milestone in medical history.

MILITATE

That **militates** *against* (i.e. contradicts) everything I have ever learned.

MILK (N)

"Alcohol is *milk for* the elderly." (Sir William Osler, MD) There is milk *in* a coconut.

MINDFUL - MORAL

"Milk of human kindness." (Shakespeare)

MINDFUL

Be mindful of their customs.

MINGLE

"It was a reminder of the Arab glory of a thousand years before, when the Arab faith <u>mingled with</u> Persia, India and the remnant of the classical world it had overrun, and Muslim civilization was the central civilization of the West." (V.S. Naipaul, <u>Among the believers</u>) At last, she is mingling with the rest of her classmates.

MINISTER (V)

He ministered to his flock.

MISTAKE (V)

He was **mistaken** *about* her height. Don't **mistake** her *for* a person of weak will. She **mistook** me *for* someone else. In his disguise, he was **mistaken** *for* a vagrant. I was **mistaken** *in* my hope that she cared.

MISTRUSTFUL

I am mistrustful of everything she does.

MITIGATION

He gave the preacher a fortune in mitigation of his past sins.

MIX (V)

He disappeared by mixing in the crowd.

"The great (Antoine) Lavoisier . . was arrested, during the French Revolution, on the trumped-up charge that he had <u>mixed</u> water <u>into</u> the tobacco of the soldiers . . (and) sentenced to die on the guillotine." (Heinz Haber, <u>A Disney story of our friend the atom</u>) A spritzer effectively **mixes** water *with* wine.

MOAN (V)

She was always **moaning** *about* her aches and pains. He **moaned** *with* pain.

MODEL (V)

"Robots might be better off <u>modelled</u> <u>on</u> insects rather than <u>on</u> people." (<u>The Economist</u>)

The poor girl is trying to **model** herself *on* some actress or other.

MOIST

The grass was still **moist** *from* last evening's rain. Her little handkerchief was **moist** *with* tears.

MOMENT

Take a **moment** *for* reflection. There was a **moment** *of* sheer wonder, then joy set in.

MONITOR (V)

The general was able to **monitor** troop movements *from* an observation tower.

"How far do pandas roam? We need to **monitor** them *with* readio-equipped collars."

(George B. Schaller, National Geographic)

MONOPOLY

"Neither side has a **monopoly** of right . . or wrong." (Freeman)

MOOD

"(The French) are not in a <u>mood for</u> trivia these days. If, individually, they are as pesky, as charming, as irreverent, as bloody-minded, as profoundly conservative as ever, corporately they have become forceful and rather flashy." (Jan Morris, <u>Journeys</u>)

The mood of the country is pessimistic.

MOORING

Science helped to cut us adrift from our traditional **moorings** *in* our faith and morals.

MORAL

There is a **moral** *in* that story; can you find it? The **moral** *of* the story is: 'beware!' 'If there's a **moral** *to* your story, it escapes me.

MORTALITY - MYSTIFY



MORTALITY

Mortality from AIDS is still not much reduced.

MORTGAGE (N)

I just increased the mortgage on my house.

MORTGAGE (V)

I am **mortgaged** *up to* my ears. My car is **mortgaged** *with* the bank.

MOTIVE

"It must be a sociological fact that prejudice is a more common <u>motive for</u> emigration than poverty." (Paul Theroux, <u>The Great Railway Bazaar</u>)

MOUNT (V)

"The AIDS virus is unique in that it can <u>mount</u> a speedy and lethal attack <u>on</u> helper T cells, which cripples the immune system before it can counterattack." (Leon Jaroff, *Time* mag.)

MOURN

How can I mourn his loss yet not **mourn** *for* him. She never stopped **mourning** *over* her bad luck.

MOVE (V)

"When you're reading, your eyes do not <u>move</u> continually <u>across</u> the page. They <u>move from</u> one clump of words <u>to</u> another, <u>in</u> a series of jumps." (Anon.)

No material object can *move at* the speed of light (i.e. reach that limit). (Hans Christian Von Baeyer, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"Two thousand times smaller than the atom itself, the electron can, under the impulse of a weak current, <u>move in</u> the circuits of calculators in a to-and-fro movement to simulate 0 and 1. This permitted the birth of 'electronics'." (J.-J. Servan-Schreiber, <u>The World Challenge</u>)

"Laser communications . . are <u>moving into</u> space . . Future satellites will exchange information by transmitting modulated laser beams across thousands of miles of empty space." (Jonathan B. Tucker)

"In telecommunications we are <u>moving to</u> a single worldwide information network . . We are <u>moving toward</u> the capability to communicate anything to anyone, anywhere, by any form — voice, data, text, or image — at the speed of light."

(J.Naisbitt & P. Aburdene, Megatrends 2000)

"Laser beams <u>move through</u> empty air without dispersing, and they can pass close to and even through one another without interference." (Alex Kozlov, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

MOVEMENT

There is some movement *in* that direction.

I note some movement to the left.

"Our entire earthly existence is but a transitional stage in the <u>movement toward</u> something higher." (Alexander Solzhenitsyn , <u>National Review</u> mag.)

MULTIPLE

One hundred is a **multiple** of ten.

MULTIPLY

OK, multiply two by two.

"Everyone knows our brain can't grow new nerve cells. So why are human neurons happily <u>multiplying in</u> a plastic lab dish at Johns Hopkins?" (Peter Radetsky, <u>Discover</u> mag., April '91)

MURMUR (V)

He neither murmured *about* the pain nor *about* the cost.

The gossip-mongers **murmured** *against* him at every opportunity.

She murmurs at having to go to school or church.

MUSE (V)

I can't help but **muse** *on* (or *upon*) her visit this evening. She is always **musing** *over* the bad things in her life.

MYSTIFY

"Mrs Margaret Thatcher is **mystified** *by* Scotland." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

145



NAG (V)

He's been nagging at me to complete the assignment.

NAIL (N)

"The absolute dependence of mass microprocessor technology on capitalist production and distribution methods could well be the first <u>nail in</u> the coffin of doctrinaire Marxist thinking."

(Christopher Evans, The Micro Millennium)

NAIL (V)

They nailed Him on the cross.

He always **nails** his colours *to* the mast (i.e. becomes unyielding).

They nailed me down (i.e. held me) to my promise.

NAME (V)

"Hood is the most notable American mountain <u>named</u> <u>after</u> an enemy leader (Admiral Samuel Hood), second in command of the British fleet during the Revolutionary War."

(W. Least Heat Moon, <u>Blue Highways</u>)

Her parents will **name** her *for* her grandmother (i.e. give her her grandmother's name); you can bet on it. (American)

The town was **named** *in* honour of its founder. He was **named** (i.e. appointed) *to* the Senate.

NATIVE (A)

He is native to the jungles of Borneo.

NATIVE (N)

They are **natives** of Ireland.

NATURAL

It is natural for people to want a modicum of security.

Fighting seems to be **natural** *to* men. It is **natural** for a girl *to* play with dolls at that age.

NATURE

"It is in the <u>nature of</u> German syntax that you have to compose the sentence in your mind before you start to say it." (Len Deighton, <u>Berlin Game</u>)

NEAR

"English is the <u>nearest</u> thing <u>to</u> (a world language) that has ever existed." (Robert Claiborne, <u>Our marvelous native tongue</u>)

NECESSARY

Patience is **necessary** *for* all nurses. Discretionary income is **necessary** *to* the good life.

NECESSITY

I resent the **necessity** of these half-measures.

There never was any **necessity** *for* his declaration of bankruptcy.

As you get older, there's a necessity to water your wine.

NEED (N)

"Men — and possibly chimpanzees and dolphins have acquired a <u>need for</u> things that satisfy none of the normal, natural hungers. We have developed a taste for the mysterious." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>) I have no **need** of your bitching.

NEGLECT (N)

My neglect of my children haunts my old age.

NEGLECTFUL

I have been very **neglectful** of my wife lately.

NEGLIGENCE - NUMB

NEGLIGENCE

The boy scouts were made to smart for their **negligence** *in* losing their equipment.

Her **negligence** of her wards was the talk of the town.

NEGLIGENT

He had long been **negligent** *of* his business. She was lovable, but **negligent** *in* her duties.

NEGOTIATE

"The car **negotiated** (i.e. managed) the sharp curve by slowing down." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>) He always **negotiates** (i.e. bargains) *in* good faith. I have been **negotiating** (i.e. doing business) *with* him *on* the same contract for some forty years.

NEGOTIATION

My **negotiations** *with* him *on* the right of way are almost complete.

NEIGHBOUR, NEIGHBOR

I've always been a good **neighbour** *to* them; but I can't say that of a **neighbour** *of* mine. "Which now of these three . . was neighbour *unto* him that fell among the thieves?" (Bible: Luke 10, 36)

NERVE

I don't have the **nerve** *for* that anymore. The **nerve** *of* that man! Do you think you have the **nerve** *to* do it?

NERVOUS

She has always been very **nervous** *about* flying. He is very **nervous** *around* strangers. (American) He is very **nervous** *of* strangers. (British) He was too **nervous** *to* pull the plug.

NEW

That face is new to me.

NEWS

What's your **news** *about* your coming trip? I have not had any **news** *of* him since he left for Chicago in 1988. Well, that's **news** *to* me.

NIGGARDLY

He is **niggardly** of his praise. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>) He is very **niggardly** with the wine when he's entertaining, but not when he's helping himself to yours.

NIMBLE

Chess made him very **nimble** *of* mind. She is very **nimble** *on* her feet; she must be a dancer. Look how **nimble** he is *with* his hands.

NOMINATE

He is **nominating** her *as* his successor. Why don't you **nominate** him *for* the position? She was **nominated** *to* the Cabinet last fall.

NOTABLE

He is **notable** *as* the first man to reach the top of Everest. She is **notable** *for* her opposition to the mayor last year.

NOTE (N)

Please make a **note** of that. My **notes** on the professor's lectures were much in demand by other students.

NOTION

I don't have the faintest **notion** *about* that. They had no **notion** *of* impending doom.

NUMB (A)

My whole leg was **numb** *to* the touch. She came in **numb** *with* cold.

NURSE - NUZZLE

NURSE (V)

"He nursed (i.e. coddled) his sore arm by using it very little." (World Book Dictionary)

"The fierce savage **nursed** (i.e. nurtured) *in* hate." (Shelley, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

It is destructive to **nurse** (i.e. foster) a hatred *in* one's heart.

"Kindness was employed to **nurse** (i.e. encourage) them *into* mischief." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"Mrs. Bolton had once **nursed** (i.e. tended) him *through* scarlet fever."

(D.H. Lawrence, Oxford English Dictionary)

(Captain Michael Hatcher's) "divers <u>mursed</u> (i.e. gentled) 23,000 pieces of late Ming and Transitional Period Chinese porcelain <u>to</u> the surface . . They came from a Chinese junk wrecked in the 1640s."

(John Dyson, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

He is nursing (i.e. pampering) that poor child back to health.

She nurses (i.e. ministers to) all her patients *with* tender, loving care.

NUTS (A)

They're **nuts** (i.e. mad) *about* football. (American) He is **nuts** (i.e. skilful) *at* cricket. (British)

NUZZLE (V)

The dog **nuzzled** gently *against* my leg, then ran off. The cat **nuzzles** *up to* me, curls up in my lap, and goes to sleep.



OBEDIENT

Should we be blindly **obedient** *to* the dictates of the law?

OBJECT (V)

I **object** *to* that on principle. He **objects** *to* my presence.

OBLIGATED

She said she was **obligated** *to* me *for* a favour I had long since forgotten.

OBLIGE

I am **obliged** *to* you (i.e. I am in your debt). I am **obliged** (i.e. forced) *to* retire now. I felt **obliged** (i.e. compelled) *to* do something. Could you **oblige** me (i.e. make me your debtor) *with* a cigarette? (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

OBLITERATE

We will all be **obliterated** *from* the face of the earth, if we do not abandon nuclear weapons.

A heavy fog is **obliterating** the whole crowd *from* my view.

OBLIVIOUS

They sat there vacant-eyed, oblivious of their surroundings.

OBNOXIOUS

You're being **obnoxious** to me again.

OBSCURE (A) That passage of the Bible is **obscure** *to* **me**.

OBSCURE (V)

Suddenly, a passing car obscures him from sight.

OBSERVABLE

"Chronic lead insult (poisoning) now affects all mankind. Biological disfunctions, especially <u>observable</u> <u>in</u> the most advanced populations, must be considered among the causes of wars and revolutions." (Saul Bellow, <u>The Dean's December</u>)

OBSERVE

"The cells <u>observed</u> (i.e. studied) <u>in</u> laboratory culture . . stop dividing." He **observed** (i.e. commented) *on* her lecture.

OBSESSED

Americans are **obsessed** *about* their health. I was **obsessed** *by* her beauty. He was **obsessed** *with* the thought of death.

OBTRUDE

"Subordinate officials who . . **obtruded** (i.e. thrust) themselves *into* matters beyond their office." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) He **obtrudes** (i.e. forces) his advice *on* (or *upon*) everyone.

OBVIOUS

That has to be **obvious** to anyone with half a mind.

OCCASION

Every funeral was an occasion for a family get-together.

OCCUPY

She occupied herself by knitting me a sweater.

"If we discovered that we had only five minutes left to say all we wanted to say, every telephone booth would be O OCCUR - OPEN

<u>occupied</u> by people calling other people to stammer that they loved them." (Christopher Morley)

I will occupy my time *with* a few visits to the neighbours.

OCCUR

"It was found that 91 percent of serious complications during pregnancy <u>occurred</u> (i.e. happened) <u>among</u> those (women) who said that they led stressful lives and had little social support."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

"There are 92 chemical elements that \underline{occur} (i.e. can be found) \underline{in} nature, but the same small selection of 16 form the basis of all living matter."

(Lyall Watson, Supernature)

Did it ever **occur** *to* you (i.e. cross your mind) that you might be bigoted?

ODDS

The **odds** *against* (i.e. probability of) winning the major prize in a lotto are mind-boggling.

We are all at odds (i.e. in conflict) with each other.

ODIOUS

Even her scent had become odious to him.

OFFEND

"In 1848, I. Semnelweis, the first gynecologist to use antiseptic procedures, reduced mortality from puerperal fever by a factor of 15, and was . . ostracized by his colleagues, who were <u>offended at</u> (i.e. angered by) the idea that physicians could be carriers of death." (Ivan Illich, <u>Medical Nemesis</u>) I was offended (i.e. annoyed) by everything about him.

"Perhaps he was offended with me."

(John Gielgud speaking of Orson Wells)

OFFER (N)

I made an offer of a box of Cuban cigars to every politician in the room.

OFFER (V)

They refused the freedom offered to them.

Why do you refuse it? Is it because I am the one offering it *to* you?

OLD

You're much too **old** *for* that kind of conduct. He is **old** *in* appearance *for* his age.

OMEN

He thought it was a clear **omen** *of* good fortune. That should be an **omen** *to* him not to proceed.

OMINOUS

Their death is **ominous** *for* him. That's **ominous** *of* disaster.

OMISSION

That's another omission from your guest list.

"To supply the **omission** *in* the preceding narrative." (Paley, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

The **omission** of his name on the scholarship list was rectified by the dean.

OMIT

You omitted my name from your column again. Why?

OOZE (VV)

"Macrophages are . . amoeba-like, and they <u>ooze around</u> the site of an infection, rebuilding damaged tissues and devouring bacteria, viruses, etc."

(Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The muddy waters are **oozing** *out of* the riverbank, *into* the basement and *over* the carpet.

The oil spill is **oozing** *down* the channel and *under* the bridge.

OPEN (A)

I am open for business tomorrow.

She was **open** to my suggestions till he came into the picture.

OPEN (V)

The company opened its books for scrutiny.

They are **opening** (i.e. starting to) fire *on* the attacking enemy.

Her window opens on to (i.e. overlooks) the river.

"Talking about heart disease, there is something very fitting in the fact that the less you open your heart to others, the more your heart suffers."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

They opened (i.e. began) the ceremony with a trumpet blast.

OPERATE

"Militate means . . 'to operate against or for, usually against."" (Howard Richler, "Speaking of language" in The Gazette, Montreal)

"After 1792, the French dropped out, and the British took up the slack, making 1798 a record year, with 160 British slaving ships *operating*, mostly *from* Liverpool."

(Paul Johnson, A History of Christianity)

"At least 12 different transport systems are now known to operate in the brain capillaries, each one custom-tailored to accept a particular water-soluble molecule."

(Natalie Angier, Discover mag.)

She will be operated on for a tumour on the brain tomorrow.

"Society operates on the theory that specialization is the key to success, not realizing that specialization precludes comprehensive thinking."

(Buckminster Fuller, Operating Manual for Spaceship Earth) They are **operating** *under* a mistaken set of rules.

OPINION

What is your **opinion** *about* this?

They have a very poor opinion of you.

She would volunteer an opinion on any subject whatsoever.

OPPONENT

I am an opponent of all dictatorships.

OPPOSE

I will oppose (i.e. set) good judgment *against* his irrational ideas.

She was **opposed** by the town gentry.

He was opposed to (i.e. against) every initiative. I am opposed to (i.e. against) every form of elitism. She opposes (i.e. counters) malice with love.

OPPOSITION

The opposition of my own family is hard to bear. His opposition to reform was legendary.

OPPRESSED

She was oppressed by the early darkness of the winter afternoon.

Oppressed *with* feelings of guilt, he took his own life.

OPT

"Shakespeare was a likable man, quite well educated for his time: he worked hard from his late '20s to mid-'40s, after which he opted for (i.e. decided on) early retirement and went home to Stratford."

(Northrop Frye, Northrop Frye on Shakespeare)

Let's make him opt (i.e. choose) for one of two alternatives.

"Even those colonies which choose to stay within the French community . . will have the chance to change their minds later and opt for independence."

(Observer, World Book Dictionary)

OPTION

My only option is *between* giving in to your whims or leaving you.

She has the option of retiring or continuing for another year.

Do you want first **option** *on* that job?

ORDER (V)

What will you order (i.e. ask for) for lunch? An egg sandwich again?

The first ghetto was Campo del Guetto Nuove in Italy. Guetto means foundry in Italian. In 16th-century Venice, Jews were ordered (i.e. directed) to live in an area around a foundry.

ORGANIZATION - OVERSEER

"He was **ordered** by his doctor *to* (i.e. the doctor prescribed) a warmer climate." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

ORGANIZATION

"Design means the <u>organization</u> of all elements <u>into</u> a unified whole . . to gain dramatic power and aesthetic pleasure through the sense of sight." (Ralph M. Pearson, <u>Design</u> mag.)

ORGANIZE, ORGANISE

"A formidable conspiracy was organized *against* him." (W.S. Churchill, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"I had **organized** *among* the railroad men a club of a hundred." (A. Carnegie, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"Innovative companies might build morale and a sense of belonging by asking groups of workers to <u>organize</u> themselves <u>into</u> mini-companies or cooperatives, and contracting directly with these groups to get specific jobs done." (Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

"We spent the rest of the day **organizing** a car *to* take us to Mexico City." (G. Durrell, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

ORIGINATE

"Most of our best ideas are *originated by* amateurs." (Stuart Chase)

More than 80,000 products *originate* (i.e. derive) *from* oil.

"Every major flu epidemic known has <u>originated</u> <u>in</u> South China." (John Langone, <u>Discover</u> mag., Dec. '90) All our immune cells originate *in* our bone marrow. Gun powder originated *with* the Chinese.

OSTRACIZE, OSTRACISE

"In 1848, I. Semnelweis, the first gynecologist to use antiseptic procedures, reduced mortality from puerperal fever by a factor of 15, and was . . <u>ostracized by</u> his colleagues, who were offended at the idea that physicians could be carriers of death."

(Ivan Illich, Medical Nemesis)

He was ostracised *from* society because of his wild lifestyle, so he joined the Foreign Legion.

My government will **ostracize** you *from* this state, and *from* this country if possible.

OUST

She was **ousted** *from* the class on the first day. The children are **ousting** the teacher *from* their classroom.

OUTFIT (V)

I want you to **outfit** him *for* a week in the bush. We were **outfitted** *from* head *to* foot *by* the army.

"Your immune cells and endocrine glands are <u>outfitted</u> <u>with</u> the same receptors for brain signals as your (brain) neurons are; therefore, they are like an extended brain." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

OUTLINE (N)

He left a rough **outline** (i.e. silhouette) *of* his body in the sand.

"Two playscripts and an **outline** *for* (i.e. a quick summary of) a short play."

(Plays International, Oxford English Dictionary)

OUTLINE (V)

How about **outlining** your plans *for* me? The rationale of the company's policy was clearly **outlined**

OUTLOOK

to employees.

Exactly a year ago, the **outlook** *for* the world economy was alarming. (<u>The Economist</u>)

OUTSTANDING

She is **outstanding** *for* her flower arrangements. He is **outstanding** *in* the field of mathematics.

OVERCOME

Overcome *by* the enemy, he simply gave up. She was **overcome** *with* joy.

OVERSEER

"Overseer of the poor." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

OVERTURE - OWN

"Barred from most professions and deprived of the right to own or rent land, they (the Jews) in Russia and Eastern Europe) fell into a fatally unstable position as <u>overseers</u> and rent collectors <u>to</u> the post-feudal nobility." (John Hersey, <u>Esquire</u> mag.)

OVERTURE

My **overture** (i.e. act) *of* friendship *to* him was summarily dismissed.

He wrote the **overture** (i.e. instrumental prelude) *to* his opera in one afternoon.

OVERTURN

The man's cart was overturned by a passing truck. "In 1830, 4,150 stagecoaches <u>overturned in</u> France, causing more than a thousand deaths." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a history of needs</u>) This vehicle might overturn on a rough country road.

OWE

I still owe you *for* those theatre tickets.

How much is still owed on that house?

"We <u>owe</u> the revival of the atomic theory <u>to</u> a man who . . was more a philosopher than a scientist: Pierre Gassendi, of France." (Heinz Haber, <u>The Walt Disney</u> <u>story of our friend the atom</u>)

OWN (V)

This house is **owned** (i.e. possessed) by a couple of spinsters.

"He owns (i.e. admits) *to* disliking the doctor." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

You should own up to (i.e. admit) your mistakes.



PACK (V)

We hurried to pack for our trip.

Pack (i.e. store) your clothes in this trunk.

She certainly **packs** (i.e. crams) a lot of living <u>into</u> her life. "The heavy trucks **packed** (i.e. hard-layered) the snow **on** the highway." (World Book Dictionary)

"Put three grains of sand inside a vast cathedral, and the cathedral will be more closely <u>packed</u> <u>with</u> sand than space is with stars." (Sir James Jeans)

PACT

"South Africa has recently concluded a trade <u>pact with</u> Japan and declared, business being business, that all Japanese are white." (Studs Terkel, <u>Talking to Myself</u>)

PAIR

"A new age in the treatment of diseases may be upon us . . Artificial strings of nucleic acids can *pair with* RNA, or wind around the double helix of DNA, and in effect silence the genes responsible for many illnesses." (J. S. Cohen and M E. Hogan, <u>Scientific American</u>)

"It is further alleged that one Conservative . . saw fit to pair *with* two Labour members." (New Statesman, Oxford English Dictionary)

PALL (V)

Even semi-classical music has begun to pall on me.

PANDER

"These abbreviators harm both knowledge and love . . *pandering to* impatience, the mother of stupidity." (Leonardo da Vinci)

PANEGYRIC

His **panegyric** *on* his company president was too saccharine for my taste.

PANT

He **pants** *for* a drink of gin and lime like a dog *for* water. I'm so worried: he is **panting** *from* just going up the two steps to the kitchen.

PAR

His new TV show is not on a par with his last hit series.

PARACHUTE (V)

"Governor (of Alaska) Cooper called out the Air National Guard to **parachute** supplies **into** remote villages." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

She **parachuted** *over* (or *beyond*) the landing zone and splashed into the lake.

PARALLEL (N)

He drew **parallels** *between* the two happenings. **Parallels** *with* the 1930s came readily to mind. (<u>The Economist</u>)

PARAMOUNT

"Their first duty . . is **paramount** *to* all subsequent engagements." (<u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) To him, Mozart is **paramount** *over* all other composers.

PARANOID

The politician was **paranoid** *about* any dissent in the party's ranks.

PARCHED

I came back from our drive parched with thirst.

PARDON

I ask your **pardon** *for* that rude remark.

PARITY - PASS

PARITY

She insists on parity of respect.

In English education it was not until recently that modern languages enjoyed **parity** of esteem with the classics. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

PARK (V)

Tell them to **park** their trailer trucks *alongside* the church.

He **parked** his car *by* the house.

I am parking my truck in his backyard.

Tell her to park her limo next to mine.

She **parked** her Corvette *under* the tree.

PARODY

It was a devastating parody of my favorite poem.

PART (N)

She wanted to **take part** *in* every activity. I was given the **part** *of* Hamlet in our school play.

PART (V)

I always hate to **part** *from* (i.e. leave) my ailing wife. How much cash are you **parting** *with* (i.e. relinquishing)?

PARTAKE

"Bred in a luxurious court, without **partaking** *in* its effeminacy." (Goldsmith, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) In spite of his physical handicap, he was able to **partake** (i.e. participate) *in* the Games. He generally **partakes** *of* (i.e. eats) his snack by the pool.

PARTIAL

She's very partial to the downtrodden.

PARTICIPANT

"This time the furor is over the revelation that MI5, Britain's domestic counterintelligence service, has for decades been a secret <u>participant in</u> decisions to hire, fire and promote BBC employees." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

PARTICIPATE

This is the last time I will **participate** *in* these games. Although language was a barrier, our foreign visitors were able to **participate** *in* the festivities *with* us.

PARTICULAR

He is very **particular** *about* the way he looks. She is **particular** *in* all things. "Never suffer this fellow to be *particular with* you again." (Fielding, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

PARTNER (N)

We've been partners in this business since 1949.

PARTY (N)

I refuse to be a party to your connivances.

PASS (V)

"Stones such as chrysoprase, jasper and serpentine are <u>passed off as</u> jade, but only two minerals correctly bear the label: jadeite and nephrite."

(Timothy Green, Smithsonian/Reader's Digest)

"Many modern critics have <u>passed</u> (i.e. moved) <u>from</u> the proposition that a masterpiece may be unpopular <u>to</u> the proposition that unless it is unpopular it cannot be a masterpiece." (G.K. Chesterton)

I used to pass myself for (i.e. pretend to be) an engineer.

"The banalities of a great man *pass for* (i.e. are accepted as) wit." (Alexander Chase, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal)

"Very little is required. You will easily **pass** (i.e. go unnoticed) *in* a crowd."

(C.M. Young, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Both men **passed** (i.e. slipped) *into* perfect unconsciousness."

(D.H. Lawrence, Oxford English Dictionary)

The judge will **pass** (i.e. pronounce sentence) **on** (or **upon**) that matter tomorrow.

"How can a wing ever be constructed if evolution must *pass through* a long series of intermediary stages — for 5 percent of a wing confers no benefit whatsoever in flight." (Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

"...Trillions of them (neutrinos) <u>pass</u> <u>through</u> every human being on Earth every second (fortunately

155

without doing any damage)."

(Michael D. Lemonick, <u>Time</u> mag. June 15, '98)

(Mitochondrial DNA) " is *passed* (i.e. transferred) <u>to</u> a child by the mother's egg only, and not by the father's sperm." (Edwin Kiester Jr., <u>Discover</u> mag.)

She **passed** the exam (i.e. successfully met the test) with distinction.

"The spontaneous generation of life on the earth . . would have been as likely as the assemblage of a 747 aircraft by a tornado <u>passing</u> (i.e. flying) <u>through</u> a junkyard." (Sir Fred Hoyle, <u>Scientific American</u> mag.)

"Establishing title (to real estate) is very important in Quaker thinking. A Friend always tries to <u>pass</u> (i.e. bequeath) <u>to</u> his heirs more land than he began with." (William Least Heat Moon, <u>Blue Highways</u>)

They're passing under the bridge right now.

She passed the exams (i.e. graduated) with distinction.

PASSION

"If the anti-Dreyfus agitators and clerics represented France at its worst, the Dreyfusards, most of them Christian, demonstrated the nation's <u>passion for</u> justice and equality." (Jean-Denis Bredin, <u>The Affair</u>)

"Ambition is so powerful a <u>passion</u> <u>in</u> the human breast, that however high we reach we are never satisfied." (Niccolo Machiavelli)

PATIENCE

He has the **patience** *of* a saint. She doesn't have the **patience** *to* take care of old people.

PATIENT (A)

Be patient with me.

PAUSE (V)

He **paused** *at* the public fountain, then continued on his way.

She is just **pausing** for breath.

"A Russian drill has <u>paused for</u> the winter 250 metres above what is now called Lake Vostock — 200 kilometres long, 125 metres deep on average and comparable in size to Lake Ontario . . (The lake) is 4 kilometres under the Antarctic icecap." (Tim Radford, <u>The Guardian</u>, London) They **paused** *under* the bridge to wait out the shower. "Other offenders we will **pause** *upon*." (Shakespeare)

PAW (V)

Stop your dog from pawing at me like that.

PAY (V)

Are you paying in cash or by cheque?

You will **pay** (i.e. make retribution) *for* that, I promise you. Why don't you **pay** that money directly *into* my account? He will make you **pay** *through* the nose (i.e. excessively).

"Hypocrisy is the tribute vice *pays to* virtue."

(Chris Humhrey)

(Oliver Wendell) "Holmes used to say that the only debt he <u>paid with</u> pleasure was his taxes, for with them he bought civilization." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

PAYMENT

This is in **payment** *for* all you have done for us. I want your **payment** *in* cash.

They made all their payments to the local registrar.

PECK (V)

"Why do chicks <u>peck at</u> the one place in an egg where there is an air space?" (Hugh Montefiori, The Probability of God)

PECULIAR

I find something peculiar (i.e. strange) *about* her.

"He is very peculiar in his behaviour."

(Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

"The weakest among us has a gift however seemingly trivial, which is <u>peculiar to</u> him and which worthily used will be a gift also to his race." (Ruskin)

PEER (V)

"The amoeba has one cell. Inside my human eye, <u>peering</u> <u>at</u> it, are 107,000,000 cells. Seven million are cones which...give me the full band of color awareness...The other hundred million are rods, backup cells for use in low light." (Dr. Paul Brand and Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully</u> and Wonderfully Made) "Leaning into the shaft, **peering down** *into* the darkness." (P. Dickinson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) The sun was **peering** *from* behind a cloud. The old woman **peered** *from* the window. The ship's captain **peered** *into* the night. "Already streaks of blue **peer** *through* our clouds." (Carlyle, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PENALTY

There's a **penalty** *for* strewing garbage.

PENCHANT

He has a **penchant** for trouble.

PENETRATE

The drizzle is **penetrating** right *through* my clothes. Finally, the drill **penetrated** *to* the durum mater, and brain matter welled up.

PERCOLATE

"The worship of Isis had **percolated** (i.e. seeped) . . *into* the Greek Peninsula." (Gladstone, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) The rain had **percolated** (i.e. trickled) *through* the ceiling.

PERFECT (A)

That actress is **perfect** *for* the part. Her drawings are **perfect** *in* every detail.

PERFECT (V)

He wants to **perfect** himself *in* the martial arts. "**Perfecting** herself *in* French, which she already knows very well." (H. James, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PERIL

"At the **peril** of his life." (Paley) She is a **peril** to me.

PERMISSION

Have you **permission** *from* your mother to go on this excursion?

"Do as thou find'st **permission** *from* above." (Milton, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "The article is published by **permission** *of* the Director of the Physics and Engineering Laboratory." (Physics Bulletin, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

(Actor and director Sam) "Wanamaker .. was given <u>permission</u> <u>to</u> construct an \$18 million replica of the playhouse where King Lear and Macbeth were probably first performed, a stone's throw from its original site along the south bank of the Thames River." (J.D. Reed, Time mag.)

PERMIT (V)

That passage in the Bible permits of (i.e. allows) no other interpretation.

You are not permitted (i.e. allowed) to smoke in here.

PERPETRATE

"Outrageous violence perpetrated by human beings on human beings." (R.D. Laing, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "The violin is the most astounding acoustical phenomenon ever <u>perpetrated</u>..<u>on</u> the human nervous system." (Carleen Maley Hutchins, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"The most horrific excesses have been **perpetrated** *with* sincere moral conviction."

(B. Magee, Oxford English Dictionary) (Note: not from)

PERSEVERE

She is **persevering** *in* her fruitless efforts to change him. If you **persevere** *with* me, you will be amply rewarded.

PERSIST

"Why do scientists **persist** *in* saying that we descend from the apes, instead of ascend?" (Charles Prieur)

PERSUADE

She is **persuaded** of the rightness of his cause.

"Monasticism proved highly effective in <u>persuading</u>... emergent western societies <u>to</u> devote a dramatic part of their wealth and skills to cultural purposes." (Paul Johnson, <u>The History of Christianity</u>)

"One of the best ways to <u>persuade</u> others is <u>with</u> your ears — by listening to them." (Dean Rusk)

PERTAIN

"Twenty-seven different government agencies (in U.S.) monitor some 5,600 federal regulations that <u>pertain to</u> the manufacture of steel alone." (Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

PERTINENT

Make sure it's pertinent to your basic argument.

PERTURBED

She is very perturbed *at* (or *about*) the turn of events. I am very perturbed *by* the report I've received.

PESSIMISTIC

They are very **pessimistic** *about* the future.

PESTER

She always **pesters** me *about* the clothes I wear. His son and heir continually **pestered** him *for* money. Stop **pestering** me *to* do this; it's plain wrong. The Customer Service Office is **pestered** *with* complaints.

PHONE (V)

Please **phone** me *at* six o'clock sharp. She **phones** me *at* the house after supper. I ran to the drugstore and **phoned** *for* a taxi. My daughter is **phoning** *from* her friend's home.

PIERCE

"His only son . . was **pierced** *through* the heart *by* a javelin." (Gibbon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

PILE

He **piled** one brick *onto* another without mortar. They knocked me down, then piled *on* (or *onto*) me. His desk was **piled** high *with* books.

PINCH

She was **pinched** (i.e. squeezed) *for* money to buy clothes. He **pinches** (i.e. saves) *on* everything but his cigars. They came in, their faces **pinched** *with* cold.

PINE (V)

He pined for her the rest of his life.

PIONEER (N)

He was a **pioneer** of the minimalist school.

PIPE (VV)

"It is about one-fourth as expensive to <u>pipe</u> hydrogen <u>across</u> long distances as it is to transmit electricity the same distance." (Joan Ogden, physicist, <u>Discover</u> mag.) They are **piping** the natural gas *to* all the major cities in the country.

PIT (V)

I would pit my dog *against* yours any day.

The argument that **pits** him *against* most scientists concerns evolution.

PITY (N)

"The practical weakness of the vast mass of modern <u>pity</u> <u>for</u> the poor and the oppressed is precisely that it is merely pity; pity is pitiful, but not respectful." (G.K. Chesterton) Please have pity *on* me.

PLACE (VV)

I will place it *at* your feet.

"Treat your friends as you do your pictures, and <u>place</u> them <u>in</u> their best light." (Jennie Jerome Churchill)

"For reasons that are still a puzzle, the (Statue of Liberty's) head was not <u>placed</u> directly <u>on</u> the pylon's central axis, nor was (its) arm properly positioned. As a result, the head and arm are about two feet to the right of where they should be." (Anon.)

He carefully **placed** the Bible *on* the table.

"The body's 5 million sweat glands are packed so tight that a green pea **placed** *on* the skin's surface would cover more than 100." (Eric Adler, <u>Kansas City Star</u>)

She is placing the flower bush right under my window.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

PLAN - PLUNGE



PLAN (N)

"The crisis of modern society is precisely that the youth no longer feel heroic in the <u>plan for</u> action that their culture has set up." (Ernest Becker, <u>The Denial of Death</u>) I suggest you change your whole **plan of** battle.

PLAN (V)

"The future that we study and **plan** *for* begins today." (Chester O. Fischer)

"He **planned** *for* the future of his empire." (M. Puzo, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) I'm **planning** *on* a scholarship. "Do you **plan** *on* staying with Muriel forever?"

(A. Tyler, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She **plans to** leave tomorrow.

PLANT (V)

"In response to the Earth Day message, as many as 1 billion trees will be *planted across* the continents." (Cathy Spencer, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

I **planted** a number of these *in* my window boxes and they are flowering very nicely.

Why don't you **plant** a bomb (i.e place a bomb) surreptitiously) *under* his window?

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

PLASTER (V)

"Rags of foam, torn off the wavetops, were **plastering** themselves **against** the wheelhouse window."

(Jonathan Raban, Coasting)

I will **plaster** his photo all *over* the fence.

The whole fence was **plastered with** posters.

PLAY (V)

"The actors were not inclined to **play** *for* laughs." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

"There are more good pianists *playing in* New York every evening than *in* the whole of Europe." (Jan Morris) It seems that "music and language **play out** *on* separate neural circuits in the brain's two hemispheres." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

"The creative mind *plays with* the objects it loves." (Carl Jung)

PLEASE (V)

I was **pleased** *as* Punch (i.e. delighted). She was **pleased** *at* finding a parking spot. Velvet is **pleasing** *to* the touch. I will **please** them *by* leaving this house. Well, aren't you **pleased** *with* me?

PLEASURE (N)

I get great **pleasure** *from* this computerized game of chess. A good cook, she takes **pleasure** *in* watching me eat. "The **pleasure** *of* pale colours." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) It's a **pleasure** *to* meet you again.

PLENTY

We have **plenty** *of* time to get there. There's **plenty** *for* me to enjoy right here.

PLOW (V)

She plowed (i.e. crashed) *into* my car when I was parked. He never clears his driveway; just ploughs *through* the snow. "Fiddler crabs <u>plow</u> (i.e. claw) <u>through</u> the soil, aerating it and making it easier for grass roots to establish themselves."

(Anne Fausto-Sterling, Discover mag., April '93)

PLUG (V)

"When it comes to biopolymers like DNA, the biologists can synthesize most of what Mother Nature has made. I foresee computers that <u>plug into</u> the brain and copy it." (Richard Wolkomir, <u>Amazing Superstuff</u>)

PLUNGE (VV)

He *plunged* (i.e. thrust) his dagger *into* the beast's heart. The little dog *plunged* (i.e. dove) *into* the icy lake without a moment's hesitation. "Each year, the movement of Earth's crust <u>plunges</u> more than a billion tons of water <u>into</u> the mantle, where it is mostly absorbed into the rocks." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

PLY (V)

She plied me with martinis all evening.

POINT (V)

She is **pointing** her finger *at* me.

I point to the tallest man in the line-up, who promptly faints.

'He pointed toward a corner with his left hand, to a short, heavily muscled, glaring man." (Edwin Newman, <u>Sunday Punch</u>)

POISONOUS

"Arsenic, though highly *poisonous to* most forms of life, is food for some microbes." (Scientific American mag.)

POLLUTE

"By the time my infant sons reach retirement age, half the world's species will be extinct, the air radioactive, the seas <u>polluted with</u> oil." (Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

PONDER

I had all night to **ponder** over the problem.

POOR

He was **poor** *as* a church mouse. She was strong in body but **poor** *in* spirit.

POPULAR

He was **popular** *among* his peers. "Colonialism was seldom <u>popular</u> <u>in</u> France <u>with</u> the government, intellectuals, and the masses." (Sanche de Gramont, <u>The French</u>)

PORE (V)

She **pored over** (i.e. studied closely) her topographical maps for a noise-free location.

POSE (V)

I will be **posing** *as* (i.e. pretending to be) a beggar *for* that photo?

She will pose (i.e. model) for you, if you like.

POSSESSED

She is possessed by (i.e. in the grip of) a multitude of fears.

They are **possessed** of (i.e. command) both money and power.

"Every human being **possessed** (i.e. in possession) of reason." (Coleridge, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

POSSESSION

He has possession of my credit card.

POSSIBILITY

I like the **possibility** *of* making a fortune in this country. Note: not *to*

POSTERIOR

That was **posterior** *to* my leaving the country.

POTENT

It's the first drug that's proved **potent** *against* this disease. It was very **potent**, too, *in* side-effects.

Her reasoning proved **potent** *with* the rest of the family.

POUNCE

He **pounced** *on* the grenade before anyone else could move, and saved our lives.

He pounces upon my opinion almost before I can speak.

POUR (VV)

"30,000 doctoral theses in literature <u>pour from</u> the universities of the West and Russia every year." (George Steiner, <u>Real Presences</u>)

Language (the gift of gab) . . "lets us cheat death by **pouring out** our knowledge, dreams, and memories *into* younger people's minds." (Matt Cartmill, <u>Discover</u> mag., Nov. '99)

POWER - PRECIPITATE

"In the time it takes to read this sentence, millions upon millions of neutrinos, *pouring in from* outer space, will zip through the body of every human being on earth." (Michael D. Lemonick, <u>Time mag.</u>, April 8, 1996)

"Every day the earth collides with more than a hundred million meteors, and something like a hundred million tons of extraterrestrial material comes <u>pouring into</u> our atmosphere." (Lyall Watson, <u>Lifetide</u>)

"<u>Pouring</u> molasses <u>into</u> the tritium injection hole in a warhead would make it nuclear safe."

(Discover mag., April 1992)

"Of all the discoveries that have <u>poured</u> <u>out of</u> neuroscience labs in recent years, the finding that the electrical activity of brain cells changes the physical structure of the brain is perhaps the most breathtaking." (J.Madeleine Nash, Time mag., June 9, '97)

She **poured** the wine *over* his head.

He poured all the leftover cream *onto* the pudding

The sea **poured** *through* the break in the dike.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

POWER (N)

He has **power** of attorney. "The **power** of heat to burn." (Jowett, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "We have gained the tower to contamine

"We have gained the <u>power</u> <u>to</u> contaminate not only a river, neighborhood, or city; we have the <u>power</u> <u>to</u> poison the entire planet." (Bruce Babbitt, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

"More **power** *to* your elbow." (Lowell, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

PRACTISE, PRACTICE

".. lest some treachery should be suddenly **practised** *by* the enemies." (II Maccabees 14:22, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

He is practicing for a concert.

She was very practised in subterfuge.

The athlete practices daily with his coach.

PRAISE (V)

"She had been good at art as a schoolgirl, often **praised** *by* her art master." (M. Amis, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"No member of a crew is *praised for* the rugged individuality of his rowing." (Ralph Walso Emerson)

The actor's performance was **praised** *to* the skies *for* its brilliance.

PRATE

He prates endlessly of his conquests.

PRAY

I prayed to God for forgiveness.

PRE-EMINENT

He was **pre-eminent** *among* men *for* his holiness. She was **pre-eminent** *in* all matters medical.

PREACH

He was **preaching** straight *at* his son in the first pew. Go ahead. **Preach** *on* any subject you wish.

I would like you to **preach** *to* my congregation this evening.

"You can <u>preach</u> a better sermon <u>with</u> your life than <u>with</u> your lips." (Oliver Goldsmith)

PRECAUTION

This herb is a precaution *against* disease.

PRECEDE

"The car-bombing had been **preceded** *by* no warning." (John Le Carré, <u>The little drummer girl</u>) D **precedes** E *in* the alphabet. He **preceded** his companion *to* the door.

PRECEDENCE

This concern must take **precedence** *over* all others. Note: **precedence** *on* — British You must give **precedence** *to* this matter.

PRECIPITATE

Minerals are **precipitating** *from* gases dissolving in the water forced from the volcano's fissures.



PRECLUDE - PREPARATORY

"No alternative but to perish by the . . sword, or to **precipitate** (i.e. throw) themselves *into* the ocean." (Listener, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PRECLUDE

I'm precluded from attending the town meetings

PRECURSOR

"Cowper . . by his genuine love of nature was a **precursor** *of* Wordsworth." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

PREDILECTION

She has a predilection for chocolate, and it shows.

PREDISPOSED

He is predisposed to fits of temper.

PREDISPOSITION

He has a **predisposition** to violence.

PREDOMINATE

"There are some areas where immigrants **predominate** *over* the natives of the place *by* almost two to one." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

PREEN

"The gentlemen . . **preened** (i.e. flaunted) themselves *in front of* the admiring ladies."

(K. Mansfield, Oxford English Dictionary)

"He preened (i.e. admired himself) before a mirror.

The peacock was **preening** (i.e. smoothing its feathers with its beak) right *on* our doorstep.

"He **preened** (i.e. congratulated) himself *on* a purely spontaneous discovery of his own." (E. Jones, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PREFACE (N)

"This superficial tale, is but a **preface** of her worthy praise." (Shakespeare, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) You should read the **preface** to his book first.

PREFACE (V)

She **prefaced** her talk *with* a tale of woe.

PREFER

I **preferred** *to* go to church on weekdays. She **prefers** cream *to* milk *in* (or *on*) her cereal.

PREFERENCE

"A child's *preference for* the right or left hand is set even before birth.". (<u>Discover</u> mag., March '91)

PREFIX (V)

Why don't you prefix your name to mine instead?

PREGNANT

She is **pregnant** *by* him, but he refuses to marry her. You're **pregnant** *with* my child, so why won't you marry me?

Their meeting was pregnant (i.e. rife) with menace.

PREJUDICE (N)

His **prejudice** *against* blacks demeans all his good works. Her **prejudice** *in favour of* her family is sheer nepotism. This leave of absence will enable you to go there without **prejudice** *to* your career.

PRELUDE

The orchestra played the prelude to his last oratorio.

PREOCCUPIED

He is preoccupied with other concerns than mine.

PREPARATION

My **preparations** *against* the storm did not help a bit. I am making **preparations** *for* my long trip.

PREPARATORY

He bought himself a new suit, preparatory to his discharge from the army.

PREPARE - PRETENSION

PREPARE

The food was **prepared** *by* my mother. You should **prepare** *for* this test. He should be **preparing** *to* meet his maker.

PREREQUISITE

Changes were **prerequisite** *to* the theatre company's survival.

PRESCRIPTION

"The attempt to preserve . . blue-collar jobs is actually a **prescription** *for* unemployment." (Peter Drucker, <u>Time</u> mag.)

PRESENT (A)

"This universe around us is made up of mind materially <u>present</u> (i.e. existing) <u>in</u> our flesh." (Simone Weil, <u>The need for roots</u>)

"The legends of the place are **present** *to* the imagination *throughout* the discourse." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

PRESENT (N)

I have two **presents** (i.e. gifts) *for* you, dear. Now that you have won a new car, make me a **present** *of* your old one.

This is my present to you for being so kind.

PRESENT (V)

She was presented (i.e. introduced) to the queen.

"When a man retires and time is no longer a matter of urgent importance, his colleagues generally <u>present</u> (i.e. gift) him <u>with</u> a clock." (R.C.Sherriff)

PRESERVATION

"When the state considers that taste and style fall wiithin its jurisdiction, and links culture to the <u>preservation</u> of national values, it does not create, it embalms." (Sanche de Gramont)

PRESERVATIVE

It's usually used as a preservative against (or from) rust.

PRESERVE

I tried to **preserve** it *against* (or *from*) rust, but to no avail. "Miraculously **preserved from** the developers, . . Rye is arguably the most enchanting town in the British Isles." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

"Peace is an unstable equilibrium, which can be <u>preserved</u> only <u>by</u> acknowledged supremacy or equal power." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>) I am preserving one of the flowers you gave me in lucite.

"The pattern of growth <u>preserved in</u> the annual rings of the bristlecone — the oldest living organism on earth is an excellent record of past weather conditions. Bristlecones can survive more than 4500 years." (Allan Chen, <u>Discovery</u> mag.)

PRESIDE

I'm **presiding** *at* the next meeting. He **presided** *over* his class with gentle firmness.

PRESS (V)

He was **pressing** (i.e. forcing) me *against* the wall. She told me to **press** *for* (i.e. insist on) an interview. I spent my whole stay in Africa either **pressed** (i.e. squeezed) *for* time or money.

He pressed drinks *upon* me (i.e. urged me to drink) all evening.

PRESUME

They're **presuming** *on* (or *upon*) my generosity. I wouldn't **presume** *to* call on you uninvited.

PRETEND

She is **pretending** *to* be a princess. He **pretends** *to* (i.e. claims) vast scholarship.

PRETENDER

He's been a pretender to the throne since 1968.

PRETENSION

My pretension *to* broad learning didn't fool him for a minute.

163

PREVAIL

"If a sense of justice *prevails* (i.e. wins out) *among* the real estate magnates who run Broadway these days, before too long there will also be a Cronyn-Tandy Theatre." (William A. Henry III, <u>Time</u> mag.)

His way will likely **prevail** (i.e. win out) *in* the sports world. Her good humour will **prevail** *over* (i.e. overcome) your sulky moods.

He is prevailing upon (i.e. convincing) her to mend her ways.

PREVENT

"The great thing about human language is that it <u>prevents</u> us <u>from</u> sticking to the matter at hand." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

PREVENTATIVE, PREVENTIVE (N)

It's a very effective preventative against rust.

PREVENTATIVE, PREVENTIVE (A)

"Statutes **preventive** of blasphemy and profaneness." (1822, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

PREVENTION

It is recommended for the prevention of nausea.

PREVIOUS

Previous to his illness, he travelled widely.

PREY (N)

She was a perfect **prey** *for* sociopaths. We were the **prey** *of* a business shark. She was a **prey** *to* every passing salesman.

PREY (V)

"Viruses. The word comes from the Latin for slimy liquid, stench, poison — and the connotation is appropriate . . for the untold number of . . varieties that have been <u>preying on</u> animals and plants since long before (man) appeared on earth." (Claudia Wallis, <u>Time</u> essay) "Let no feeling of discouragement prey upon you, and in the end you are sure to succeed." (Abraham Lincoln)

PRICE (N)

The **price of** that book is ridiculous. All six had a **price on** their heads.

PRICE (V)

He is **pricing** his home *for* a quick sale. The stadium seats were *priced* to sell quickly.

PRIDE (N)

I always did take **pride** *in* my job. He was a poet and the **pride** *of* his village. Too much **pride** *of* family can be resented. A **pride** (i.e. group) *of* lions.

PRIDE (V)

I pride myself on my honesty.

PRINT (V)

I had her book printed for her birthday.

"In the bar code . . <u>printed on</u> . . packages, the codes identify a product, and provide such information as its color, expiration date, batch number and origin." (Peter C. Doyle) "Most experts have awarded the honour of being the first book <u>printed with</u> movable type to Gutenberg's two-volume, 1282-page Bible, <u>printed with</u> 42 lines of type a page." (Joseph Wisnovsky, <u>Time</u> mag.)

PRIOR

She left the country just prior to my arrival.

PRIORITY

The traffic cop has **priority** *over* the traffic lights. I'm giving **priority** *to* this investigation.

PRIVILEGE (N)

It's a **privilege** *to* be your friend. I had the **privilege** *of* a private audience with the pope.

PRIVY

I am privy to his final request.

PROBLEM

Is that a real *problem for* you?

"How does an embryo grow from a featureless blob of cells into a critter with a front, middle and rear? Every cell in your body has the same genes . . Yet some cells become eyes, others become legs, etc. Answer: Certain cells are master switches which govern structures. They're called homeotic genes. But here's a <u>problem for</u> evolutionists: Each homeotic gene governs a slice of our body from front to rear. (Or a micro-thin slice of our heads from top to bottom!) The homeotic genes themselves are all bunched together — and they lie in the same front-to-back order as the slices they regulate. Another problem: How do homeotic genes regulate brain growth?" (Larry Gonic, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

It's a problem of scale.

He is quite a problem to his parents.

PROCESS (V)

"One is *processed by* the freeways (in Los Angeles)." (Jane Morris)

That new cereal is now being processed *for* human consumption.

PROCLAIM

"<u>*Proclaim*</u> liberty <u>throughout</u> all the land <u>unto</u> all the inhabitants thereof."

(Inscription on Liberty Bell in Philadelphia, U.S.A.)

They are proclaiming their success on TV tonight.

He **proclaimed** his freedom *over* the public broadcasting system.

PROCLAIMER

He was a proclaimer of free love.

PROCLIVITY

He has a marked **proclivity** *for* wild generalizations. "This natural <u>proclivity</u> of men <u>to</u> hurt each other." (Hobbs)

PRODIGAL

She is **prodigal** of her time and talent.

PRODIGY

"This bird . . is a **prodigy** *of* understanding." (Goldsmith, <u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

PRODUCE (V)

That film was **produced** (i.e. brought to performance) *by* a very famous actor.

"One tree *produces* (i.e. yields) oxygen *for* 400 people." (Irwin Block, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal)

"The gadget (PCR or polymerase chain reaction) can automatically <u>produce</u> (i.e. generate) a billion faithful copies <u>from</u> one small piece of DNA, in just three hours." (Yvonne Baskin, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"The body <u>produces up to</u> three trillion cells a day." (Brad Evenson, <u>National Post</u>)

PRODUCTIVE

"It may be **productive** . . *of* incalculable good." (Oxford Universal Dictionary)

PROFESSOR

He is a professor at McGill University.

PROFICIENT

The whole family is **proficient** *at* tennis. He's very **proficient** *in* mathematics.

PROFIT (N)

My company could make a **profit** *of* about one million dollars.

She made a big **profit** *on* the sale of her car.

You could stop smoking with great **profit** *to* yourself and those around you.

PROFIT (V)

They stand to **profit** by the sale of their uncle's art collection.

Why can't you **profit** *from* your sister's experience? "We could watch teachers at work, and <u>profit from</u> doing so." (E. Blishen, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Mrs Burke . . has not **profited** of the bathing." (Burke, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

PROFUSE

It was **profuse** *of* vegetation He was **profuse** *in* compliments.

PROGENITOR

"Lord Longford, the <u>progenitor</u> of Britain's fabled Literary Longfords, a family unmatched — possibly in history — for its eight esteemed writers in three generations publishing contemporaneously." (Bonnie Angelo, <u>Time</u> mag.)

PROGRESS (V)

I am **progressing** *in* this silly venture *against* my better judgment.

He **progressed** *beyond* the island *into* uncharted waters. How are you **progressing** *with* that book of yours?

PROHIBIT

They were **prohibited** *from* ever building war planes. Note: not *to*

PROJECT (V)

They **projected** the photo (i.e. caused it to appear) *against* (or *on* or *onto* or *upon*) the wall.

300 million tons of hazardous waste are **projected** (i.e. planned) *for* 1986.

Can we not **project** (i.e. propel) ourselves *into* the future? (<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

"The booths **projected** (i.e. protruded) far **into** the streets." (Macauley)

He was **projected** (i.e. hurled) *over* a wall and *into* a swamp.

PROLIFIC

"Monarchy . . when it is hereditary is likely to be more <u>prolific</u> of stupidity, nepotism, irresponsibility, and extravagance than <u>of</u> nobility or statesmanship." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

PROLOGUE

It was a dramatic **prologue** *to* a long and dull play.

PROMPT (A)

He was too **prompt** *in* arriving at conclusions. She was **prompt** *to* obey.

PROMPT (V)

Prompted *by* feelings of compassion, the couple adopted the young orphan.

"Exposure to a single chemotherapeutic agent often <u>prompts</u> a tumour <u>to</u> fight off a wide range of drugs." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

PRONE

"Buddhist precepts (hold) that women (are) fundamentally more <u>prone to</u> sin than men, and that their only path to expiation lay in total subservience to the male." (Jack Seward, <u>The Japanese</u>)

PRONENESS

He evinces a proneness to vulgarity.

PRONOUNCE

Are you expecting me to **pronounce** (i.e. to declare) *for* or *against* the decision of the panel?

The judge will be **pronouncing** *on* the validity of this municipal by-law tomorrow morning.

PROP (V)

Why don't you just prop it against the fence?

The patient was propped up in bed.

"**Propt** (i.e. propped) **on** a staff, a beggar old and bare." (Pope)

PROPEL

"Galaxies are still being <u>propelled</u> away <u>from</u> each other <u>by</u> the force of the colossal explosion that triggered the universe's birth about 15 billion years ago."

(T. Dickinson, Maclean's, quoted by Reader's Digest)

- "A rejection . . propelled her toward study."
- (S. Quinn, Oxford English Dictionary)
- "He **propelled** her . . *up* the . . ramp."
- (B. Bainbridge, Oxford English Dictionary)

PROPENSITY - PROUD

PROPENSITY

She showed a **propensity** *for* fast driving. "A natural **propensity** *in* us *to* do evil." (DeFoe, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) He had a **propensity** *to* (or *towards*) uncouth behaviour.

PROPER

The ceremony was proper to my rank.

PROPINQUITY

"One of the attractions of the place is its **propinquity** *to* the hunting districts of Leicestershire." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

PROPORTIONAL

"The severity of an itch is inversely *proportional to* the reach." (quoted by Allison Sanders, <u>Houston Chronicle</u>)

PROPORTIONATE

"Mental health is directly <u>proportionate</u> <u>to</u> the number of perceived options available to any individual. One who is mentally disturbed often lives in a world in which almost every door seems to be closed." (G. Leonard, Esquire mag., Dec. 1982)

PROSECUTE

I will have you **prosecuted** (i.e. arraigned) *for* defamation. He **prosecuted** (i.e. carried on) an enquiry *into* all documents related to the fiscal scandal.

"Obliged to **prosecute** (i.e. wage) the war *with* greater vigour." (J. Colville, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PROSPECT (N)

There is just no **prospect** *of* better times ahead. "Seeing no **prospect** *of* fine weather, I descended to Saas." (<u>Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>)

"The Tory beast bleeding from all pores, ravaged and perspiring, a pitiful <u>prospect</u> <u>to</u> the eyes." (Allan Fotheringham)

PROTECT

"A geneticist named Alfred Knudson (has discovered that) genes that normally <u>protect</u> <u>against</u> the cancer (retinoblastoma, for example), somehow get damaged or lost." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

"The spinal cord is a cable-like bundle of nerves that connects the brain to the rest of the nervous system. It is <u>protected by</u> the bony spinal column, with 24 vertebrae stacked in a gentle S-curve between the skull and tailbone." (Don Colburn, <u>Washington Post</u>)

"Saint Vitus's Dance (Sydenham's chorea) refers to the Sicilian youth who, as he was about to be martyred in A.D. 303, beseeched the Lord to <u>protect from</u> the miseries of the 'dancing mania' all those who commemorated the day of his death."

(Tony Dajer, Discover mag.)

"To be **protected** *like* a child."

(Shakespeare: Henry VI, Oxford English Dictionary)

PROTECTION

My house by the sea needs protection *against* the elements.

She will have to ask the police for protection from him.

PROTEST (V)

It's high time you protested *against* his mistreatment of you.

PROTRUDE

A strange growth **protruded** (i.e. projected) *from* his right ear.

One claw of the baby chick **protruded** *through* (i.e. jutted out from) the shell.

"Critics . . who **protrude** (i.e. impose) their nonsense *upon* the town." (Thackeray, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

PROUD

How could you be proud *about* that?

"The intelligent man who is <u>proud</u> of his intelligence is like the condemned man who is <u>proud</u> of his large cell." (Simone Weil)

Are you too proud to ask for help?

PROVIDE

We provided *against* that eventuality. I will provide *for* you, I promise. "Without cholesterol we would surely die — every cell in our body depends on the waxy substance to <u>provide</u> strength and resilience <u>to</u> its outer membrane." (Larry Husten, <u>Discover</u> mag.) "Nature creates ability; luck **provides** it *with* opportunity." (François de la Rochefoucauld)

PROVOKE

I have been **provoked** by them before. "Trying to **provoke** me *into* losing my temper." (L. Nkosi, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Love is not <u>provoked</u> to anger, takes no account of evil treatment." (1 Corinthians 13: 1-7, <u>The Bible</u>)

PROXY

I'm the proxy for my sick father.

PRY

She caught him **prying** *about* the house. (British) He liked to **pry** *around* the old mill. I don't like you **prying** *into* my affairs.

PULLULATE

"The city (New York) was **pullulating** *with* rumours." (James Brady)

PUN (V)

He punned on some word of mine every time I spoke up.

PUNCH (V)

He didn't say a word; just started **punching** him *in* the stomach.

Next thing you know, she **punches** him *on* the nose. I **punched** a hole *through* the siding.

PUNCTUAL

I find her very punctual in keeping appointments

He is punctual *with* all his homework.

PUNISHABLE

"In England, as late as the 18th century, women, and little children ten years old, were hanged for petty theft. More than 300 'crimes' were <u>punishable by</u> death." (F.M. Esfandiary, <u>Optimism One</u>)

PURGE (V)

The scientist purged it of all contamination.

PURSUANT

Pursuant *to* my letter yesterday, have you learned anything more about the fellow.

PURSUIT

He was killed in **pursuit** of a lawbreaker.

PUSH (V)

He pushed me *against* the wall.

"The force of entropy does not make exceptions; it is <u>pushing</u> all things <u>into</u> dissolution and chaos." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>) The mechanic **pushed** the car **onto** the ramp. The campers **pushed** the canoe *over* the bank and *under* the shelter. The man was **pushed** through the doorway.

The man was **pushed** *through* the doorway.

PUT

I am **putting in** *for* (i.e. requesting) a raise, but I don't think I'll get it.

" \underline{Put} (i.e. place) all the world's land animals \underline{on} a pair of scales and 10% of the weight would be ants."

(Dr. Edward O. Wilson and Dr. Bert Holldobler)

I put (i.e. presented) the case *to* him *with* all the ardor I could muster.

Who **put** you **up** *to* (i.e. suggested you do) this? He doesn't think he can **put up** *with* it (i.e. suffer it) much longer.

QUALIFY - QUOTATION



QUALIFY

He was qualified as an army scout.

"The propositions . . have been **qualified** (i.e. designated) *as* heretical." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Anyone who wants the job (of U.S. president) isn't *qualified* (i.e. fitted) *for* it."

(Lawrence Sanders, The Passion of Molly T)

She is **qualified** (i.e. competent) *in* a number of disciplines.

"I am qualifying myself (i.e. making myself competent) to give lessons."

(Charles Dickens, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

QUARREL (N)

I thought your **quarrel** *about* this house would be over by now.

"In the <u>quarrel between</u> the Jesuits and the Papacy over the missions in China, it was the Jesuits who were carrying out the words of Christ." (Simone Weil, <u>Gateway to God</u>) What is your **quarrel** with him?

QUARREL (V)

They're quarreling *among* themselves again! What are you quarreling *about* (or *over*) now? I quarrel *over* principle; never *about* money. "He (Jean-Jacques Rousseau) <u>quarreled with</u> Diderot to whom he owed most of all." (Paul Johnson, Intellectuals)

QUEST (N)

She is indefatigable in her **quest** *for* stardom. He's in Africa again, **in quest** *of* that missing link.

QUEST (V)

He quested his whole life for the Holy Grail.

QUESTION (N)

"He that was **in question** *for* the robbery." (William Shakespeare) He acknowledged the **question** *from* the floor (i.e. from a member of the House of Commons). "It was a **question** (i.e. problem) *of* time."

(Freeman, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

QUESTION (V)

You should question him *about* that accident.

QUIBBLE (V)

Why should you **quibble** *about* such a trivial matter? He **quibbled** *with* her *over* details the whole day long.

QUICK (A)

And be **quick** *about* it (i.e. hurry). She is **quick** *at* learning languages. He is very **quick** *of* foot (i.e. moves fast). Those dancers are **quick** *in* their movements. She is **quick** *to* criticize. He is **quick** *with* a pun.

QUIT

I'm glad to be quit (i.e. rid) of him.

QUOTATION

That quotation is not *from* the Bible. It is *from* the Koran.



QUOTE (N)

The actor offered a very pertinent **quote** *from* Shakespeare.

QUOTE (V)

He quoted (i.e. cited words) *from* Shakespeare at every opportunity.

She is **quoted** (i.e. her words are repeated) *in* yesterday's newspaper.

"The largest number of English words lies somewhere between 400,000.. and 600,000 — the largest figure that any expert is willing to be <u>quoted on</u>. By comparison, the biggest French dictionaries have only about 150,000 entries; the biggest Russian ones, a mere 130,000." (Robert Clayborne, <u>Our marvelous native tongue</u>)

I will give you the statistics, but I do not wish to be **quoted** *on* them.

I quoted (i.e. stated a price) on this fabric, not on that one.



RACE (N)

It was a race *against* the clock.

"Human history becomes more and more a <u>race between</u> education and catastrophe." (H.G. Wells)

"They're in a <u>race for</u> the biggest prize of all: life. It will be a <u>race to</u> the finish. Every creature is in a perpetual arms <u>race with</u> its diseases, worms and genes." (<u>The Economist</u>)

RACE (V)

She was racing *against* the clock.

Why do you **race** *down* the street instead of playing in the park?

They raced *for* the beach.

The men raced into the barn, looking for the escapee.

The dark river raced over the shallows.

The fire engine **raced** *to* the fire.

The children raced through the house.

RACKED

"She was **racked** *by* a . . feeling of . . loss." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "Body all aching and **racked** *with* pain." (from the song <u>Old Man River</u>)

RADIATE

Roads **radiate** (i.e. fan out) *from* the town *to* all points of the compass.

The new lamp **radiated** (i.e. spread) its light *to* every corner of the room.

RAGE (V)

"The gale . . **raged** *above* our heads." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Do not go gentle into that good night. Rage, <u>rage against</u> the dying of the light." (Dylan Thomas)

"She . . **raged** *at* the world that had killed him so needlessly." (A. Cross, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"The passion for play **raged** *in* him without measure." (Macauley, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

RAIL (V)

Rail *against* injustices, not *against* the people who suffer them.

You can rail at me all you want, it won't change my verdict.

RAISE (V)

"In Massachusetts, at the New Alchemy Institute, chickens are being <u>raised</u> (i.e. bred) <u>atop</u> fish tanks. Their droppings fertilize algae, which the fish then eat."

(Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

"Trawler skippers, grand as kings, standing on bollards armed with whistles, **raising** (i.e. mustering) a scratch crew *for* a voyage." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)

Rome claimed that Romus and Remulus were raised (i.e. reared) by wolves.

"Several twin studies have reported that identical twins reared apart are actually more alike than those <u>raised</u> (*i.e. brought up*) <u>in</u> the same home." (John Leo, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"The progress of science <u>raised</u> (i.e. elevated) the authority of the test tube <u>over</u> that of the crosier."

(Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

He raised (i.e. lifted) the baby *up to* the waiting hands.

RAMPANT

"Snobbishness has this peculiar and devilish quality of evil, that it is <u>rampant</u> (i.e. widespread). <u>among</u> very kindly people, with open hearts and houses . . It is our great English vice." (G.K. Chesterton)

All neighbourhoods, rich or poor, are now rampant with drugs.

RANGE (V)

Their ages ranged between 30 and 50.

"The mid-water of the ocean . . <u>ranges from</u> just below the surface <u>to</u> 6000 feet or more . . It contains the greatest number of organisms in the sea . . great numbers of which have never been seen."

(Shannon Brownlee, Discovery mag.)

The students were ranged in rows according to age.

The investigation ranged over the entire department.

"The Betelgeuse (star), part of the Orion (constellation), is among the giants of the universe. Estimates of its diameter <u>range up to</u> an incredible one billion kilometres." (Doris Hoppe, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

RANK (V)

"Dawn's followers wanted to show that the Lord's battalions had been **ranked** (i.e. marshalled) *against* them from the start." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

He was ranked (i.e. rated) *among* the top scholars *in* his field.

That last storm ranks (i.e. is classified) with the worst I have ever seen.

RANKLE

His father's abuse of him has been **rankling** *in* his memory since childhood.

She rankled under the domination of her stepmother.

I guess discrimination has been **rankling** *with* me all my life.

RAPT

She stood before the Venus de Milo rapt in awe.

RATE (V)

The youth **rates** high (i.e. is highly valued) *as* a mechanic. That lovely cottage is **rated** *at* (i.e. rented or leased for) 100 pounds a year. (British)

"The beer, Alsatian and icy, comes in steins <u>rated</u> (i.e. assigned a value) <u>from</u> 'sérieux' <u>to</u> 'distingué'." (James Brady)

RATIONALE

He wrote a **rationale** *about* business principles for his company.

"The Precambrian record is now sufficiently good that the old <u>rationale about</u> undiscovered sequences of smoothly transitional forms will no longer wash."

(Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1989)

"The main **rationale** *for* promoting rapid educational expansion was . . an economic one."

(R.G. Myers, Oxford English Dictionary)

The **rationale** *of* the company's policy was clearly outlined to employees.

RAVE (V)

He came back raving (i.e. enthusing) *about* his trip to Ireland.

She **raved** (i.e. screamed imprecations) *at* me all the way down the block.

RAW

Three days later, my feet were still **raw** *from* the climb. Her poor hands were **raw** *with* blisters.

REACH (VV)

He **reached** *around* the corner and grabbed my arm. Why not **reach** *for* the stars?

She **reached** *over* the fence and pulled the child to safety. His ape-like arms almost **reached down** *to* his ankles. He **reached** *under* his jacket and pulled out a gun.

REACTION

There was a strong public reaction *against* the new law. "Every year, a million people — that is, 3 to 5% of all hospital admissions (in U.S.) are admitted primarily because of a negative <u>reaction to</u> drugs." (Ivan Illich, Medical Nemesis)

REACT

They reacted (i.e. responded) violently *against* the new edict.

Acetic acid **reacts** (i.e. induces chemical change) *on* (or *upon*) copper to produce verdigris.

I did not like the way he **reacted** (i.e. responded) **to** that announcement.

READ - RECEIVE

"When a liquid <u>reacts</u> <u>with</u> (i.e. induces chemical change in) a metal to cause corrosion, electrons pass from one to the other, making an electric current." (The Economist)

READ

What have you **read** (i.e. found out) *about* me this time? What I **read** *between* the lines (i.e. thought was implied) disturbed me no end.

He read (i.e. studied) for an exam virtually all week.

Don't read more *into* (i.e. see more in) it than is baldly stated.

I read (i.e. was informed) of his accident only last evening. "St. Ambrose "<u>read to</u> himself, a habit unknown to the classical world." (St.Augustine)

READINESS

His **readiness** *for* any eventuality was a comfort. Their **readiness** *to* fight was legendary. Her **readiness** *with* a quip was a delight.

READY

I was ready for anything.

"The female octopus has her vagina in her nose. If the male octopus approaches the female when she is not <u>ready</u> <u>for</u> mating, the female octopus will bite off his penis (one of eight) and swim away with it." (<u>Omni</u> mag., May '91) They said they were ready *to* go anywhere with me. She was always ready *with* a witty reply.

REAPPEAR

"...that odd Gallic power of assimilation which, after centuries, has <u>reappeared</u> in the relations between the modern French and the Mohammedan world."

(Hilaire Belloc, The Crusades)

The Virgin Mary reappeared to the little girl the next day.

REAR (V)

The child was **reared** (i.e. brought up) *by* foster parents. Too many parents are **rearing** (i.e.raising) their children *on* junk food.

She rears all her children with the same infinite patience.

REASON (N)

I'm sure there's a good **reason** *for* his being late. You have ample **reason** *to* proceed with that project.

REASON (V)

You have too few facts to **reason** *about* that subject. It was a waste of time to **reason** *with* him *on* any subject.

REBEL (N)

She is a **rebel** *against* anything her father stands for. He is a **rebel** *to* God and Country.

REBEL (V)

Why **rebel** *against* (i.e. object strenuously to) this law; most people approve of it. "We **rebelled** *at* having to stay in on so fine a day." (World Book Dictionary)

REBUKE (V)

"He **rebuked** (i.e. reprimanded) them *for* their cowardice and want of faith." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) The congregation was **rebuked** (i.e. chided) *into* silence.

RECEDE

"In 1927 the astronomer Edwin Hubble discovered that the universe really is expanding: galaxies at the farthest reaches of the universe are <u>receding from</u> our own at nearlight speeds." (David H. Freedman, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1990) His memory of the event had receded *into* the mists of the past (i.e. had been forgotten).

RECEIPT

I want a **receipt** *for* that payment. When will you acknowledge **receipt** *of* my donation?

RECEIVE

The courtier was **received** *by* the king *with* courtesy. "Men will not *receive* the truth *from* their enemies, and it is very seldom offered to them by their friends." (Alexis de Tocqueville)



"The human brain <u>receives</u> millions of simultaneous reports <u>from</u> eye cells."

(Dr. Paul Brand and Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and</u> <u>Wonderfully Made</u>)

RECIPE

That is a **recipe** *for* disaster.

RECIPROCITY

"It is also worth noting that American business enjoys much greater economic **reciprocity** *with* Europe than with Japan." (Daniel Burnstein, <u>New York mag.</u>)

RECKLESS

He charged on, reckless of the peril.

RECKON

I **reckoned** (i.e. counted) *on* (or *upon*) at least three days of grace.

"God . . will **reckon** (i.e. deal) *with* us roundly *for* the abuse." (Cowper, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) Well, for a start, **reckon** *without* (i.e. don't count on) me.

RECLINE

She reclined *against* an enormous cushion.

"His public works in marble and bronze . . <u>recline on</u> their plinths <u>in</u> cities from London to Chicago, from Melbourne to New York . . No other major artist in the past century, not even Rodin, completed as many . . as (Henry) Moore." (Robert Hughes, <u>Time</u> mag.)

RECOGNITION

"The new club member sought **recognition** *by* the chair." (World Book Dictionary)

"I have done special . . courses, yet there's no **recognition** *for* this." (<u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"The actor soon won **recognition** *from* the public." (Woman mag., <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

His lone medal was **in recognition** *of* a rather dubious exploit.

RECOGNIZE, RECOGNISE

She **recognized** him *as* the man who had followed her around the shopping centre.

"T cells (a type of white blood cell or lymphocyte) <u>recognize</u> an invader (virus) <u>by</u> telltale molecules on its surface called antigens, then instruct other lymphocytes called B cells to unleash a flood of antibodies."

(Jeff Miller, Discover mag.)

"He recognized *in* the other's . . smile that the time had come for politicking."

(G. Vidal, Oxford English Dictionary)

RECOIL (V)

At first his intuition **recoiled** *from* the thought. I saw him **recoil** *from* her. "The good or evil we confer on others, very often . . **recoils** (i.e. comes back) *on* ourselves." (Fielding, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

RECOMMEND

I **recommend** (i.e. prescribe) garlic *as* a cure for a cold. She was **recommended** *for* (i.e. praised as worthy of) the job *by* a number of people.

"Asked once what three novels he would <u>recommend</u> (i.e. mention with approbation) <u>to</u> a creative writing student, Faulkner said: 'Anna Karenina, Anna Karenina, Anna Karenina'."

RECOMPENSE (V)

"The length of the journey will be **recompensed** (i.e. made up for) *by* the goodness of the way."

(Fuller, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

Why should you recompense him merely for doing his job?

RECONCILE

How can you **reconcile** yourself *to* (i.e. accept) this sorry state of affairs?

"I could never have become **reconciled** (i.e. acquiesced) *to* the blind adulation of the leader."

(S. Rosenberg, Oxford English Dictionary)

I find it hard to **reconcile** (i.e. harmonize) what you said last night *with* what you did this morning.

RECORD - REGALE

Try to **reconcile** (i.e. balance) those figures *with* last year's report.

RECORD (V)

"French Canada possessed an indomitable will to live, witnessed in the first decade after the conquest by the attainment of the highest birthrate (65.3 per 1000) ever <u>recorded for</u> white people."

(Mason Wade, The French Canadians)

"Word for word . . their conversation had been **recorded** . . *in* the fluent writing."

(E. Bowen, Oxford English Dictionary)

"Data storage, holographic style, could, in theory, <u>record</u> all the material in the Library of Congress (U.S.) <u>on</u> a medium about the size of a sugar cube." (<u>National Geographic mag.</u>)

RECUMBENT

He stood **recumbent** *against* his front door. I found her **recumbent** *on* the neighbour's lawn.

REDOLENT

Her winter coat was still redolent of mothballs.

REDOUND

If that doesn't redound (i.e. accrue) to my credit, what will?

REDUCE

"Under the Treaty (of Versailles) . . Hungary's population was <u>reduced from</u> 20 million <u>to</u> 8 million, its carefully integrated industrial economy was wrecked and 3 million Hungarians handed over to the Czechs and Romanians." (Paul Johnson, <u>The History of the Modern World</u>) If you stand back from the crowd, you'll see how it reduces to the lowest common denominator.

REEK (V)

Whenever she gets a cold, she **reeks** of her garlic remedy. The town **reeks** with despair.

REFER

"Sam was fourteen when he was referred (i.e. sent) for treatment." (R.F. Hobson, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"Classical' <u>refers</u> (i.e. is related) specifically <u>to</u> ancient Greek and Roman art and literature or European music of the latter half of the 18th century, music by such men as Haydn and Mozart."

(Michael Gartner, Advertising Age mag.)

"The King referred (i.e. handed over) the matter *to* the council."

"When the poet Swinburne wrote of 'a small sweet world of wave-encompassed wonders,' he was **referring** *to* the Channel Island of Sark — the smallest independent British state in the Commonwealth."

(John Gatrell, This England mag.)

"I must . . **refer** you back *to* him for further consideration." (G.B. Shaw, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

REFERENCE

His **reference** *to* my past misdeeds was uncalled for. Note: Never *about*

REFINE

Let me refine on (or upon) (i.e. clarify) your last statement.

REFLECT

"The light <u>reflected</u> (i.e. bounced back) <u>by</u> our planet (earth) illuminates the sleeping moon much more brightly than moonlight silvers our own night." (David R. Scott, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.) His bias is reflected (i.e. implied) *in* his every statement. I am reflecting (i.e. thinking) *on* (or *upon*) that for a bit.

REFRAIN (V)

Please **refrain** *from* smoking. He **refrained** *from* kicking me at the last second.

REGALE

The party **regaled** themselves *on* strawberries and cream. She **regaled** me *with* stories *throughout* the evening. He likes to **regale** me *with* his misadventures.



REGARD (N)

He has no regard *for* the feelings of others. With regard *to* the latest happening, I think we should forget it.

Give my regards to your sister.

REGARD (V)

"In Victorian England, the intelligentsia <u>regarded</u> (i.e. considered) Dickens <u>as</u> 'the author of the uneducated, undiscriminating public'." (Tom Wolfe, <u>Harper's</u> mag.) They regarded (i.e. observed) me *with* profound suspicion.

REGENERATE

"The severed fingertips of a young child can <u>regenerate</u> <u>in</u> about 11 weeks." (<u>Omni</u> mag., April '92) It regenerates the spirit *in* me.

REGRET (N)

His lack of **regret** *at* abandoning the farm surprised me. She showed absolutely no **regret** *for* her past life.

REGULAR (A)

He's most regular in his habits.

REIGN (V)

Queen Victoria reigned *over* Britain more than 62 years. "Let peace, concord and unanimity <u>reign</u> <u>among</u> all Christian people . . for without peace we cannot please God." (Charlemagne, <u>Article 62</u>)

REJECT (V)

I rejected his application *for* several good reasons. He is rejecting Helen *in favour of* Pauline.

REJOICE

She rejoiced *at* (or *in*) my good fortune. "Love <u>rejoices</u> not <u>over</u> wickedness, but <u>rejoices</u> <u>with</u> the truth." (1 Corinthians 13: 1-7, <u>The Bible</u>)

RELAPSE (V)

She relapsed into a deep coma.

RELATE

That is not the story you **related** *to* (i.e. told) me yesterday. This by-law **relates** (i.e. refers) only *to* homeowners.

"Basque (is) Europe's most ancient language . . and no more <u>related</u> (i.e. connected) <u>to</u> any language in the world than the Basque people, with their peculiar blood type distribution and cranial formation, are <u>related to</u> any other race." (Travanian, <u>Shibumi</u>)

You'll find my story relates closely *with* (i.e. is much the same as) hers.

RELATION

I'm sure there's a **relation** *between* those two incidents. She was a **relation** (i.e. relative) *of* George Washington, the first president of the United States of America.

"The **relation** *of* every man *to* his Lord." (Freeman) We have always had good **relations** *with* our union.

RELATIONSHIP

"The <u>relationship</u> <u>between</u> all the living and non-living parts of the Earth organism are a complex of selfstabilizing systems with the inbuilt goal of keeping planetary conditions at an optimum for the maintenance of life." (Robert Muse, <u>The Montreal Star</u>)

His relationship to her was rather tenuous.

RELATIVE (A)

Relative to that particular charge, I must plead guilty.

RELATIVE (N)

He's a relative of my wife.

RELAX

You should relax from your chores every half-hour.

"The most exciting world I know," says (A.K.) Dewdney, as he <u>relaxes in</u> his small campus office, " is the universe of the mind." (Peter Stoler, <u>Time</u> mag.)

RELAY - REMAND



RELAY (V)

She **relayed** every detail of the happening *to* her friends *by* phone.

RELEASE (V)

She released (i.e. 'fired') the arrow at the target.

"According to figures <u>released</u> (i.e. divulged) <u>by</u> American Banker, Dai-Ichi Kangyo, is now the largest banking company in the world."

(Gordon M. Henry, <u>Time</u> mag. 1989)

"Carbon dioxide levels have increased 25 percent since 1958 — with 5 billion tons of carbon <u>released</u> (i.e. let out) <u>into</u> the atmosphere each year <u>from</u> the burning of fossil fuels." (Robert Keating, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

The terrorists said the captives would be **released** (i.e. freed) *in* three days, certainly *within* the next week, *into* the custody of the court.

"Nuclear reactors produce plutonium which can cause cancer if inhaled. It has a half-life of 24,000 years, and therefore causes permanent contamination once <u>released</u> <u>to</u> (i.e. let out into) the environment."

(Patrick Moore, Ph.D., Some facts about Chernobyl)

RELEGATE

After that latest escapade, he was **relegated** *to* a job in the laundry room.

I think I will relegate this so-called antique to the attic.

RELEVANCE

"The dolphin is capable of remembering totally arbitrary events of no <u>relevance to</u> its natural world, of no <u>relevance</u> <u>to</u> what is biologically important." (Louis Herman, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

RELEVANT

That is not relevant to the subject under discussion.

RELIEF

Do you know of any **relief** *for* a leg cramp? I wish I could find some **relief** *from* this terrible headache. He has dedicated his life to the **relief** *of* the poorest of the poor. Her resignation proved a relief to her whole staff.

RELIEVE

Can you do anything to **relieve** me *from* (i.e. free me of) these damn hiccoughs?

"Neither trees nor bushes to **relieve** the eye *from* the russet . . of absolute sterility."

(Sir W. Scott, Oxford English Dictionary)

Yesterday, I was relieved of (i.e. freed from) a chore that's been the bane of my life.

"Your coming **relieves** me *of* the bother of writing a long letter." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

RELISH (N)

She had no relish (i.e. desire) for the task ahead.

I have an insatiable **relish** of (i.e. delight in) the fragrance of roses.

RELUCTANT

She was reluctant to try again.

RELY

You should rely on (or upon) your instincts.

REMAIN

He was remaining (i.e. staying) in office in spite of the scandal.

That's all that **remains** (i.e. is left) *of* the cheese you sent us. Now it **remains** (i.e. belongs) *to* me to finish the job.

That's all that **remains** (i.e. is left) *to* me *of* my father's fortune.

He insisted that his aunt remain (i.e. stay) within the family.

REMAND

She was **remanded** *in* (i.e. recommitted to) custody. The officer **remanded** the soldier (i.e. sent the soldier back) *to* his post.

(The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary)



REMARK (N)

"Perhaps the most frequently quoted <u>remark about</u> dance in recent years is George Balanchine's maxim, 'Ballet is woman'." (Martha Duffy, <u>Time</u> mag.)

I agree with your remarks on the significance of this play.

REMARK (V)

He remarked *on* (or *upon*) my habit of answering a question with a question.

I was **remarking** *to* him how well he looked when he told me of his recent serious illness.

REMARKABLE

Montreal is **remarkable** *for* the number of its churches. There are more than in Rome.

REMEDY (N)

Garlic is his **remedy** *for* just about every ailment. A **remedy** *of* this kind will do more social harm than good.

REMEMBER

"George Bernard Shaw is "best <u>remembered</u> (i.e. recalled) <u>as</u> an inexhaustible source of good lines."

(<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

She remembers (i.e. recalls) me for the wrong reason.

Please remember (i.e. mention) me to him.

Now, remember (i.e. do not forget) to wipe your feet.

REMIND

Remind me tomorrow *about* the gloves you left in my office.

"They <u>remind</u> me <u>of</u> English people in South Africa, caught between the awful passions of blacks and Afrikaners, feeling themselves at once superior, superfluous and ill done by." (Jan Morris, <u>Destinations</u>)

REMINISCENT

Their views are reminiscent of the nineteenth century.

REMISS

"Remiss *in* the duties . . of Religion." (Bentley, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) It is very remiss (i.e. negligent) *of* me.

REMONSTRATE

You should remonstrate against that by-law.

The taxpayers will **remonstrate** (i.e. object) *to* their MP *about* this new levy.

I remonstrated with him again and again, but to no avail.

"The teacher **remonstrated** *with* (i.e. reproved) the boy *about* his low grades." (<u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

REMORSE

He showed absolutely no remorse for his heinous crime.

REMOTE (A)

He exiled himself to a place very **remote** *from* his home town.

REMOVE

"A single protein, called P-glycoprotein, in the membrane of a cancer cell, acts like a pump, <u>removing</u> lethal chemicals <u>from</u> the cell's interior." (<u>Discover</u> mag.) He was removed to the prison during the night.

RENDER

<u>"Render</u> (i.e. give) . . <u>unto</u> Caesar the things that are Caesar's; and <u>unto</u> God the things that are God's." (Matthew 22:21)

"We win justice quickest by <u>rendering</u> (i.e. giving) justice <u>to</u> the other party." (Mohandas K. Ghandi)

RENOWNED

She was renowned for her charitable work.

"Newton, in his own day, was <u>renowned as</u> a theologian." (William F. Rickenbacker)

RENT (V)

"They would sometimes **rent** a cottage *at* Sizewell." (Oxford English Dictionary)

REPAIR - REPORT



"UCLA study of poverty finds it now costs as much per square foot to <u>rent</u> an apartment <u>in</u> L.A.'s worst ghettos as it does to <u>rent in</u> Beverly Hills."

(James Brady, Advertising Age mag.)

"The sea captains' houses were **rented out** *for* the season." (R.P. Jhabvala, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"I persuaded her to **rent** their . . potato barn *to* me." (K. Vonnegut, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

REPAIR (V)

He repaired (i.e. betook himself) in shame to the next village.

Note: Repair, when it means fix up, needs no prepositions.

REPEAT

"Repeat the pledge *after* me." (World Book Dictionary) He repeated the warning *for* effect.

"You can **repeat** poems *from* memory."

(World Book Dictionary)

"We are quirky, if glorious, accidents, not to be **repeated** on this planet." (Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96) "A . . rugged . . shape tends to **repeat** *throughout* the picture." (Listener, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) Please don't **repeat** that rumour *to* my brother.

REPENT

"You must **repent** *of* obstinate opinion." (from <u>A Man for all Seasons</u>)

REPENTANCE

He never showed any **repentance** *for* his crimes. I expect **repentance** *of* your misdeeds.

REPLACE

"When death is imminent, the brain apparently realizes that pain can no longer be useful as an alarm to spur escape. So the pain is turned off and <u>replaced by</u> a kind of blissful surrender." (Dr. Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>) "(Our) individual cells . . are continually being <u>replaced</u>, not just <u>on</u> the skin . . but <u>in</u> the bones. Friends may look unchanged to you . . but, if several years have elapsed, there will not be a single cell present that was there last time you met." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>) "The Roman Catholic Church labored to reduce slavery, family feuds, and national strife, to extend the intervals of truce and peace, and to <u>replace</u> trial by combat or ordeal <u>with</u> the judgments of established courts. It softened the penalties exacted by Roman or barbarian law, and vastly expanded the scope and organization of charity." (Will and Ariel Durant, The Lesson of History)

Starting in 1950, "a titanic double rush <u>replaced</u> nearly 100,000 Jews <u>with</u> blacks in Lawndale, Chicago." (John Hersey, <u>Esquire</u> mag.)

REPLENISH

We replenished our garden with enriched soil.

REPLETE

He sat there smiling, eyes half-closed, replete with good food and wine.

REPLY (N)

She still has not received a **reply** *from* her sister in Italy. I'm waiting for a **reply to** my last letter.

REPLY (V)

The sooner you **reply** *to* my last letter, the better. He will be **replying** *to* the mayor on Sunday. He **replied** *to* me *with* vehemence. "Lancashire scored 189 . . Somersetshire . . **replied** *with* 90 for three." (Daily News, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

REPORT (N)

"This squares with some <u>reports from</u> Russia of artificial diamonds that can scratch real ones." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

REPORT (V)

I am **reporting** *at* noon sharp. They **reported** *for* duty *within* two days. The journalist enjoyed a stint abroad **reporting** (i.e. newsgathering) *for* the New York Times. I suggest you do not **report** *on* him till Monday. When are you expected to **report** *to* the commission?

R REPOSE - RESEARCH

REPOSE (V)

The cat is **reposing** *beneath* the porch.

She reposed in the wing chair like a cast-off doll.

The photographer insisted that the rajah's daughter **repose** *on* a bed of rose petals.

"Almost every glacier <u>reposes upon</u> an inclined bed." (Tyndall, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

They would repose every afternoon under the chestnut tree.

REPRESENT

Although a broad-minded man, he was represented (i.e. portrayed) *as* a wild-eyed bigot *by* the tabloids.

He is **representing** (i.e. serving as an elected member for) the Toronto constituency *in* the House of Commons. She **represents** (i.e. speaks for) Labour *on* that committee.

REPRESENTATIVE (A)

His art was representative of his era.

REPRESENTATIVE (N)

He is a **representative** *for* the mining industry. She is a **representative** *of* the Museum Association.

REPROACH (N)

Their scandalous behaviour was a **reproach** *to* the union movement.

REPROACH (V)

"He **reproached** Fitzurse *for* ingratitude for past kindness." (Froude)

She is **reproaching** him *with* intolerance.

REPUGNANCE

"A deep **repugnance** (i.e. antipathy) *against* ecclesiastical tyranny." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"In it there is more than the usual **repugnance** (i.e. inconsistency) *between* the title and the purport." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"There is buried deep in him a profound and stubborn *repugnance* (i.e. aversion) *to* the trouble of following

anybody else's argument." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>Generally Speaking</u>)

REPUGNANT

His unrelieved pessimism was repugnant to her.

REPUTATION

He has a **reputation** *for* stylishness.

"This very old woman had the **reputation** *of* a Witch all over the country." (Addison, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

REQUEST (N)

Please overlook all requests for money.

REQUIRE

"The brain is best understood in terms of three functioning units: alertness, information processing, and action. While each has its own role . . the harmonious interaction of all three is <u>required for</u> optimal functioning."

Why is so much **required** of me? (Dr. Richard Restak, <u>The Brain: The Last Frontier</u>) Here's what I **require** of you. I am **required** to do many things I do not like doing.

REQUISITE (A)

Punctuality and neatness are the only virtues requisite for this job.

"There are . . two points **requisite** *unto* salvation." (Thomas More, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

REQUISITE (N)

The only **requisites** *for* this job are commonsense and a will to work.

RESCUE (V)

I'm counting on you to **rescue** me *from* that dance tomorrow evening.

RESEARCH (N)

His research in electromagnetism won him great fame.

RESEMBLANCE - RESOUND

In all Karl Marx's "<u>researches into</u> the inequities of British capitalists . . he never succeeded in unearthing one (worker) who was paid literally no wages at all, Yet such a worker did exist in his own household."

(Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>)

Should research on human embryos be banned?

RESEMBLANCE

His resemblance to the President is uncanny.

RESEMBLE

"People tend to mate with individuals who <u>resemble</u> themselves <u>in</u> every conceivable way." (Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The two little girls **resembled** each other *like* two peas in a pod.

RESENTMENT

His resentment of the slight fisted his hands.

RESERVE (V)

None of the most productive land was **reserved** *for* new immigrants.

I will **reserve** that table *for* you.

The use of this men's room is reserved to the staff. (British)

RESIDE

"(Umbilical) cord blood is a rich source of blood cells, (especially) stem cells, the immature cells that after birth <u>reside</u> only <u>in</u> bone marrow and give rise to all blood cells." (Shawna Vogel, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

He **resides** *on* that spit of land over there. She is **residing** *in* a large cardboard box *under* the bridge.

RESIGN

I'll **resign** *from* (i.e. quit) this job tomorrow. The writer was **resigned** *to* (i.e. had accepted) his obscurity.

RESISTANCE

"One of the extraordinary properties of holograms is their *resistance to* damage or loss of memory. A tiny fragment

or chip broken anywhere from the plate essentially holds all the information of the whole plate." (Yatri, <u>Unknown Man</u>)

RESISTER

"The Holocaust of 1942-45, in which Jews died by the millions, and Germans and <u>resisters</u> to Naziism by the hundreds of thousands." (The Economist mag.)

RESOLUTE

She was most **resolute** *of* purpose. They were **resolute** *in* their intention to reach the top.

RESOLVE (V)

The dark mass **resolves** *into* (i.e. proves to be) an army truck careering towards us.

Once they were **resolved** (i.e. decided) *on* a course of action, there was no stopping them.

I resolve to make my application tomorrow.

RESORT (N)

It's a **resort** (i.e. refuge) *for* fallen dictators. That's the last **resort** (i.e. recourse) *of* thieves.

RESORT (V)

Bereft of an income, he **resorted** *to* busking in the metro. He is **resorting** *to* a life of crime.

RESOUND

"And echoing praises . . resound (i.e. ring) *at* your return." (Cowper, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"There **resounded** (i.e. echoed) *from* the smithy the ring of a hammer." (T. Hardy, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"A name to **resound** (i.e. be praised) *for* ages." (Tennyson, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"His last words . . resounded *through* (i.e. echoed down) the narrow passage."

(G. Santayana, Oxford English Dictionary)

My ears **resounded** (i.e. echoed) *to* the beat of my heart. Our family meals always **resound** (i.e. are filled) *with* laughter. **RESPECT - RESTRAINT**

RESPECT (N)

"Man is still a savage to the extent that he has little <u>respect</u> <u>for</u> anything that cannot hurt him." (Ed Howe) They keep silent to show **respect** to the dead.

RESPITE

I enjoyed the respite from the noise.

RESPOND

"The defendant is held to **respond** (i.e. give satisfaction) *in* damages." (U.S., <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Most of the cells in the cortex (newest part of the brain) <u>respond</u> (i.e. answer) only <u>to</u> lines of a particular orientation, between them catering for orientations at all degrees from vertical to horizontal and back."

(Hugh Montefiore, The Probabilities of God)

I'm sure he will eventually **respond** (i.e. act in response) *to* your plea.

He is responding (i.e. giving a reply) with great energy.

RESPONSE

"The <u>responses from</u> 137 people <u>to</u> the questionnaire . . indicate that healthy men and women cry more often . . than do sick ones."

(Samuel A. Schreiner, Jr., <u>Reader's Digest</u> mag.)

"The <u>response</u> of the mainstream scientific and philosophical communities <u>to</u> the challenge posed by the Anthropic Revolution (based on the Anthropic Principle) has been . . something of an intellectual scandal."

(Patrick Glynn, <u>National Review</u>, May 6, 96)

The response of the crowd was almost frightening.

My response to you is very simple: No!

"In <u>response</u> to stress, biological survival requires genetic change; it necessitates a turning away from doomed replication." (William L.H. Moon, <u>Blue Highways</u>)

RESPONSIBLE

"Doctor Wilder Penfield started out to prove that the brain is <u>responsible for</u> the mind. As he studied thousands of patients . . he finally concluded that the mind is totally independent of the brain."

(Bookjacket comment: <u>The Mystery of the Mind</u> by Dr. Penfield)

From now on, you're only responsible to me.

RESPONSIVE

"(Our) auditory system is <u>responsive</u> from 20 <u>to</u> approximately 10,000 hertz — vibrations per second. That range is divided into about 25 frequency bands, each a third of an octave wide." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

"Most people continue to be emotionally **responsive** *to* music *throughout* their lives."

(James Shreeve, Discover mag.)

REST (V)

The ashes of Héloise and Abélard rest (i.e. repose) *in* the same grave, near the Seine in Paris.

"The basis of optical technology <u>rests</u> (i.e. is based on) <u>on</u> the behavior of the infinitesimal packets of radiant energy known as photons." (<u>High Technology</u> mag.)

"The whole case for the defence **rests** (i.e. depends) *on* the evidence of one person."

(Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

Like it or not, the final decision **rests** *with* me (i.e. is mine to make).

RESTORE

"The quiet place, the pure air . . will **restore** you (i.e. bring you back to health) *in* a few days."

(Charles Dickens, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"We have to <u>restore</u> (i.e. give back) dignity <u>to</u> all the occupations. There is nothing above anything. A great dinner is as good as Beethoven's Fifth Symphony." (Mason Williams)

"The innocent were **restored** (i.e. reinstated) *to* their rank and fortunes." (Gibbon, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

RESTRAIN

Can't you restrain him from messing up my room?

RESTRAINT

He shows restraint in eating, but not in drinking.

You cannot put any **restraint** *on* an inveterate gambler, short of locking him up in jail.

RESTRICT - REVENUE

RESTRICT

The athlete's career was restricted (i.e. limited) by a knee injury.

To restrict (i.e. keep) anyone from participating in politics is undemocratic.

Laws were passed to restrict (i.e. limit) citizens in their movements.

This snobbish club restricts (i.e. limits) memberships to the very rich.

You could have been the greatest novelist in America, if you could have come to know just one man who wasn't restricted (i.e. limited) to boozing and womanizing . . "Please quit saving Spain and start saving Ernest Hemingway."

(Sinclair Lewis, about the book To have and have not)

RESULT (V)

"In language, a beautiful and desirable simplicity is but an appearance, and *results* (i.e. arises) only *from* the good order and sovereign economy of the various parts of speech." (Anatole France)

His profligate spending will result (i.e. end) in bankruptcy. "The huge round stone resulting with a bound (i.e. rebounding) thunders impetuous down."

(Pope, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

RETAIN

The lawyer was retained (i.e. engaged) by the company for an annual fee.

The author decided to retain (i.e. keep) chapter four in his final draft.

Some species have retained (i.e. held on to) primordial characteristics *throughout* billions of years of evolution.

RETIRE

The company president decided to retire (i.e. resign from the business world) at the age of 65.

"The task of a rear guard retiring (i.e. retreating) before a victorious enemy . . is one of the most delicate of operations." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

The athlete retired *from* (i.e. quit) the race.

The prima donna retired in high dudgeon from the operatic production.

"Diogenes retired into a tub and St. Jerome into a cave." (G.K. Chesterton, Generally Speaking)

"Shakespeare . . retired (i.e. withdrew) to his native place before he was old." (L. Hunt, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

RETRIEVE

He tried desperately to retrieve (i.e. recall) his wife's face from his failing memory.

RETROACTIVE

He received compensation retroactive to the date of his application.

RETURN (V)

"Weight is returned (i.e. given back) for weight to any person who carries their gold and silver to the Tower." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

When did you return (i.e. come back) from England?

"The only way to eliminate the greenhouse problem completely would be to *return* (i.e. restore) the world *to* its pre-industrial state." (Andrew C. Revkin, Discover mag.)

RE-USE

"If organisms could not *re-use* old material *in* strikingly new ways, how could evolution ever produce anything novel." (Stephen Jay Gould, Discover mag., Oct. '96)

REVEAL

"DNA, an enormously complex molecule that has revealed less than 1 percent of its secrets to geneticists." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind).

REVEL (V)

Stalin seemed to revel in mass murder.

REVENGE (N)

She took revenge on me for all the unhappiness I caused her.

REVENUE

The revenues from this province have declined since 1981.

R REVERENCE - RIGHT

"This . . supplied a **revenue** *to* the Crown." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

REVERENCE

His **reverence** *of* the Middle Ages is legendary. She shows great **reverence** *for* Christian beliefs.

REVIVE

He revived (i.e. brought back) Lazarus from the grave.

"There is one problem and only one in the world: to <u>revive</u> (i.e. restore) <u>in</u> people some sense of spiritual meaning." (Antoine de Saint-Exupery, <u>Wartime Writings</u>) "Even as a dying coal revives (i.e. flares up again) with the wind." (Shakespeare)

REVOLVE

Soon, the juggler had ten plates **revolving** *on* swaying poles. They thought the sun **revolved** *around* (or *round*) the earth.

REWARD (N)

That's my **reward** *for* your being so reliable. Why should you not reap the **reward** *of* your hard labour?

REWARD (V)

I would like to **reward** you *for* all your years of faithful service.

"Service to a just cause <u>rewards</u> the worker <u>with</u> more real happiness and satisfaction than any other venture in life." (Carrie Chapman Catt)

RHYME (V)

"The couplet where a stick **rhymes** *to* Ecclesiastick." (Steele, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) Time **rhymes** *with* clime.

RICH

"Comets are known to be <u>rich in</u> organic matter." (Tom Waters, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

RID

"Emotional tears may \underline{rid} the body \underline{of} toxic substances . . and relieve stress."

(W. H. Frey II, Medical World News/Reader's Digest)

"They (Venetian artisans) were the first ones to use manganese to <u>rid</u> glass <u>of</u> its greenish tinge." (Johanne Durocher Norchet, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal)

RIDDANCE

Good riddance to the whole lot of you!

RIDE (V)

"The tradesman . . is **ridden** (i.e. controlled) *by* the routine of his craft." (Emerson, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"The novel *rode out of* Spain *on* the horse and donkey of Don Quixote and Sancho Panza, and the modern short story had its early masters in Russia, France and England. But the hard-boiled detective was born in America." (R.Z.Sheppard, <u>Time</u> mag.)

You're **riding** *for* a fall (i.e. heading for trouble), my friend. The youngster loved to **ride** (i.e. be driven around) *in* her father's car.

The ship **rode** (i.e. sailed) *into* port.

(World book Dictionary)

We ride to hounds (i.e. go hunting with the dogs) this afternoon; will you join us?

RIFE

"The activity and noise of a city day were **rife** *in* the street." (Dickens, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Language rife *with* rugged maxims hewn from life." (Tennyson, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

RIGHT (N)

"Leading families claimed proprietary **rights** (i.e. claims) *over* early saints." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

"Bill of Rights, a Bill declaring the **Rights** and Liberties *of* England, and the Succession to the Crown."

(Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"I have no **right** (i.e. obligation) *to* maintain idle vagrants." (Smollett, <u>Universal Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

RIPE - ROOT

RIPE

These times are **ripe** *for* revolution.

RISE (N)

"The capital market's failure was that it did not anticipate a historically outlandish <u>rise</u> (i.e. increase or jump) <u>in</u> interest rates." (The Economist, May 28, '88)

(Umbilical) "cord blood is a rich source of blood cells, (especially) stem cells, the immature cells that after birth reside only in bone marrow and *give rise to* (i.e. originate) all blood cells." (Shawna Vogel, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

RISE (V)

"Even the historian who thinks to <u>rise above</u> betrays his secret predilection in his choice of materials, and in the nuances of his adjectives."

(Will and Ariel Durant, The Lesson of History)

The townspeople rose up against oppression.

My gorge rises at this unjust edict.

"If . . your core (body) temperature rises *beyond* 105 degrees Fahrenheit, you're talking kidney disfunction, muscle breakdown, disruption of brain functions, even death." (Eric Adler, <u>Kansas City Star</u>)

The general rose from the ranks on sheer ability.

It was his ambition to rise *in* the banking world.

The glider **rose** *on* a cushion of air.

"U.S. industry <u>rose to</u> world leadership by shamelessly borrowing and refining British and German innovations." (Louis S. Richman, <u>Fortune</u> mag.)

RISK (N)

To travel to exotic climates and countries without inoculations is to incur the **risk** *of* serious infections, chiefly malaria.

The woman rescued her cat at the risk of her own life.

"If you drive carefully, there is no **risk** of being fined." (World Book Dictionary)

He proved a risk to everyone around him.

RISK (V)

"To **risk** the certainty of little *for* the chance of much." (Johnson)

RIVAL (N)

We were rivals for the same girl's hand.

I am the **rival** of my brother.

There have been few **rivals** in history *to* Hitler as a demagogue.

ROB

"No passion so effectually <u>robs</u> the mind <u>of</u> all its powers of acting and reasoning as fear." (Edmund Burke)

ROISTER

He roistered happily *with* the town's most disreputable elements.

ROLL (VV)

The swarm of skateboarders **rolled** *by* the church *into* and *across* the square, *through* the park, *over* the culvert, *down* the lane, and *under* the bridge.

ROOM (N)

"The environment is not in any danger: the threat is that we'll sour the conditions that support human life. Is there <u>room</u> (i.e. space) <u>for</u> mankind on planet Earth? It's up to us." (Gregg Easterbrook, <u>Newsweek</u> mag.)

We need to reserve more **rooms** (i.e. lodgings) *for* our guests.

Rooms (i.e. lodgings) to let.

There are ten rooms *in* that house.

ROOT (V)

"Massive works of intellect do not spring from the abstract workings of the brain and the imagination; they are <u>rooted</u> (i.e. have their roots) <u>in</u> the personality."

(Paul Johnson, <u>Intellectuals</u>)

The scream rooted (i.e. nailed) her to the spot.

"The reedy mudbanks opened into a broad mall of moored yachts, every one **rooted** (i.e. anchored) *to* its own reflection." (Jonathan Raban, <u>Coasting</u>)



ROUGH

Aren't you being too **rough** *on* your sister? She was only trying to help.

That man is being too **rough** *with* (i.e. abusive to) his child.

ROUND (V)

She rounded on me in sudden anger.

ROUSE

He was suddenly **roused** from a deep sleep.

ROUT

The cavalry was **routed** *by* the cannonade. "He is being **routed** *from* a stage in Harlem by a group of demonstrators." (Tom Wolfe)

ROW (V)

I'm just going to **row** *to* (i.e. use oars to reach) the island. "Everyone must **row** (i.e. stroke) *with* the oars he has." (English proverb)

Do you want me to **row** (i.e. quarrel) *with* you *about* (or *over*) that silly business?

RUDE

You are being very **rude** *about* my small mental lapse. That's very **rude** *of* you, I must say. Why are you being so **rude** *to* me?

RULE (V)

The Supreme Court **ruled** *against* the widow's wish to give her husband a Christian burial.

"The world can only be **ruled** *by* fear." (Adolf Hitler) "What madness **rules** *in* brain-sick men." (Shakespeare)

RULING (N)

"A bold new <u>ruling by</u> the American Medical Association (says it is) not unethical for doctors to discontinue all life support for patients in irreversible coma, even if death is not imminent." (Claudia Wallis, <u>Time</u> mag.)

The judge made a **ruling** on a point of law.

RUMMAGE

"To modern man, raised on an almost complete divorce between the arts and sciences, Leonardo's (Da Vinci) insatiable <u>rummaging in</u> every subject seems strange." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

He rummaged through even her most personal things.

RUN (VV)

"If you board the wrong train, it's no use <u>running</u> (i.e. racing) <u>along</u> the corridor in the other direction." (Dietrich Bonhoeffer)

"Davis's fault, deadlier than the San Andreas fault, <u>runs</u> (i.e. courses) <u>beneath</u> Griffith Observatory, Dodger Stadium, and downtown Los Angeles."

(Mark B. Roman, Discover mag.)

I ran into (i.e. met) him at the station.

"The Japanese have been the first (of the Asian countries) to realise that technology-based service economies . . <u>run</u> (i.e. operate) more <u>on</u> people's inventiveness than <u>on</u> their discipline. (<u>The Economist</u>)

Let me **run** *through* this again (i.e. repeat this) for you. Would you please **run** (i.e. race) *to* the corner store for me?"

RUPTURE (N)

There was a long-standing **rupture** *between* them. You're causing a **rupture** *with* your dad.

RUSH (VV)

He is **rushing** *across* the lobby to greet me. When the soldiers found themselves badly outnumbered, they began to **rush** (i.e. make a beeline) *for* the bridge. They **rushed** (i.e. ran) *into* the house and hid in the closet. She **rushed** (i.e. hurried) *to* the defence of her son.

RUST (V)

Uncoated iron rusts in the rain.

"When the bracken **rusted** (i.e. turned to the color of rust) *on* their crags." (Tennyson)



SACCHARINE

His panegyric on his company president was too saccharine *for* my taste.

SACRED

Symbols are sacred to tribal peoples.

SACRIFICE (N)

They made a sacrifice of their lives.

"The religion of patriotism: the worship of the Nation as the supreme object of affection: the <u>sacrifice of</u> general unity <u>to</u> local feeling." (Hilaire Belloc, <u>Richelieu</u>)

SACRIFICE (V)

They're sacrificing their present comfort *for* their long-term security.

He refused to sacrifice objectivity to the flow of his narrative.

SAD

I'm sad about that turn of events.

SADDLE (V)

Don't saddle me with your problems.

SAFE

I really thought my house was **safe** *against* fire. Granny was **safe** *at* home. Please keep me **safe** *from* all harm. His money was **safe** *in* his pocket. I think it's **safe** *to* go on. The child felt **safe** *with* her elder sister.

SAIL (V)

I'm **sailing** (i.e. leaving by ship) *for* England tomorrow. "Then all the great people **sailed** *in* state (i.e. went in a dignified manner) *from* the room."

(C. Bronte, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

They sail (i.e. travel the sea) on a gorgeous yacht.

She sailed (i.e. navigated) solo to Liverpool, then to Amsterdam.

SAKE

"Growth for the <u>sake</u> of growth is the ideology of the cancer cell." (Edward Abbey quoted in <u>The Nine Nations</u> of North America)

SALE

The sale of that famous painting was an even more famous scam.

I would have forbidden that **sale** *to* her for any of a dozen reasons.

SANCTION (N)

So far, that's the most effective sanction *against* crime. I'm sure they will give their sanction *for* this hospital to be built.

SANGUINE

His character was **sanguine** *by* nature. I'm **sanguine** *of* (or *about*) my chance to win office.

SATE

"Hunger that wouldn't be **sated** *by* anything less than a full investigation." (G. Kendall, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Will ravenous hunger be **sated** *with* a meager pill?" (Gregory Jaynes, <u>Life</u> mag.) He **sates** his pangs of hunger *with* junk food.

SATIATE

They satiated them *with* food and drink.

SATIRE

"He made books out of his intellectual satires against intellectuals." (Alfred Kazin)

"Their very names are a **satire** *upon* all governments." (Junius Letter, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SATISFACTION

"I demand **satisfaction for** all the wrongs you've done me. <u>Satisfaction of</u> all desires is not conducive to well-being." (Eric Fromm, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

SATISFACTORY

Well, that's most satisfactory to me.

SATISFY

The committee satisfies itself by inquiry that no wrongdoing has occurred.

Will you never be satisfied with what you have?

SATURATE

The bedding was saturated by the rain leaking through the tent.

"One of the most important functions of the nose in modern humans is to modify (wet) the air that we breathe in. Air has to be ninety-percent <u>saturated with</u> water . . by the time it reaches the lungs." (Robert Franciscus, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

SAVE

I'm **saving** (i.e. putting money aside) *for* a rainy day. The smallness of the country **saved** it *from* (i.e. spared it) the temptations of aggressive nationalism.

I save (i.e. economize) on the return trip.

SAVING (N)

"Potentially huge *savings in* health-care costs are engendered. One estimate puts medical bills avoided by

pollution control (in the U.S.) at \$40 billion per year."

(Gregg Easterbrook, <u>Newsweek</u> mag.) And that, my friend, is a **saving** *of* almost 30 percent.

SAVOUR, SAVOR

That savours of malice.

I savoured (i.e. imparted a flavour to) the rice with saffron.

SAY (V)

"If the makers of technology mean what they <u>say about</u> sophistication, the next stage beyond high tech will be clean tech." (Gregg Easterbrook, <u>Newsweek</u> mag.) I'll say this much *for* you: you've got a lot of nerve. Don't say such terrible things *to* me. What do you say *to* (i.e. think of) a walk in the park?

SCAN

"Bars and stripes of the Universal Product Code, or UPC, flag the identity of groceries when <u>scanned by</u> a laser linked to a computer." (<u>National Geographic</u>)

SCANTY

He's scanty of hair and very pale.

SCARE (V)

I was scared by the slightest noise. He's scared of his own shadow. He will scare him to death.

SCATTER

"Lymph nodes (are) bits of tissue <u>scattered</u> (i.e. strewn) <u>about</u> (or *around*) the body where white blood cells and other immune cells exchange the signals that promote healthy immune function."

(Daniel C. Weaver, Discover mag.)

Those billions of galaxies scattered *across* the far reaches of the visible universe.

"The small shot . . scattered (i.e. dispersed) among them." (DeFoe, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

She wants me to scatter (i.e. sprinkle) her ashes around the backyard.

Pieces of the plane were **scattered** (i.e. dispersed) *over* the countryside.

"The ground was **scattered** (i.e. strewn) *with* elephant's teeth." (DeFoe, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SCEPTICAL

I'm very **sceptical** *about* that. Aren't you **sceptical** *of* his sudden friendliness?

SCHEDULE (V)

He's **scheduling** that *for* next week. The ship is **scheduled** *to* make five cruises this season.

SCHOOL (V)

How about schooling (i.e. instructing) her *in* the right procedures?

Both boys were schooled (i.e. educated) at home.

SCOFF (V)

Only the ignorant scoff at the religious beliefs of others.

SCORE (V)

The ground was scored (i.e. marked) by a hayrick.

The concerto was **scored** (i.e. composed) *for* two pianos. "Scoring (i.e. drawing a line through) the lease *from* corner to corner *with* his . . pen."

(H. Martineau, Oxford English Dictionary)

Her name had been **scored** *on* (i.e. carved in) the bark of a tree.

His face was scored *with* (i.e. deeply etched by) worry lines.

He was severely scored (i.e. criticized) for his antisocial behaviour.

"In debate he was quick to **score** *off* (i.e. get the better of) an opponent."

(Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

SCORN (V)

His speech was marked by disagreement with and scorn *for* his opponent's position.

"A Briton's scorn of arbitrary chains." (Cowper, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SCORNFUL

I am very scornful of his latest claims.

SCOURGE (V)

He was scourged by the guard *with* a whip.

SCOWL (V)

She **scowled** *at* the face in her mirror. He **scowled** *on* her suggestion to dine early.

SCRAMBLE (N)

There was a scramble *for* the door. The scramble *of* European nations *for* parts of Africa in the 19th century led to war. "A brisk scramble (i.e. ramble) *to* the top." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SCRAMBLE (VV)

They **scrambled** *through* the house, *up* the stairs, *into* the bedroom, and *over* and *under* the bed.

You had better scramble for cover.

The baby scrambled to his feet.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SCRATCH (V)

The berry pickers were **scratched** (i.e. wounded superficially) *by* the bushes.

His name was scratched *off* (i.e. eliminated from) the list. The hen scratched (i.e. clawed) the ground *for* the corn. The child scratched (i.e. scored) her name *on* her pencil

box. They were reduced to scratching (i.e. raking) the earth *with* their fingernails.

SCREECH (V)

She was **screeching** *like* a banshee. The old car **screeched** *to* a stop.

189

SCROUNGE - SECURE

SCROUNGE (V)

"They scrounged *for* new products." (<u>Time</u> mag.) "Employers are scrounging technical whizzes *from* wherever they can find them." (<u>The Economist</u>) He scrounged *off* her friends.

SCULPTURE (V)

The figure had been sculptured (i.e. carved) by a great artist.

They who sculptured (i.e. carved) loveliness in stone.

Sculptured (i.e. carved) *on* the frieze was the story of the Nativity.

There's an 'iron age' factory in New York whose fire escapes are **sculptured** (i.e. decorated) *with* the figures of athletes.

SEAL (V)

He sealed his letter with wax.

SEARCH (N)

The search after knowledge is a lifetime occupation.

"For decades astronomers have been <u>searching for</u> lasers in space . . clouds of gas where the conditions are right for light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Dec. 1995)

Ahab roamed the seas in **search** of his enemy, the white whale, Moby Dick.

SEARCH (VV)

A worker bee, <u>searching</u> <u>for</u> nectar, may visit 800 blossoms in one hour.

The investigator began to **search** *into* every detail of her testimony.

They **searched** *for* her *in* the house, *under* the porch, even *inside* the fireplace.

Note: As for all VVs, this versatile verb can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SEASON (N)

There was even a season *for* volunteer work. "Season *of* mists and mellow fruifulness!" (John Keats)

SEASON (V)

The veterans had been seasoned (i.e. toughened) by hard combat.

She seasons (i.e. flavors) the rice with saffron.

SEAT (V)

"The whole world was **seated** (i.e. situated) *in* wickedness." (Otto, Bishop of Bansberg)

"The garden, seated (i.e. planted) on the level floor." (Dryden, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"A portion of which was **seated** (i.e. furnished) *with* pews, and used as a church."

(Scott, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

SECEDE

Most ethnic minorities now want to secede from the engulfing majority.

SECLUDE

"No plunder taken in war was used by the captor until the Druids determined what part they should **seclude** (i.e. keep apart) *for* themselves."

(Goldsmith, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

The 'old money' mansions are secluded (i.e. screened) *from* public gaze.

His house was **secluded** (i.e. shut off) *from* the world *by* shrubbery.

I plan to **seclude** (i.e. screen) you *from* view *with* a high hedge.

SECRET (N)

"The <u>secret</u> of a long life is to be slightly stressed and slightly underfed." (A famous gerontologist)

SECRETARY

"Erasmus was fortunate to become **secretary** *to* the Bishop of Cambrai." (Paul Johnson)

SECURE (A)

She felt secure *in* the knowledge that her mother was coming home.

SECURE - SEND

SECURE (V)

The burghers of the medieval town felt safe in the knowledge that its fortifications **secured** (i.e.safeguarded) it *against* attack.

The money was secured (i.e. backed up) by bonds.

She was able to **secure** (i.e. obtain) tickets *for* the ballet. To what extent is the commercial venture **secured** (i.e. protected) *from* loss?

SECURITY

A good alarm system is security (i.e. protection) *against* thieves.

A pension fund offers **security** *for* (i.e. freedom of care in) one's old age.

SEE (VV)

Would you see after (i.e. look out for) my things?

He will see you after business hours.

It takes human eyes one hour to adapt completely to <u>seeing in</u> the dark.

With uncanny ability, the psychiatrist was able to see *into* the patient's hidden motives.

Much work remains to be done, but he promises to see *to* (i.e. do) it.

I will see (i.e. escort) you to the door.

"What seems to distinguish (Thomas Gold) from the average scientist . . is an uncanny ability to <u>see through</u> the surface of phenomena to their basic workings." (David Osborne, <u>National Geographic</u>)

That should see you through (i.e. meet your needs) *till* tomorrow.

"Viruses are 10 to 100 times as small as the typical bacterium, and in fact far smaller than the wavelength of visible light. That makes them too diminutive to be <u>seen</u> with the most powerful optical microscopes."

(Claudia Wallis, <u>Time</u> mag.)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SEEK

They professed to be seeking *after* (i.e. searching for) wisdom and truth.

A clear answer is what I seek from (i.e. ask of) you.

A fitting tribute to the regiment was being **sought** *of* (i.e. asked of) the President.

"Every cell in your body is <u>seeking</u> (i.e. looking for) fulfillment <u>through</u> joy, beauty, love, and appreciation." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

SEIZE

The parent was seized by remorse for abandoning his child.

They would seize (i.e. fasten) on (or upon) any excuse to get drunk.

She was suddenly seized (i.e. frozen) with terror.

SELECT (V)

He was **selected** by the draft board *for* military duty. I hope the director will **select** me *for* the next play.

"Antibody response (immune system) occurs when one antibody type is <u>selected from</u> millions of pre-existing antibody types . . That cell type then rapidly multiplies, so that the body can mount a swift and forceful response to its invaders." (Sir Macfarlane Burnet)

She hopes you enjoy the strawberries; they were **selected** *with* care.

SELL (V)

"In the (celebrated Children's Crusade) . . thousands of children were <u>sold</u>, the boys <u>as</u> slaves, the girls <u>into</u> brothels in North Africa, and even in Europe at Brindisi. None ever reached the Holy Land."

(James Brady, Advertising Age)

"Cheap oil, and the billions of barrels extracted and <u>sold</u> <u>at</u> prices that actually dropped in value between the 1950s and the 1970s, completely subsidized the rise of industrial societies in Europe and America."

(J.-J. Servan-Schreiber, The World Challenge)

His paintings sold *for* peanuts (i.e. very little) before he died.

I sold my watch to a friend last night.

SEND (VV)

The evangelist was sent *among* the people to convert them.

I sent the letter by air mail.

"Without the (the blood-brain barrier), the simple act of eating or exercising would <u>send</u> so many hormones and neurotransmitter-like chemicals <u>into</u> the brain that the neurons would fire uncontrollably, resulting in seizures and even death." (Natalie Angier, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The little girl was sent on an errand.

"Years later, R. Buckminster Fuller was to <u>send</u> a famous cable <u>to</u> the Japanese artist Isamu Noguchi explaining Einstein's key equation in exactly 249 words, a masterpiece of compression."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A history of the modern world</u>)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SENIOR

I am senior to you by a decade.

SENSIBILITY

Although endowed with every blessing, she lacked sensibility (i.e. appreciation) of her good fortune. Wordsworth possessed a fine sensibility to (i.e. awareness of) the beauties of nature.

SENSIBLE

I am deeply sensible of this honour, your lordship.

SENSITIVE

"Males are more <u>sensitive to</u> bright light and can detect more subtle differences in light. Women have a more acute sense of smell and are more <u>sensitive</u> <u>to</u> loud noises." (<u>Omni</u> mag., May '91)

Human brains have no nerve endings <u>sensitive</u> to pain (the pain of a headache comes not from the brain, but from the constriction of blood vessels in the scalp. (Sharon Begley with John Carey and Ray Sawhill, <u>Newsweek mag.</u>, 1983)

SENSITIVITY

Dickens revealed great **sensitivity** *to* the suffering of the poor in Victorian England.

SENTENCE (V)

Writer Edmund Wilson believed that life was one elaborately constructed sentence after another, and that he had been **sentenced** *to* the sentence.

I sentence you to ten years in prison.

SENTIMENT

Do you have any sentiment for the past at all?

"A sentiment of bitterness rose in his mind against the government."

(Sir Walter Scott, Oxford English Dictionary)

SEPARATE

"The United States and Britain are two nations <u>separated by</u> a common language."

(George Bernard Shaw, Time mag.)

"Semi-porous plastic films are being engineered to <u>separate</u> virtually any type of molecule <u>from</u> a complex solution." (Gordon Graff)

"The illusion that we are <u>separate from</u> one another is an optical delusion of our subconscious." (Einstein)

A custom of the tribe was to **separate** the hair *into* braided strands.

SEQUEL

The sequel of his visit was death.

There should be a **sequel** *to* that play.

SERVE (V)

"The horse . . was of incalculable military value, <u>serving</u> (i.e. acting) <u>as</u> the tank, the truck and the jeep of warfare until the twentieth century."

(Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"His grown-up sons . . served at the counter inside."

(R. Campbell, World Book Dictionary)

"His monasteries were **served** (i.e. attended to) *by* priests from without." (K.H. Digby, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

"During World War I, nearly a fifth of Germany's Jews <u>served</u> in the German armed forces (92,000, with 78 percent at the front and 12,000 killed in action). Eleven thousand five hundred were awarded Germany's Iron Cross." (Hirsh Goldberg, <u>The Jewish Connection</u>)

To serve on a jury is one of the obligations of citizenship.

SERVICE - SEVERE

S

"Instead of stopping the movement, the opposition's tactics had only **served** *to* give (i.e. was instrumental in giving) it greater momentum."

(M. W. King, Oxford English Dictionary)

In his youth, he served under two flags.

The clerk served (i.e. waited on) her customers with courtesy and skill.

"He had **served** *with* distinction *in* the war against Napoleon." (Lytton Strachey, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

SERVICE (N)

"He was allowed the **service** of a boy." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) My **services** to this company have been forgotten.

SET (VV)

The director was set *against* (i.e. opposed to) having the actress play the leading role.

The old woman set her house *in* order (i.e. made all the necessary arrangements) and prepared for death.

The dogs were **set** *upon* (or *on*) (i.e. ordered to attack) the criminal.

They are set apart by red hair.

She set forth (i.e. started out) *with* grim determination. He set himself **up** (i.e. posed) *as* an expert on antiques.

Because of the boy's tragic deformity, he was **set apart** (i.e. isolated) *from* the other children.

The gem was set (i.e. embedded) in gold.

A small statue had been set (i.e. placed) on top of the bookcase.

The youth's bad behaviour was set down *to* (i.e. blamed on) ignorance.

The agent **set** (i.e. established) the price of the house well *under* its true value.

In self-defense, the man set (i.e. unleashed) his fierce dog *upon* the intruder.

The rules were **set down** (i.e. detailed) *with* unmistakable clarity.

He set out (i.e. started out) to find the dogs.

The two boxers set to (i.e. began fighting) with a will.

The craftsman was instructed to set (i.e. encrust) the bracelet *with* diamonds.

Note: The word 'set' has over 200 different meanings. It's impossible to cover them all with examples, except for the most common usages. However, in the vast majority of cases, the verb set is transitive and requires no preposition. So the examples above, with their rightful prepositions in context, should help to put you right.

SETTLE (VV)

"Biology has <u>settled</u> for observing how life works, without asking often enough what life actually is."

(The Economist)

"There is no businessman sharper than your Indian (from India), when given half a chance to make a fortune . . Wherever they *settle* (i.e. alight) <u>in</u> the world outside . . Indian capitalists easily outsmart the local competition." (Jan Morris, Journeys)

The young couple gradually **settled** *into* their new way of life.

We **settled** (i.e. agreed) *on* (or *upon*) a method of dealing with the problem.

A heavy fog settled over (i.e. covered) the countryside.

Under threat of legal action, the company settled (i.e. came to an understanding) *with* the union.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SEVER

The judge was reluctant to sever (i.e. part) the child *from* her mother.

Watch me sever (i.e. cut) that pumpkin *in* two.

The party severed (i.e. divided) into two political factions.

"King William was able to sever (i.e. cut) diplomatic relations *with* France."

(W.S. Churchill, Oxford English Dictionary)

SEVERE

You are being altogether too **severe** *for* my liking. Aren't you being too **severe** *in* your judgment? He was terribly **severe** *on* the poor man. (British) She was too **severe** *with* her brood.

SHAKE (V)

The bare branches **shook** *in* the wind. The hurricane is **shaking** his home *to* pieces. "Alone among the animals, he (man) is <u>shaken</u> with the beautiful madness called laughter." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>The Everlasting Man</u>)

SHAMBLE (VV)

She shambled *across* the floor, then settled into her wheelchair.

The two **shambled** *down* (or *up*) the crooked lane.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SHAME (V)

Leave it to me; I'll shame him *into* coming to visit his mother.

I shamed him *into* a confession.

He was shamed *out of* his bad habits by his hero's example.

I will shame him *with* photos of his misconduct.

SHAPE (V)

He is shaping (i.e. forming) some snow *into* a ball.

"The Milky Way is *shaped* (i.e. formed) *like* a phonograph record with a tennis ball stuck in the center." (Marcia Bartusiak, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The employee could not **shape up** (i.e.measure up) *to* the demands of the job.

SHARE (N)

If I can't have a **share** *of* your fortune, at least I can have a **share** *in* your enjoyment of it.

SHARE (V)

She made sure I **shared** *in* her good fortune. "Keep your fears to yourself, but **share** your courage *with* others." (Robert Louis Stevenson)

SHATTER

The whole window shattered into pieces.

That stuff **shatters** *like* glass.

"In the seventeenth century . . iconoclastic Puritans . . <u>shattered</u> their way <u>through</u> the nation's (England's) cathedrals." (The Economist)

SHEATHE (V)

The deep-sea diver was **sheathed** *in* rubber *from* head *to* toe.

Why don't you sheathe the roof with copper?

SHEEN

The sideboard glowed with the **sheen** of old silver. The child's hair had a golden **sheen** on (or upon) it. Buff it till there's a **sheen** to it.

SHELTER (N)

They ran for shelter *beneath* the eaves of the church. "This the true nature of home — it is the place of Peace; the <u>shelter</u> not only <u>from</u> injury, but <u>from</u> all terror, doubt and division." (John Ruskin)

We found **shelter** *from* the rain *under* a porch.

The fugitives found shelter *in* a barn.

The boys built a snow fort and took shelter within its walls.

SHELTER (V)

We **sheltered** the calves *beneath* (or *under*) the porch. **Sheltered** *by* his diplomatic immunity, the representative acted without concern for the consequences. She **sheltered** her flowers *from* the icy wind.

They **sheltered** the vintage car *in* a barn.

SHIELD (V)

The protein transferrin **shields** tissues *from* iron's harmful effects.

SHIFT (N)

There's a shift in the wind.

SHIFT - SHOW

SHIFT (V)

You're being over-protective; let her shift (i.e. fend) for herself.

He shifted (i.e. switched) *from* one extreme *to* the other in a matter of minutes.

I am **shifting** (i.e. moving) this stack of papers over *to* the window.

SHINE (N)

That's quite a **shine** (i.e. gloss) you put *on* your shoes. He took a **shine** (i.e. a liking) *to* me.

SHINE (V)

"Nor did he shine (i.e. excel) *in* conversation, as Italians must." (Alfred Kazin)

At last, fortune is beginning to shine on (i.e. favour) her.

"It is galaxies that <u>shine out from</u> the gravitational potholes in our cosmos." (Nigel Henbest and Heather Couper, <u>The Guide to the Galaxy</u>)

"The light from the candlesticks **shone** *upon* her golden head." (I. Murdock, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"Few people know that the moon can create rainbows . . so they rarely look for them on nights when a full moon *shines* (i.e. glows) *through* a light mist."

(James C. Simmons, American Way/Reader's Digest)

SHIP (V)

Shipping cargo *around* the Cape can still be a dicey venture.

"I shipped (i.e. embarked) *at* Rye, in Sussex." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

As far as I know that order was **shipped** *from* Atlanta last Saturday.

Between 1870 and 1880, approx. 20 million "bison were slaughtered, and their bones <u>shipped to</u> a factory in Michigan (U.S.A.) where they were ground into fertilizer." (Hollie Watson, <u>The Chronicle</u>, Montreal)

The army reinforcements were **shipped** *through* the Suez Canal.

SHOP (V)

I am shopping for a new pair of pants at the local mall.

She **shops** *in* halter and shorts late at night; that's asking for trouble in this neighbourhood.

We shopped *for* high-tech products *in* about 20 countries.

Are you shopping with your mother this week?

SHORT (A)

Isn't this suit rather **short** *in* the sleeves? I've been **short** *of* breath lately. I'm afraid he is **short** *on* talent.

SHORTEN

"Floating-point operations per second is a measure of arithmetic speed (in computers) that is usually <u>shortened</u> <u>to</u> 'flops'." (Russell Mitchell/John W. Verity, <u>BusinessWeek</u> mag.)

SHOT (N)

"Even land viruses hang out in the sea, patiently waiting in limbo for a *shot at* their targets."

(David H. Freedman, Discover mag.)

Although his remark was a **shot** *in* the dark, it was right on target.

SHOW (N)

A show of hands revealed support for the resolution.

SHOW (VV)

Her paintings were **shown** *at* the museum.

She showed by her manner that she was displeased.

Don't let your anger show *in* your face.

Please show (i.e. usher) him into the house.

Under these trying conditions, his abilities do not **show** *to* advantage (i.e. shine forth).

"Its bright surface **showed** *against* (i.e. reflected on) the dark material of her dress."

(I. Murdock, Oxford English Dictionary)

"We are **showing** (i.e. performing) *at* the Orpheum" (World Book Dictionary)

He showed (i.e. revealed) his hostility to the proposal by his manner.

What do you have to **show** *for* (i.e. what are the results of) all that work?

"I had meant to . . pivot about and **show** (i.e. display) myself *from* every side *to* papa."

(M. Keane, Oxford English Dictionary)

"A fellow in white **showed** (i.e. led) us *into* the ward where Lewis was." (J. Dickey, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Small ruffians . . had . . bottoms **showing** *through* ragged trousers." (J. Moore, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

Show that ring to me.

"Her imperfect and unequal gait . . showed to peculiar disadvantage." (Scott, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

Her evening gown did not **show** *to* advantage (i.e. look its best) *in* the poor light.

"If the observer is 'above' the sun, say, in an airplane, the rainbow will <u>show up</u> (i.e. appear) <u>as</u> a perfect circle." (James C. Simmons: <u>American Way/Reader's Digest</u>)

The athlete failed to **show up** (i.e. present himself) *for* the contest.

The singer did not show up (i.e. perform) well *in* the competition.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SHOWDOWN

"A <u>showdown with</u> a virulent pathogen (bacterium or virus) can require as much energy as a <u>showdown with</u> a rhino. Immune activity does not come cheap." (<u>Discover</u> mag.)

SHOWER (V)

Then flower petals will **shower down** *on* her. They **showered** ticker tape *onto* the returning soldiers. "Honours began to **shower** *upon* him." (N. Annan, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) He **showered** his fellow-actors *with* his spittle.

SHREWDNESS

"There was in Beth a mixture of the novelist's narcissism and infernal **shrewdness** *about* others." (Alfred Kazin)

SHRINK (V)

"In (what was) the Soviet Union, the area covered by the Aral Sea has <u>shrunk by</u> 40% since 1960."

(The Economist mag.)

Indian chiefs taught their warriors not to shrink from pain or danger.

The cloth **shrank** *to* half its size.

My sweatshirt shrank in the wash.

My socks shrink with each washing.

SHROUD (V)

"Like all (electric) currents, (corrosion) **shrouds** (i.e. wraps) itself *in* a magnetic field." (<u>The Economist</u>)

SHRUG (V)

The doctor shrugged tiredly *into* his white coat.

SHUDDER (V)

They **shuddered** *at* the sight of the utter devastation. She **shuddered** *with* fright.

SHUT

The doors of the college were **shut** *against* any who disagreed with its official policy.

The farmer shut his cattle in the barn for the night.

We were unable to **shut** our eyes *to* the grim facts of the scandal.

Because he did not submit his application in time, he was **shut** *out of* (i.e. barred from) the competition.

SHUTTLE (V)

"The little steamboat . . **shuttled** back and forth *across* the lake." (G. Huntington, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "Perdita was . . **shuttled** back and forth *from* Kenwin *to* London." (B. Guest, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) The protein transferrin <u>shuttles</u> iron <u>through</u> the bloodstream.

SHY - SINK

S

Mission control **shuttled** two astronauts *to* the Russian space station.

SHY (A)

She's **shy** (i.e. wary) *of* strangers.

The result was only 3 points **shy** (i.e. short) *of* theoretical perfection.

He is **shy** *on* (i.e. lacking) good manners. He's always been **shy** (i.e. bashful) *with* people.

SHY (V)

That horse **shies** (i.e. rears) *at* its own shadow. Most men still **shy** *from* (i.e. avoid) kitchen chores.

SICK

I'm **sick** *at* (or *of*) the sight of you. (i.e. you make me ill.) They were **sick** (i.e. yearning) *for* their homeland.

The refuges arrived sick (i.e. ill) in mind and body.

We're sick (i.e. tired) of the same menu every day of the week.

She was **sick** *to* death *of* his inane remarks. He was **sick** *with* fear.

SIDE (V)

In the event of a party split, they may **side** *with* or *against* the radical wing.

SIEGE

They laid **siege** *to* the town at least three times. The **siege** *of* the city lasted many long months.

SIGHT (N)

Just wait till she catches **sight** *of* him. The **sight** *of* you makes me sick.

SIGNIFICANCE

"The **significance** *of* that concert **for** what's going on here tonight is incalculable." (Patrick Watson)

SIGNPOST

"X-ray indications of gas across the top of the liver and under the diaphragm (are) a clear <u>signpost</u> <u>to</u> any perforated ulcer." (Arthur Hailey, <u>The Final Diagnosis</u>)

SIMILAR

That's very similar to your last painting.

"Computers' speed and complexity double every 18 months, and this will probably continue until computers have a *similar* complexity <u>to</u> the human brain." (Stephen Hawking, world-famous scientist, London Daily Telegraph, Jan., 2000)

SIMILARITY

There is a **similarity** *between* the needs and habits of infancy and extreme old age.

In demonstrating the similarity of sound to light, the teacher wished to stress the dynamic nature of the universe.

A family bears a striking similarity to a state.

SIMULTANEOUS

The ringing of the church bell was **simultaneous** *with* my ringing of the door bell.

SIMULTANEOUSLY

The lightning strike happened simultaneously *with* the clap of thunder.

SIN (V)

"To <u>sin</u> <u>against</u> a fellow human creature is also to <u>sin</u> <u>against</u> God." (G.K. Chesterton)

SINCERE

She was sincere in her belief that it was all for the best.

SINK (V)

The ship struck a rock and slowly **sank** *beneath* the waves (i.e. foundered). The sun **sinks** (i.e. goes down) *in* the west. The city **sank** *into* wickedness. S SIT - SLOW

The beast sank its fangs (i.e. bit) into my arm.

He sank *to* (i.e. collapsed onto) the floor *under* the weight of his woes.

SIT

Churchill sat (i.e. posed) for Karsh's most famous portrait.

It behooves us not to sit *in* judgment of (i.e. judge) others. "When you plant a bamboo tree, for the first four years nothing happens. A bulb <u>sits</u> (i.e. lies buried) <u>in</u> the ground for four years, sending everything down into its root structure. Then, in the fifth year, it shoots up to 80 feet." (Chinese proverb)

The old couple liked to sit *near* (or *by*) the fire and chat about bygone days.

"On the highest throne in the world, man <u>sits</u> on his arse." (Montaigne)

The congregation found it hard to sit *through* (i.e. endure) their pastor's sermons.

A kind soul will **sit** *with* a neighbour (i.e. keep him or her company) in times of trouble.

SKATE (VV)

She'll be skating in the ice show next week.

You're skating on very thin ice right now.

He skated *over* the blue line and fired the puck into the empty net.

SKILFUL

The craftsman was very skilful at repairing antique clocks.

To be **skilful** *in* one's occupation is a great asset. The milliner is **skilful** *with* her needle.

SLAM (V)

"(Elephants) can easily lift a 2-ton rhino with their trunk and <u>slam</u> it <u>to</u> the ground . . and they can drop their body temperature 16 degrees just by flapping their ears." (Hammond Innes, <u>The Big Footprint</u>)

SLASH (V)

"Refinements in assembly-line robotics will help <u>slash</u> (i.e. reduce) the blue-collar force <u>to</u> 5 percent by 2030." (<u>Life mag.</u>) The prisoner **slashed** *at* the guard with a knife. He was **slashed** (i.e. cut to ribbons) *with* a scourge.

SLATED

He's **slated** (i.e. destined) *for* a fall.

The building is **slated** (i.e. scheduled) *to* be completed by 1999.

SLEEP (VV)

Most people are able to sleep at night.

Bats sleep by day and hunt for food by night.

"How sweet the moonlight sleeps *upon* this bank!" (Shakespeare)

They **slept** *in* full battle gear, and *with* their helmets on. I **slept** *under* the bridge that night.

SLIDE (VV)

I **slid** the money *across* the table.

The wheels-up plane slid *along* the runway.

I slid the puck *by* the defence.

He slid *down* the hill and *into* the pond.

Go on, slide it past the post.

"In a strike-slip fault (San Andreas), plates move sideways. In a thrust fault (such as Davis's), one <u>slides under</u> the other. An earthquake results when the plates lock and then break free" (Mark B. Roman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

SLIP (VV)

"Transparent, bristling with weapons and possessing a Houdini-like ability to <u>slip between</u> other cells, the white cells are the body's chief fighters" (against disease). (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>In His Image</u>) She slipped *down* the steps, breaking her arm. I want to slip (i.e. change) *into* something comfortable. He slipped *on* a banana peel and fell heavily. The spy somehow managed to slip *past* the sentry. They are slipping *through* the curtains *onto* the stage. She slipped gratefully *under* the covers.

SLOW (A)

Although slow in (or of) speech, his mind worked quickly.

SLUR - SNEER

We should be **slow** *to* anger and tolerant of human frailty.

SLUR (N)

There's a bit of a **slur** (i.e. a defect) *in* his speech. You're casting a **slur** (i.e. disparaging remark) *on* (or *upon*) his character.

SMART (V)

The boy scouts were made to **smart** (i.e. feel remorse) *for* negligence in losing their equipment.

The firemen's eyes are **smarting** (i.e. stinging) *from* the intense smoke.

"This rankled and **smarted** (i.e. festered) *in* her breast, like a poisoned arrow." (Charles Dickens)

The slaves **smarted** (i.e. suffered) *under* the yoke of the pharaoh's tyranny.

SMASH (V)

The vessel smashed *against* the rocks.

"NASA (has) revealed the chilling truth: at best, the crew of the doomed shuttle (the Challenger) knew, if only for a few seconds, that something was terribly wrong. At worst, they remained conscious for two minutes and 45 seconds, until the crew compartment, still largely intact, <u>smashed into</u> the Atlantic."

(Micheal D. Lemonick, <u>Time</u> mag.)

He smashed (i.e. banged) his fist on the table.

The sculpture had been smashed to pieces.

SMELL (V)

The administrator could smell trouble *from* an angry community.

The great open reading room somehow always smelled of fresh varnish.

We could **smell** whisky *on* his breath.

The deal **smelt** *to* high heaven.

"Snakes <u>smell with</u> their tongues." (David Louis, <u>Fascinating Facts</u>)

SMILE (V)

The baby **smiled** *at* her mother. She **smiled** *into* my eyes.

Thinking of her forthcoming vacation, the secretary smiled *to* herself.

Let us hope the sun smiles on our picnic.

Fortune has **smiled** *upon* him since his arrival in this country.

SMITE

"I am so deeply **smitten** *thro*' (through) the helm That without help I cannot last till morn." (Tennyson) He was **smitten** *with* (or *by*) her beauty.

SMOTHER

The soft music was **smothered** (i.e. stifled) *beneath* the roar of city trafic.

The child actor felt **smothered** (i.e. overwhelmed) *by* excessive public adulation.

The whole room was **smothered** *in* (i.e. filled with) flowers.

She smothered (i.e. covered) her baby with kisses.

He smothered (i.e. suffocated) his wife *with* a pillow.

SNAP (V)

This guard dog will **snap** *at* (i.e. try to bite) any intruder. Be careful.

That tree branch will surely **snap** (i.e. break) *under* your weight.

Her eyes snapped (i.e. flashed) with anger.

SNARL (V)

The senator is snarling (i.e. growling angrily) at the witness.

"The human desire for security . . can so easily become **snarled** (i.e. ensnared) *by* panic." (<u>O.E.D.</u>)

We became snarled (i.e. entangled) in the traffic.

Grandmother's knitting **snarled** (i.e. became entangled) *into* knots.

SNEER (V)

The sisters **sneered** *at* (i.e. looked down on) anyone not as privileged as themselves.

S SNEEZE - SOUND

SNEEZE (V)

He dared to **sneeze** (i.e. sneer) *at* my offer. The little girl **sneezed** *into* his large handkerchief.

SNIFF (V)

The dog **sniffed** *around* the building as if searching for something.

He sniffed at the bottle, then drank it down.

"It is not only Rome that **sniffs** heresy *in* independent thought or action." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

The bloodhounds **sniffed** *through* the dense brush till they caught the scent of their prey.

SNUG (A)

Snug *as* a bug in a rug. (Old saying which means feeling very comfortable.)

"The children were tucked all snug in their beds."

The town lay **snug** *under* its blanket of snow.

Snug within its cave, the bear hibernated.

SOAK (V)

The occupants of the sailboat were **soaked** *by* the squall. She **soaks** *in* the bathtub *till* she is as wrinkled as a prune. The sherry is **soaking** *into* the trifle.

The rain soaked *through* the overhanging branches.

SOAR (VV)

A plane **soars** *above* the clouds. The mighty rocket thundered, then **soared** *into* space. The eagle is **soaring** *over* the mountain. The towers of the great cathedral **soared** *to* heaven. The flames **soared up** *in* a sudden gust of wind. Her mood **soared** *with* the change in her circumstances.

SOLACE (N)

Money is a **solace** *for* the loss of youth. He found **solace** *in* the promise that she would come home soon. Well that's a **solace** *to* me.

SOLUBLE

It's even soluble in milk.

SOLUTION

She wanted a solution by that evening.

"<u>For</u> every problem, there is a <u>solution</u> that is simple, plausible and wrong." (Otto, Bishop of Bansberg) The simple solution *for* him is to stop drinking. I want a solution *of* (or *to*) that problem *by* tomorrow.

SOP (V)

The boy is **sopping** the doughnut *in* his hot chocolate. "The water just **sops** *through* the turf." (<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) The floor was **sopped** *with* waste from the plugged drain.

SORE

You're either **sore** *about* something or *at* me. The writer's eyes were **sore** *from* overwork. The athlete's feet were **sore** *with* overexertion.

SORRY

I'm **sorry** *about* that. She was actually **sorry** *for* me. They were **sorry** *to* hear that.

SORT (V)

The books had been **sorted** *into* six categories. I am **sorting** *through* all that mess. The weather **sorted** (i.e. harmonized) well *with* his present mood.

SOUND (V)

"His real purpose was to *sound* (i.e. query) the . . governor *about* the political situation." (J. Carey, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "A gun *sounded* (i.e. boomed) *from* the bank." (A. Schlee, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) Some of the compositions *sound* (i.e. echo) *like* pastiches of past composers.

SOURCE - SPECULATION

"The music . . **sounded** (i.e. reverberated) *in* his head *with* a steely tone."

(J. Steinbeck, Oxford English Dictionary)

The reporter sounded me out (i.e. queried me) on the subject, but I disclosed nothing.

"The street **sounds** (i.e. reverberates) *to* the soldiers' tread." (H.E. Housman, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

SOURCE (N)

"He cannot find any **source for** his nagging doubts." (George Garrett, <u>Death of a Fox</u>)

Can you find the source of those rumours?

"Religion was an anchor and a **source** of strength and guidance." (E. Roosevelt, <u>O.E.D.</u>)

SOW (V)

The seeds of conflict were sown (i.e. planted) in an ancient injustice.

Why don't you sow (i.e. seed) the whole field with daisies?

SPAR (V)

You're **sparring** *with* me (i.e. contesting my words) again. Why **spar** (i.e. joust) *with* windmills.

SPARKLE (V)

The lake is **sparkling** *in* the sun.

A diamond necklace sparkled on her bosom.

The river **sparkles** *through* the countryside.

The cast of the musical **sparkled** *with* energy and verve.

SPEAK (VV)

The member of the caucus said he intended to **speak** *against* the bill, and without notes.

Although her views were controversial, the sociologist was often invited to speak *at* meetings *about* social problems. "Children have a fairly easy time learning a second

language if they hear it <u>spoken</u> frequently <u>before</u> puberty, allowing them the chance to speak it themselves." (Geoffrey Montgomery, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

He was **speaking** *for* (i.e. on behalf of) the classical world *against* its barbarian invaders.

She spoke *from* the depths of her sorrow.

"One can never <u>speak</u> enough <u>of</u> (i.e. extol enough) the virtues, the dangers, the power of shared laughter." (Françoise Sagan)

The professor has read widely and is ready to speak on (i.e. discuss) any topic.

If I speak to the dog, he obeys instantly.

The M.P. caught the Speaker's eye and spoke to (i.e. addressed) the question.

"The stories **spoke** <u>to</u> (i.e. were related to) the difficulties with his father and <u>to</u> his feelings after the death of a brother." (Robert Wright, <u>Time</u> mag.)

Speak with her and try to change her mind.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SPECIAL

You're very special to me.

SPECIALIZE, SPECIALISE

"Paul Goodman . . **specialized** *in* the short, sharp, jabbing, personal style even when he wrote about housing problems." (Alfred Kazin)

The factory's assembly line has been **specialized** *into* a dozen different operations.

SPECIFIC

You had better be very specific to the question.

SPECULATE

He speculated (i.e. gambled) *in* stocks and bonds all his life.

It is foolish to **speculate** *on* (i.e. try to guess) the length of one's life.

SPECULATION

There's a lot of **speculation** (i.e. conjecture) *about* that just now.

Speculation *in* (i.e. buying and selling of) stocks and bonds is growing by leaps and bounds.

Speculation *on* (i.e. trying to guess) the length of one's life is a waste of time.

SPEED (VV)

He is **speeding** *across* the state **to** his ailing mother. They **speed** *along* this road, then cut through the park. "We **sped** along . . *at* 50 miles an hour." (Scott Fitzgerald, <u>O.E.D.</u>)

He **sped** *down* the road, *around* the bend and *out of* sight. We were **speeded** *in* a taxi *towards* a hotel.

He loved **speeding** *through* the night.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SPEND

The millionaire spends his wealth *for* the good of the community.

"In 1970, U.S. drug companies <u>spent</u> \$4,500 <u>in</u> advertising <u>per</u> doctor <u>to</u> reach each of the 350,000 practitioners." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>)

"Money <u>spent on</u> ourselves may be a millstone about the neck; <u>spent on</u> others, it may give us wings like eagles." (Raymond Hitchcock)

SPEW

She spewed the champagne *all over* her dress.

The yellow press is **spewing** invectives *at* the social reformers.

"Sulphur and nitrogen oxides <u>spew from</u> power plants and cars, producing the acid rain that is destroying our lakes and trees." (Robert Keating, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

SPILL (V)

The rats **spilled** *from* the stricken ship **onto** the dock **like** an unfurling carpet.

The invaders **spilled** (i.e. poured) *through* the mountain pass and laid waste the countryside.

SPIT (V)

She spat at his portrait on the wall.

How can I not hit him? He just spat in my face.

"One new study . . discovered that an exploding star 200,000 light-years from Earth is **spitting** huge amounts

of oxygen *into* space."

(Alexandra Witze, <u>Dallas Morning News</u>) The boy **spat** *over* the neighbour's fence.

SPLASH (V)

She parachuted beyond the landing zone and **splashed** (i.e. fell with a splash) *into* the lake.

A passing car **splashed** (i.e. splattered) mud *on* her new dress.

You're splashing paint all over me.

SPONGE (V)

The name had been **sponged** (i.e. wiped) *from* the blackboard.

You've been **sponging** *on* (i.e. exploiting) me since last June.

She sponges (i.e. moistens) her cheeks with cold water.

SPRAY (V)

Lethal chemicals are *spraying from* the wrecked truck.

The hose suddenly sprays water into the air.

"60 to 90 percent of the chemicals <u>sprayed</u> on crops are used only to beautify produce, not to improve its quality." (Cathy Spencer, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

They're spraying chemicals all over the countryside.

The painting was sprayed with a fixative.

SPREAD (VV)

"A quarter of a billion years ago . . volcanic eruptions in Siberia disgorged more lava than a million Mount Saint Helenses, enough to form a layer ten feet deep if it were <u>spread around</u> the globe." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Dec. 1995) Rumors were **spread** by the refugees fleeing from the war zone.

The news spread from one village to the next.

"In zero-g (no gravity) space flight, body fluids <u>spread</u> more evenly <u>into</u> the upper extremities. The result is stuffy sinuses, puffy eyes, and shrunken legs."

(David Noland, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

The children spread (i.e. smeared) the honey on their toast.

"In August 1986, bubbles of carbon dioxide accumulating at the bottom of the lake (Lake Nyos in

Cameroon) . . burst to the surface; a blanket of dense carbon dioxide and water vapor <u>spread</u> <u>over</u> nearby villages, killing cattle and 1,700 people."

(Discover mag., Oct. 1988)

Low morale has **spread** *through* (or *throughout*) the work force.

"Originating on the eastern rim of the Mediterranean nearly 2,000 years ago, (Christianity) *spread* rapidly <u>to</u> Syria, and thence Paul took it to his native land, presentday Turkey." (Richard N. Ostling, <u>Time</u> mag.)

The fire **spread** *with* great speed.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SPRING (VV)

Most people would **spring** *at* the opportunity to tour the world.

A strong friendship had sprung up between them.

"The notions of political and economic freedom both <u>spring from</u> the workings of the Christian conscience as a historical force; and it is thus no accident that all the implantations of freedom throughout the world have ultimately a Christian origin".

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

The new growth had **sprung up** *over* the ashes of the old forest.

The doe sprang to its feet and vanished in the woods.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SPUR (N)

The decision was made **on the spur** *of* the moment. It proved a **spur** (i.e. prod) *to* me.

SPUR (V)

"He **spurred** his horse *into* the waves." (Gibbon,<u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) "Ire, that **spurr'd** him <u>on to</u> deeds unjust." (Cary, <u>The Oxford Universal Dictionary</u>) He is **spurring** his steed *to* a last, desperate effort.

SPURT (N)

A spurt of steam came from the engine.

SPURT (V)

Oil from the car's engine suddenly spurts out at the mechanic.

"I walked about wartime London . . with that everlasting cold damp on my skin and the sweet smell of soft coal **spurting** *into* the air *from* all the chimneys."

(Alfred Kazin)

Imports from Asia spurted to unprecedented levels.

SPY (V)

I have a feeling I am being spied upon by agents

He spies *for* a huge conglomerate.

Stop spying into my affairs.

I hated the way my neighbour was forever **spying** *on* me *through* her curtains.

I spy with my little eye ...

SQUARE (V)

"This <u>squares with</u> some reports from Russia of artificial diamonds that can scratch real ones." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

SQUEAL (V)

"Ghosts did shriek and **squeal** *about* the street." (Shakespeare) Note: *about* in the sense of 'up and down'. Pigs either **squeal** *in* pain or *with* fright. You would not **squeal on** (i.e. betray) me, I know.

SQUEEZE (V)

They squeezed (i.e. pressed) *around* him, not wanting to miss a word.

The farmers were **squeezed** (i.e. hard-pressed) *between* low prices and high freight rates.

The horse trader always tried to squeeze (i.e. press) a buyer *for* more money.

We managed to **squeeze** (i.e. save) a few dollars *from* our budget.

"By czarist ukase, some five million Jews were <u>squeezed</u> (i.e. crammed) <u>into</u> a region of the sub-Baltic provinces

S SQUINT - STARE

above the common herd." (R.L. Stevenson)

known as the Pale of Settlement." The Indian tribes were unable to stand (i.e. defend (John Hersey, Esquire mag.) themselves) against the European invasion of their ancestral lands. The child **squeezed** the paste *out of* the tube. She will stand by (i.e. support) you, never fear. They squeezed (i.e. forced their way) through the fence Women are no longer prepared to stand for (i.e. endure) and escaped. wage discrimination. SQUINT (V) You stand (i.e. are) *in* great danger of being hurt. "3-D copies of artifacts could stand in (i.e. substitute) for He squinted at me as I walked by. the real thing." The clown squinted *through* his fingers *at* the audience. (Paul Wallich, <u>Scientific American</u> mag., Dec. '94) To a man, they are ready to stand up for (i.e. defend) their STAFF (V) rights. "The secretary's office was staffed by some 50 clerks." "It is as though the British Isles are tilted permanently (J.P. Hennessy, O.E.D.) to one corner — the southeast corner, bottom right, His army headquarters is staffing with misfits and where London stands seething upon the Thames." incompetents. (Jan Morris, Journeys) "Being a nation means standing up to (i.e. confronting) STAGGER (VV) your equals, whereas being an empire only means kicking your inferiors." (G.K. Chesterton) Both were staggering *along* the sidewalk. If you stand back (i.e. keep your distance) from the I want you to stagger across the room, then collapse on crowd, you'll see how it reduces to the lowest common the couch. denominator. He staggered *down* the walk. The captain stood out (i.e. kept his distance) from the My dad staggered *into* the house. shore, till he was sure his ship would not run aground. She staggered over to me. The actress wore a flame-red gown that would stand out (i.e. be eye-catching) *in* the crowd. STAKE (V) "Newton once said that to make his discoveries, he "stood on the shoulders of giants." I am staking (i.e. betting) my last dime on his coming (Hirsh Goldberg, The Jewish Connection) through. "Tennyson's feet were set on things transitory and Would you **stake** (i.e. treat) me **to** a meal? untenable.. Yet he was so perfect a poet that I fancy he will still be able to *stand* even *upon* such clouds." STAMP (V) (G.K. Chesterton, Essays) The boy refused to stamp on (i.e. crush) the spider. We will stand *with* you to the end, whatever the danger. "He stamped the mud off his boots before entering the house." (Graham Greene, O.E.D.) STARE (V) She is stamping (i.e. printing) the company name over We stared after him in utter disbelief. the entire surface of the lid. The glass eyes of the idol stare at you with unblinking Thousands of boxes sat on the dock, stamped (i.e. malevolence. marked) with the names of world-famous manufacturers. "He stared down the length of the train." (O. Manning, <u>O.E.D.</u>) STAND (VV) Death is staring the besieged garrison *in* the face. "There are men and classes of men that stand (i.e. tower)

"A Chicago hotel porter can produce photographs by <u>staring into</u> cameras." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>)

START - STEER

START (V)

The performance is scheduled to start *at* 8 p.m., and we hope it starts *on* time.

She started (i.e. reacted visibly) at the sight of him.

We should start by noon.

The teenager **started** *for* home early.

"Science <u>starts</u>, not <u>from</u> large assumptions, but <u>from</u> particular facts discovered by observation or experiment." (Bertrand Russell)

His father gave him \$10,000 to start in business.

The sun's heat on the stone bench made him start (i.e. jump) to his feet.

It's the only way you can **start** (i.e. begin) that job *with* a clean slate (i.e. make a fresh start).

"It <u>starts with</u> the heart, 8 to 15 ounces of hard-working, hollow muscle that beats three million times a year, pumping a million barrels of blood — enough to fill three supertankers — over the average lifetime." (Roderick Jamer, <u>CARP news</u>)

STARVE

Are you **starved** *for* (i.e. deprived of) good company? They are **starving** their people **into** submission.

"The (human) fetus produces an enzyme that starves the mother's immune system of an essential nutrient." (<u>Discover</u> mag., Feb. '99)

"The total (world) panda population today may not exceed 1,000. More than 100 <u>starved</u> <u>to</u> death in the mid-1970s." George B. Schaller, <u>National Geographic</u>)

STAY (N)

Their stay (i.e. sojourn) *in* the resort hotel was unsatisfactory.

The judge granted a stay (i.e. reprieve) of execution.

STAY (VV)

We decided not to stay (i.e. remain) *for* the second act. "Neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor gloom of night <u>stays</u> (i.e. stops) these couriers <u>from</u> the swift completion of their appointed rounds." (Inscription on the Main Post Office, New York City, adapted from Herodotus) "He is in perfect peace whose mind is stayed (i.e. fixed) on Thee." (<u>The Bible</u>) She stayed (i.e. waited) to the end.

The babysitter will stay (i.e. remain) *with* the child *till* you return.

"Calories are both biologically and socially healthy only as long as they <u>stay within</u> the narrow range that separates enough from too much."

(Ivan Illich, Toward a History of Need)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

STEADFAST

She remains **steadfast** *in* her belief that you are innocent. "You must be **steadfast** *to* your principles." (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)

STEAL (V)

"The law locks up both man and woman who <u>steals</u> the goose <u>from</u> off the common; but lets the greater felon loose who <u>steals</u> the common <u>from</u> the goose." (Anon.) He stole (i.e. sneaked) *into* the kitchen.

The cat would steal (i.e. creep) *round* the porch *after*

dusk.

STEEP (V)

She is **steeping** (i.e. soaking) the tea bag *in* boiling water **for** two minutes.

"The whole of modern thought is **steeped** *in* (i.e. imbued with) science." (Huxley, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

He is steeped (i.e. thoroughly involved) *in* crime.

Let the tea bag steep *till* the tea is quite dark.

"The scholar . . steeped (i.e. immersed) to the lips in Greek." (W. Irving, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

STEER (VV)

The boy **steered** (i.e. directed) his bicycle *around* the sharp curve.

Seamen in ancient times were able to steer (i.e. navigate) by the stars.

In the rising gale, the captain **steered** (i.e. headed) *for* the harbour.

You would be wise to **steer away** *from* (i.e. avoid) flattery. Children need to be **steered** (i.e. guided) *in* the right direction.

The policeman steered us *through* the unruly crowd.

STEM (V)

"No hate is ever as strong as that which <u>stems from</u> love." (German saying, <u>People</u> mag.)

"Intuition <u>stems from</u> knowledge." (Bill Bernbach) This is a custom that stems back to very early times.

STEP (N)

Well, it's a **step** *in* the right direction. He hit the man before he took one **step** *into* the room. She sat down on the bottom **step** *of* the long staircase.

STEP (VV)

A few large stones enabled the visitors to step *across* the stream.

"Alice was drunk and she **stepped** carefully *along* the passage." (J. Carew, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

Shall we step out for a breath of fresh air?

"You can never step in the same river twice." (Heraclitus)

"I caught him as he was stepping into a taxi."

(L. Hellman, Oxford English Dictionary)

The young actress **stepped** (i.e. slipped) deftly *into* the role.

The old woman **stepped** *off* the sidewalk, not noticing the light had changed to red.

If you don't look sharp, you'll step on the violets in the grass.

The little boy had to step *onto* a stool to reach the cookies.

The elderly man always made sure he stepped *over* the potholes in the sidewalk.

Alice **stepped** *through* the looking-glass into Wonderland. The soldiers **stepped** (i.e. marched) smartly *to* the beat of the drums.

She avoided stepping under the mistletoe.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions, whichever best describes the action that follows.

STEW (V)

Trust me: stew (i.e. cook) it *in* orange juice *for* ten minutes.

It is futile to stew (i.e. fret) over traffic congestion.

Stew (i.e. cook on medium heat) the meat *until* tender, then add the vegetables.

STICK (V)

You've got to stick at it (i.e. persevere), if you want to succeed.

A true friend will stick by (i.e. not leave) you *in* an emergency.

His car is stuck in the mud about a mile back.

The campaign workers were asked to stick (i.e. glue) labels on envelopes.

"A Greek bas-relief to **stick** *over* my chimney-piece."

(H. James, <u>O.E.D.</u>)

"The great thing about human language is that it prevents us from <u>sticking to</u> the matter at hand." (Lewis Thomas, The Lives of a Cell)

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

STICKLER

I'm a stickler for neatness.

STIGMA

That one small misdemeanor has cast a stigma on me for life.

STIGMATIZE, STIGMATISE

He stigmatized that new car *as* a lemon.

"Ill-dressing, over-dressing she stigmatized (i.e. branded as ignominious . . *with* impatient movements of the hands." (V. Woolf, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

STIMULATE - STRAY

STIMULATE

"An algae extract <u>stimulates</u> animals' immune systems <u>by</u> 225%, and cells in culture <u>by</u> 2000%." (Ricki Lewis, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"(Dr. Steven) Rosenberg.. used a natural body chemical to <u>stimulate</u> cells from the immune system <u>to</u> destroy human cancers." (Joe Levine, <u>Time</u> mag.)

His writing stimulates your brain to the nth degree.

STINK (V)

His house stinks of cigarette smoke. The gym stank *with* the sweat of two generations of athletes.

STIPULATE

The judge **stipulated** one week of public service *for* every parking ticket.

STOCK (V)

"Housewives **stocked up** *against* a shortage." (<u>Times, O.E.D.</u>) The whole warehouse was **stocked** *with* flowers. They are **stocking** the warehouse *to* the ceiling *with* rolls of newsprint.

STOOP (V)

The poor light made her **stoop** (i.e. bend) *over* her work. She would not **stoop** (i.e. lower herself) *to* dishonesty. "The youthful charioteers . . **stoop** (i.e. bend down) *to* the reins, and lash with all their force." (John Dryden, <u>World Book Dictionary</u>)

STOP (VV)

He **stopped** his car *against* the curb. "If you aspire to the highest place, it is no disgrace to **stop** *at* the second, or even the third, place." (Marcus Tullius Cicero) Let us **stop** *by* the edge of the stream. I will not **stop** you *from* doing that. They **stopped** right *on* the line. Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

STORE (V)

"Lead isn't excreted but is <u>stored for</u> many years <u>in</u> tissue, chiefly <u>in</u> the bone, from which it is released back into the blood stream to wreak cellular havoc." (Michael Weisskopf, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

STORM (V)

Yesterday, he was **storming** (i.e. raging) *about* the size of his bed; today, who knows?

She would storm (i.e. rage) at me for days on end.

He stormed (i.e. hastened in anger) *down to* the lawyer's office.

The team **stormed back** (i.e. resurged) *for* a winning goal. Don't **storm** (i.e. burst angrily) *into* my office like that. Listen to her **storming** (i.e. stomping) *up* and *down* the stairs.

STRAIN (V)

She can relax now that she no longer has to strain *after* fame. I never saw a cat strain *at* its leash.

STRANGLEHOLD

The Nazis established a **stranglehold** *on* education. (Not *over*)

STRAY (VV)

The artist liked to stray (i.e. wander) *about* the city in search of subjects to paint.

The children **strayed** (i.e. wandered) *among* the flowers in the park.

Do not stray (i.e. go) beyond this point.

"Only the human mind is designed to . . drift away in the presence of locked-on information, <u>straying</u> (i.e. drifting) <u>from</u> each point in a hunt for a better, different point." (Lewis Thomas, <u>The Lives of a Cell</u>)

The child was apt to **stray** (i.e. wander) *off* the playground and *into* the street.

The disbanded soldiers strayed back to their homes.

STRESS (N)

"Though the faculties of the mind are improved by exercise, yet they must not be put to a **stress** *beyond* their strength." (Locke, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) The **stress** *on* you these days is enough to make you ill.

"I always put a great deal of **stress** *upon* his judgment." (DeFoe, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

STRETCH (VV)

"It would take about 250 million atoms laid side by side to <u>stretch across</u> a distance of only 1 inch . . And it would take about 100,000 nuclei, side by side, to <u>stretch across</u> the width of a single atom."

(I. Asimov, <u>Twentieth Century Discovery</u>)

She stretched the facts beyond credibility.

"The capillaries that interweave a human brain occupy less than 5 percent of the organ's volume, but if laid end to end they'd <u>stretch for</u> 400 miles."

(Natalie Angier, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"The DNA is so narrow and compacted that all the genes in all my body cells would fit into an ice cube; yet if the DNA were unwound and joined together end to end, the strand could <u>stretch from</u> the earth <u>to</u> the sun and back more than four hundred times."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>Fearfully and</u> <u>Wonderfully Made</u>)

The clothesline stretched from porch to fence.

"The Amazon forest (Brasil) is the largest in the world. It <u>stretches</u> <u>over</u> an area ten times the size of France." (Thomas Sterling, <u>The Amazon</u>)

"We (astronauts) are on a still and arid world (the moon) where each blazing day and each subfreezing night <u>stretch through</u> 355 earth hours."

(David R. Scott, National Geographic)

The legs of the oilrig seemed to stretch *under* the ice *like* the tentacles of a giant octopus.

STREW (VV)

He is **strewing** the garbage *across* his driveway. All his books were **strewn** *around* the room. Old tires were **strewn** *behind* the shed. More laundry was **strewn** *in* the lane. She **strewed** her beachwear *on* the sand. "The newspapers which were strewn *upon* the table." (Charles Dickens)

The river was strewn with islands.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

STRICT

I thought you were very **strict** *about* that. She was very **strict** *in* her Lenten duties. Your are being very **strict** *with* me.

STRIKE (VV)

"Lightning <u>strikes</u> the earth <u>about</u> 100 times every second." (David Louis, <u>Fascinating Facts</u>)

The coal miners plan to strike *against* their employers (i.e. stop working) *on* Thursday.

Blindly, she struck (i.e. swung her fist) at me.

He was **struck** (i.e. hit) a glancing blow *by* the falling tree. At least a third of that nation is **stricken** *by* AIDS.

They're always **striking** *for* (i.e. stopping work to obtain) higher wages.

We must **strike** *off* (i.e. remove from) our list any member who refuses to pay his dues.

Why should they strike (i.e. stop work) over that?

He was so **struck** *with* (i.e. captivated by) her beauty, that he asked to meet her.

That weekend, I was stricken with the flu.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

STRIP (V)

He climbed into the ring and stripped *for* action (i.e. removed excess garments).

"Much harsher terms were agreed to after World War I, including a 'big' Poland which cut Prussia in two and *stripped* (i.e.divested) Germany *of* its Silesian industrial belt.." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>) He stripped (i.e. undressed) down *to* his underwear.

STRIVE - SUBORDINATE

STRIVE

It is futile to strive *against* the tide of public opinion.

Why strive *after* such an impossible goal?

"Often . . it is the most talented engineers who have the hardest time learning when to stop <u>striving for</u> perfection." (Tracy Kidder, <u>The soul of a new machine</u>)

It is foolish to strive over trivial matters.

"Strive not with a man without cause." (The Bible)

STRUGGLE (V)

It is useless to struggle (i.e. try to go) against the tide.

He is a man who **struggles** (i.e. works hard) *for* everything he gets.

The relatives **struggled** (i.e. fought) fiercely *over* the division of the estate.

Have courage, we will **struggle** *through* (i.e. cope with) this crisis.

She struggled (i.e. tried desperately) in vain to free herself.

The boxer struggled to his feet (i.e. stood up with effort).

"Freda, whose perfume was **struggling** *with* (i.e. failing to overcome) the building's resident odors." (Edwin Newman, Sunday Punch)

STUDENT

He was a **student** *of* history. Bill, a graduate **student in** history, could not get a job.

STUMBLE (VV)

She stumbled *across* (i.e. happened on) my diary last Sunday.

The child **stumbled** (i.e. fell) *against* the top of the staircase.

"In case the Prelacy for England should **stumble** *at* (i.e. not be able to accept) the Supremacy of Rome." (Bacon, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

"The proud possessor of a cut-and-dry creed will be stumbled (i.e. shaken) by this new milestone."

(W.G. Collingwood, Oxford English Dictionary)

"The Post Office . . continues to **stumble** (i.e. blunder) *from* one . . disaster *to* another."

(Precision Marketing, Oxford English Dictionary)

The path in the forest was rough and the campers often stumbled (i.e. fell) *into* holes.

"If a detective investigating a crime . . stumbles (i.e. chances) *on* a series of mysterious coincidences, he will look for a human hand behind them."

(Patrick Glynn, National Review mag.)

"Pepy's knack for **stumbling** (i.e. happening) *upon* psychological truths."

(T. Mallon, Oxford English Dictionary)

He stumbled upon this discovery by accident.

SUBJECT (A)

"There should be as little merit in loving a woman for her beauty, as a man for his prosperity, both being equally <u>subject to</u> change." (Alexander Pope)

SUBJECT (N)

Anti-vivisectionists believe animals should not be **subjects** *for* medical experiments.

The subject of his thesis is the impact of acid rain on deciduous trees.

SUBJECT (V)

They are **subjecting** him *to* one humiliation after another.

SUBMERGE

The broken ship was **submerged** *beneath* ten fathoms of water.

The land was quickly submerged by the invading sea.

Just submerge it in water.

The whole meeting was submerged in controversy.

SUBMIT

This is **submitted** *for* your approval. Do you wish to **submit** your case *to* arbitration?

SUBORDINATE (V)

"They will **subordinate** goodness *to* efficiency; though the very name of good implies an end, and the very name of efficiency implies only a means to an end." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>Generally Speaking</u>)

SUBSCRIBE

"I <u>suscribe</u> <u>to</u> Einstein's religion. It's an oceanic feeling; there's that great big thing out here that's pretty marvelous." (Lawrence Krauss, astrophysicist)

"By 1919 virtually all European intellectuals of the younger generation . . <u>subscribed to</u> the proposition that the right to national self-determination was a fundamental moral principle."

(Paul Johnson: The History of the Modern World)

SUBSERVIENCE

"According to Buddhist precepts, women's only path to expiation (for their greater proneness to sin) lays in total <u>subservience to</u> the male." (Jack Seward, <u>The Japanese</u>)

SUBSERVIENT

"Temporal matters were of necessity subservient to the spiritual." (Paul Johnson)

SUBSIST

The survivors subsisted (i.e. lived) on roots, nuts and berries.

"Which charter subsists (i.e. continues to exist) to this day and is called Magna Carta."

(Chesterfield, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

A club cannot **subsist** (i.e. survive) *without* membership fees.

SUBSTITUTE (V)

A novel about the U.S. must **substitute** status *for* class. "The Pope **substituted** John de Columna, a Cardinal Legate *in place of* (or *in lieu of*) Pelagius." (Fuller, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SUBTRACT

Her new job has subtracted a dozen years *from* her appearance.

SUCCEED

I never **succeeded** (i.e. had success) *as* a writer. He never **succeeded** *at* anything. The new play **succeeded** *beyond* all expectations. "In all Karl Marx's researches into the inequities of British capitalists . . he never <u>succeeded in</u> unearthing one (worker) who was paid literally no wages at all. Yet such a worker did exist in his own household."

(Paul Johnson, Intellectuals)

In a dynastic system, the first-born son must **succeed** (i.e. come next in order) *to* the throne.

Try it; you won't **succeed** with me.

SUCCESSFUL

"While capitalist nations, including the U.S. and the emerging countries of Asia, have been highly <u>successful</u> <u>at</u> creating wealth, socialism has largely proved an economic drag." (John Greenwald, <u>Time</u>)

She was successful in all her endeavours.

I promise you; you won't be successful with me.

SUCCUMB

"During the Middle Ages . . the accumulation of more money than one needed was considered the lowest form of avarice. This approach to life continued to be held in the Catholic countries of Europe which did not <u>succumb</u> <u>to</u> the Reformation."

(Pierre Berton, <u>The Smug Minority</u>) He is **succumbing** *to* her charms.

SUCK

"Black holes . . and wormholes are cousins . . A traveler <u>sucked into</u> one mouth of a wormhole and <u>down</u> the throat might emerge from the second mouth only a few moments later, but halfway across the cosmos." (David H. Freedman, Discover mag.)

SUE

I intend to sue him *for* all he's got.

We intend to **sue** the columnist *for* defamation of character.

SUFFER

I will go on **suffering** *for* my beliefs. **"Beer drinkers** *suffer* **abnormally** *from* **rectal cancer."** (Leonard Gross: <u>How Much Is Too Much ?</u>) I refuse to **suffer** *in* silence. "Will he **suffer** (i.e. permit) us *to* leave." (Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary)

SUFFICE

That will suffice for the moment.

SUFFUSE

Her poor face was suffused with sorrow.

SUITABLE

That movie was **suitable** *for* adults only. Make it **suitable** *to* the occasion.

SUIT (V)

"Freud's methods of therapy have proved, on the whole, costly failures, more <u>suited to</u> cosset the unhappy than cure the sick."

(Paul Johnson, The History of the Modern World)

"Light is <u>suited to</u> carrying enormous numbers of precise digital signals at high speed over long distances." (Stephen Koepp, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

SUPERIOR (A)

The Sherpa is **superior** *in* his capacity to tolerate reduced amounts of oxygen at great heights.

You act as if you're superior to me.

SUPERIOR (N)

He's considered the superior of Rabelais.

SUPPLEMENT (N)

It came as a weekend supplement to the newspaper.

SUPPLEMENT (V)

They **supplement** my salary *by* giving me a bonus. They **supplemented** my salary *with* some stock in the company.

SUPPLEMENTARY

That file is supplementary to the docket I gave you yesterday.

SUPPLY (N)

"Blood-forming stem cells . . can both renew themselves and produce trillions upon trillions of blood cells, an inexhaustible <u>supply for</u> the life of their host body." (Peter Radetsky, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

A generous **supply** *of* candied fruit is needed for this cake recipe.

"An endless <u>supply</u> of oxygen, amino acids, nitrogen, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sugars, lipids, cholesterols, and hormones surge past our (100 trillion) cells, carried on blood cell rafts or suspended in the (blood) fluid. Each cell has special withdrawal privileges to gather the resources needed to fuel a tiny engine for its complex chemical reaction."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, In His Image)

SUPPLY (V)

Money was donated to **supply** books *for* the children's library.

"Parkinson's (disease) casts its imprisoning spells by slowly destroying a tiny section of the brain, the size and shape of a quarter called the substantia nigra. The substantia nigra <u>supplies</u> the neurotransmitter dopamine <u>to</u> a larger area in the center of the brain, the striatum, which controls movement."

(Jeff Goldberg, <u>Discovery</u> mag.)

He supplies milk *to* our neighbourhood schools for free. India supplies us *with* much of our tea.

SUPPORT (N)

Believing the amendments to be retrogressive, the M.P. withdrew his **support** *for* (i.e. backing of) the legislation. He garnered **support** (i.e. backing) *from* unexpected quarters.

His support (i.e. backing) of the candidate was unwavering.

SUPPORT (V)

The roof is **supported** (i.e. held up) *by* this bearing wall. "This luxury was **supported** (i.e. sustained) *by* a thriving trade." (Macauley, <u>Universal Oxford English Dictionary</u>) I expect you to **support** (i.e. encourage) me *with* your applause.

SUPREME

His idea proved supreme over all others.

SURE

Everybody's crazy except the two of us, and I'm not so sure *about* you.

"I wanted to change the world. But I have found that the only thing one can be <u>sure</u> of changing is oneself." (Aldous Huxley)

He is sure to make a fool of himself.

SURETY

Stand **surety** *for* someone. (Frederick T. Wood, <u>English Prepositional Idioms</u>)"

SURGE (VV)

They **surged** *around* the church, *through* the cemetery, *down* the village's main street, and *into* the stables.

"An endless supply of oxygen, amino acids, nitrogen, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sugars, lipids, cholesterols, and hormones <u>surge past</u> our (100 trillion) cells, carried on blood cell rafts or suspended in the (blood) fluid. Each cell has special withdrawal privileges to gather the resources needed to fuel a tiny engine for its complex chemical reaction."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, In His Image)

SURPRISE (N)

That was no surprise to me.

SURPRISE (V)

She was **surprised** *at* him for bringing up the subject. She **surprised** me *by* walking into the house at that exact moment.

"I was exceedingly **surprised** *with* the print of a naked foot on the shore."

(DeFoe, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

SURRENDER (V)

"Boabdil El Chico <u>surrendered</u> the Kingdom of Granada <u>to</u> Ferdinand and Isabella on January 2, 1492, bringing to a close over 780 years of Islamic power in Spain." (John McBride, <u>Mankind</u>)

Two of the enemy surrendered to our chaplain.

SURROUND (V)

"If the planet Neptune . . be **surrounded** *by* an atmosphere." (Tyndall, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Gregory **surrounded** himself *with* hard-working monks." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

He is surrounding his property *with* a hedge.

He looked out to find himself **surrounded** by the border patrol.

She sat there surrounded with flowers.

SURVIVE

"For two decades now (1977) about fifty languages have died each year; half of those spoken in 1950 <u>survive</u> only <u>as</u> subjects for doctoral theses."

(Ivan Illich, Toward a History of Need)

He survived by sheer strength of will.

Artifacts that survive *from* prehistoric times tell archeologists much about early humans.

Camels can *survive in* the desert *on* very little water.

"The true miracle of modern medicine is diabolical. It consists in making not only individuals but whole populations <u>survive on</u> inhumanly low levels of personal health." (Ivan Illich, <u>Toward a History of Need</u>)

SUSCEPTIBILITY

"Researchers have identified patterns of genes that raise a person's **susceptibility** *to* heart attacks, emphysema, insulin-dependent diabetes, multiple sclerosis and certain cancers."

(Kathleen McAuliffe, U.S. News & World Report)

SUSCEPTIBLE

She was **susceptible** *to* wild fantasies. The weather was **susceptible** *of* sudden change. SUSPECT (V)

I would suspect you of anything and everything.

SUSPEND

The boy was *suspended* (i.e. dismissed) *from* school for destructive behaviour.

The smoke from the tall factory chimney remained *suspended* (i.e. hanging) *in* the sultry air.

"An endless supply of oxygen, amino acids, nitrogen, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sugars, lipids, cholesterols, and hormones surge past our (100 trillion) cells, carried on blood cell rafts or <u>suspended in</u> the (blood) fluid. Each cell has special withdrawal privileges to gather the resources needed to fuel a tiny engine for its complex chemical reaction."

(Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, In His Image)

The crane operator suspended the car over the man's head.

Work on the highway must be **suspended** (i.e. delayed) *till* (or *until*) more funds are made available.

SUSPICIOUS

Americans have always been more suspicious of government.

SWAP (V)

"Every few years, the flu virus shows up in humans with a new protein coat. Meanwhile, it hangs out in pigs where it can <u>swap</u> mild genes <u>for</u> deadly ones." (John Langone, <u>Discover</u> mag., Dec. '90) I will **swap** my watch *for* your football helmet.

SWARM (VV)

"The crowd were **swarming** (i.e. thronging) now . . *about* the garden rails."

(Tennyson, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"The ideas **swarming** (i.e. teeming) *in* men's minds." (Jowett, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Native doctors **swarm** (i.e. abound excessively) *in* Mongolia." <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

The men of the neighbouring tribe *swarmed* (i.e. clambered) *up* the hill.

"Although continually bombarded by solar radiation, the sturdy fullerenes (60-atom geodesic spheres of

carbon) would survive and prosper, ultimately <u>swarming</u> <u>through</u> the cosmos." (Gary Taubes, <u>Discover</u> mag., Sept. '90)

The great square swarmed with students.

SWATHE (V)

She was **swathed** *in* silk. The girls were **swathed round** *with* ribbons.

SWEAR

Swearing (i.e. cursing) *about* breaking a cup won't mend it.

Don't you dare swear (i.e. curse) at me.

I swear (i.e. take an oath) by all that's sacred.

Garlic? I swear by (i.e. have every confidence in) it.

Are you willing to swear (i.e. testify) to that on the Bible?

SWEEP (V)

The bride **swept** (i.e. glided) **down** the aisle like a ship in full sail.

A walk along the seashore will **sweep** (i.e. remove) the cobwebs **from** your brain.

"Change — dazzling, dizzying, dumbfounding change — is <u>sweeping</u> you <u>into</u> a world different from any in history." (<u>High Technology</u> mag.)

The sailor was swept off the ship's deck in a storm.

The bay sweeps to the north for over a hundred miles.

It was necessary to **sweep** a passage *through* the minefield before the army could advance.

SWEET

I am sweet on (i.e. enamoured of) that girl.

His breath was **sweet** (i.e. redolent of) *with* the fragrance of wine.

SWIM (VV)

He swam *along* the side of the pool, *through* the underwater passage *into* the next pool, and then *under* the raft.

They were able to swim to shore.

Note: As for all VV (versatile verbs), they can be followed by a variety of prepositions; whichever best describes the action that follows.

SWINDLE (V)

"Lamotte . . had . . **swindled** a sum of three hundred livres *from* one of them."

(Carlyle, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

He **swindled** the old lady *out of* her pension *by* playing on her credulity.

SWIRL (VV)

Autumn leaves swirled *against* the windows. "Starlings swirling *from* the hedge." (M. Arnold, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) "Continents of cloud were . . swirled *from* peak *to* peak." (W.T. Watts-Dunton, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "At absolute zero (-459.67 °F or 0 K) atoms still vibrate.

Electrons still <u>swirl in</u> a cloud <u>around</u> the nucleus . . But the atomic order is perfect . . all atoms are in the same quantum state." (William Booth, <u>Washington Post</u>)

The swollen river swirled *over* the dam and *under* the bridge.

SWITCH (V)

The fastest electronic transistors take only a few picoseconds (trillionths of a second) to <u>switch between</u> on and off states.

He **switched** *from* a smile *to* a scowl in the blink of an eye. She **switched** *to* English without a pause.

SWOOP

"Sea-gulls were **swooping** *down* and *around* the tall masts." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

The eagle swooped down from his lofty crag.

The bluejay **swooped** *upon* the shelled peanut before it hit the ground.

SYMBOL

They're making a mockery of that **symbol** *of* peace. The **symbol** *for* that is a circle with a bar through it.

SYMBOLIC

That's symbolic of death in battle.

SYMPATHIZE, SYMPATHISE

While I **sympathize** *with* him, I can't condone his action. I'm afraid he **sympathises** *with* her schemes.

SYMPATHY

They felt **sympathy** *for* any person whom the mayor had blacklisted.

"They enjoy the **sympathy** of kindred souls." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

It is evident that his **sympathy** *with* the people's rebellion got him into trouble.

SYMPOSIUM

"Almost every important conference on immunology or neuroscience now includes a <u>symposium</u> <u>on</u> the interactions between the brain and the immune system." (Rob Wechsler, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

SYMPTOMATIC

"The breaking of that trust (in words) . . is symptomatic of breach of trust with God." (The Economist)

SYNCHRONIZE

Let me synchronize my watch with yours.

SYNONYM

A synonym for happy is joyful.

"Hobbism . . became the popular **synonym** *for* irreligion and immorality." (Green, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

SYNONYMOUS

"Silicon Valley (is) a name **synonymous** *with* computers." (<u>Discovery</u> mag.)



TACK (V)

The captain was **tacking** *around* the end of the island. He somehow **tacked** *by* our rowboat without hitting it. The pilot **tacked** *through* the ships at anchor.

TAINT (V)

Our family reputation is now **tainted** (i.e.besmirched) *by* your misconduct.

A lot of farm soil is now *tainted with* (i.e. contaminated by) selenium.

She is now tainting (i.e. tincturing) her doll *with* raspberry juice.

TAKE (VV)

"With the Fall of New France, and the commencement of British rule, the Jesuits in Canada were forbidden to recruit any new members. They dwindled away. Their property was <u>taken over by</u> the Crown."

(Edgar Andrew Collard, Of Many Things)

"Ambulances <u>take</u> clinics (i.e. extend the reach of the clinics) <u>beyond</u> the few miles a sick child can be carried." (Ivan Illich, <u>Towards a History of Needs</u>)

They took the town *by* storm (i.e. proved wildly popular).

The grandmother was much **taken** by (i.e. attracted to) the child's personality.

She took me for (i.e. thought me) a fool.

You will be sorry you **took** me *for* granted (i.e. treated me too casually).

They took everything *from* (i.e. robbed) me.

He took her *in* (or *into*) his arms (i.e. embraced) ever so gently.

She was taken in (i.e. fooled) by his honest face.

She took him *into* her confidence (i.e. she confided in him).

They **took** his words *on* faith. (i.e. they believed him) The children **took** *to* her (i.e. accepted her) at once. I will **take** it *under* advisement (i.e. think about it). She **took** it *upon* herself (i.e. presumed) to inform his wife of his infidelity.

That last swim sure took it out of (i.e. exhausted) me.

Your decision to **take up** (i.e. join forces) *with* this radical group was a mistake.

"You can't take it *with* you. (i.e. you leave this world without possessions)."

(George S. Kaufman and Moss Hart)

TALK (V)

"(Dr. Larry Scherwitz) found that the more a man habitually <u>talked about</u> himself, the greater the chance he would actually have a coronary."

(Dr. Deepak Chopra, Ageless Body, Timeless Mind)

"It is, perhaps, the strongest mark of the divinity of man that he <u>talks of</u> this world as a 'strange world,' though he has seen no other." (G.K. Chesterton)

"By making an array of hormones, the immune system can <u>talk to</u> practically every other system in the body." (Ed Blalock, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

You're talking *through* your hat (i.e. talking nonsense). Please talk **to** (or **with**) me; I'm lonesome.

TALLY (V)

That simply doesn't **tally** (i.e. agree) *with* what you told me yesterday.

TAMPER

There are natural misgivings about tampering with a person's genetic make-up.

TANTAMOUNT

This act of yours is tantamount to murder.

TARGET (V)

He was targeted (i.e. singled out) *as* the next victim. "The ocean may be a holding tank for viruses <u>targeted at</u> every form of life on the planet, wet or dry — including human beings." (David H. Freedman, <u>Discover</u> mag.) "The airline industry was being targeted (i.e. singled out) *for* a recruiting drive." (S. Brill, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

TASTE (N)

"We have developed a <u>taste for</u> the mysterious." (Lyall Watson, <u>Supernature</u>) "The poems leave a nasty **taste** *in* the mouth; the **taste** *of* a snarl and a sneer." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) Add just a **taste** *of* honey to that recipe.

TAUNT (V)

She taunted (i.e. provoked) him with racial slurs.

TAX (N)

They were declared non-exempt from **tax** *on* their private property.

"A **tax** *on* German linen encourages home manufactures." (Hume, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

TAX (V)

She was **taxed** (i.e. burdened) *by* her heavy responsibilities. I should **tax** you *with* (i.e. accuse you of) plagiarism.

TEACH

I prefer to **teach** my children *by* example.

Religion isn't for children. Instruction is for children. "This is the great, great difference between the Jewish children and the other children. The Jewish people have instructed their children, while the Christians have always <u>taught</u> religion <u>to</u> their children." (Julius Horowitz, The W.A.S.P.)

TEAM (V)

They teamed up (i.e. joined forces) for action.

"<u>Teamed</u> (i.e. working) <u>with</u> a laser, a single fiber (of glass or plastic) can, in one second, transmit 200 books letter by letter." (Allen A. Boraiko, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.)

TEASE (V)

All the children teased him *about* his shaved head.

"Every spare day that I could **tease** (i.e. comb) *from* the calendar has been spent afloat."

(Jonathan Raban, New York Times)

She **teased** (i.e. tickled) her sleeping husband's ear *with* a feather.

TEEM

The small pond teemed with goldfish.

TEETER

"The peetweets . . teeter *along* its stony shores all summer." (Thoreau)

He spent his life teetering on the brink of disaster.

TELL

When are you going to **tell** me *about* your trip to Spain? He **told** me *of* his grief at his wife's death.

Jealous, she **told** (i.e. snitched) *on* her older sister at every opportunity.

Don't go around gossiping; tell it to my face.

TEMPER (V)

The climate of the east coast is tempered by the Gulf Stream.

She tempered her scolding of the child with a kiss.

TENACIOUS

He is very tenacious of his young wife's right to speak.

TEND

"In ancient China, the Tao Te Ching proclaimed the same truth: "Whatever is flexible and flowing will <u>tend</u> <u>to</u> grow, whatever is rigid and blocked will wither and die." (Dr. Deepak Chopra, <u>Ageless Body, Timeless Mind</u>)

TENDENCY - THORN

Τ

"People <u>tend</u> to mate with individuals who resemble themselves in every conceivable way." (Jared Diamond, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Frankly, I am **tending** towards his version of the event.

TENDENCY

There is a tendency of a few of us to sloth.

TERRIFY

She is **terrified** *at* the prospect of her first flight. The old man is now **terrified** even *by* a clap of thunder. Truth is, I'm **terrified** *of* his Great Dane.

TERROR

She ran, **in terror** *of* her life (i.e. of being killed). Their **terror** (i.e. abject fear) *of* the king was palpable. He is a **terror** (i.e. embarrassing) *to* his friends when he's drunk.

TEST (V)

Though tested by endless misfortunes, he never succumbed to discouragement.

"Only 10 percent of the 35,000 pesticides introduced since 1945 have been <u>tested for</u> potential health effects." (Cathy Spencer, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

He was a grizzled veteran, **tested** *in* war *on* the battlefields of Europe.

She says she will not **test** me *in* grammar, but *on* my command of English.

Let me **test** it *with* a hammer blow.

TESTIFY

She will **testify** (i.e. give evidence) *against* her husband, if guaranteed protection.

I will gladly testify to the truth of his statement.

TESTIMONIAL

"He exposed the **testimonials** *to* patent medicines *from* senators and congressmen." (Bok, <u>Americanization of Edward Bok</u>)

TESTIMONY

In **testimony** *of* his lifetime of service to the company, they presented him with a new car. My friends bore **testimony** *to* my good reputation.

TETHER (V)

They tethered him *with* a chain *to* the flagstaff.

THANKFUL

I will be **thankful** *to* you *for* the rest of my life. She was extremely **thankful** *for* his support during that period of her life.

THICK

They were **thick** (i.e. close in association) *as* thieves. The great hall was **thick** (i.e. crowded) *with* people.

THINK

I will give you plenty of time to **think** *about* your crime. It's about time you **think** *for* yourself. Did you **think** *of* me when you decided to do this? "Every time a man puts a new idea across, he faces a

dozen men who <u>thought</u> of it <u>before</u> he did. But they only thought of it." (Oren Arnold, <u>Forbes</u> mag., 1970)

THIRST (N)

(Robert Louis Stevenson) had not only a thirst for happiness, but a faith in the possibility of happiness. (G.K. Chesterton, <u>Generally Speaking</u>)

THIRST (V)

"Blessed are they who . . <u>thirst</u> <u>after</u> righteouness." (Matthew)

They were **thirsting** *for* knowledge about the rest of the world.

THORN

The poor boy has a **thorn** *in* his foot.

T THOUGHT - TILT

THOUGHT (N)

How about a **thought** *for* those who died on this battlefield.

The very **thought** *of* appearing on stage terrifies me. We never gave a **thought** *to* the people below our apartment.

THOUGHTFUL

It was very **thoughtful** *of* your brother to meet me at the airport.

THREAT

The **threat** of immediate punishment kept them at bay. "The greatest <u>threat</u> to dolphins is the tuna net." (Justine Kaplan, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

THREATEN

The sheriff **threatened** *to* put me in jail. He **threatened** her *with* all manner of mayhem.

THRILL (V)

They **thrilled** *at* the idea of visiting Ireland in the spring. We were **thrilled** *by* the light and sound presentation. I **thrill** *to* the song of the nightingale.

THRIVE

Inventiveness thrives on freedom.

THROUGH

Don't go; I'm not through with you yet.

THROW (VV)

"A computer model suggests that the AIDS virus kills us with sheer diversity, *throwing* more virals strains *at* our immune system than it can handle."

(Rachel Nowak, <u>Discover</u> mag., 1992)

I am **throwing** my hat *into* the ring (i.e. offering myself as a candidate)

Why not throw that fish back into the lake?

Mommy, Jack threw my hat *over* the fence! Throw all the small, rounded stones *under* the porch. "He was thrown (i.e. brought down) *at* football and hurt his knee." (British Medical Journal, Oxford English Dictionary) "The fuzzy shadows thrown (i.e. cast) *by* the nightlamp." (J. Gardner, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She was thrown (i.e. catapulted) *from* her horse. "A quiet stretch of water that, below zero, freezes in a few instants if a pebble is <u>thrown into</u> it." (Primo Levi, <u>Discover</u> mag.) Caution was thrown *to* the winds. "They are thrown . . *upon* Rocks and Sands." (D. Pell, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

THUMB (V)

You're thumbing your nose at me again.

TIDE (V)

This purchase should **tide** me *over* the next few days till payday.

TIE (V)

"Coke's (i.e. cocaine's, crack's) high is directly <u>tied</u> to dopamine levels."

(J. Madeleine Nash, <u>Time</u> mag., May 5, '97)

The poor man is tied to his wife's apron-strings.

She tied her hair back *with* a yellow ribbon.

The bad news **tied in** (i.e. was connected) somehow *with* the trouble the night before.

TILT

Don Quixote is famous for tilting (i.e. charging) at windmills.

"It is as though the British Isles are <u>tilted</u> (i.e. inclined) permanently <u>to</u> one corner — the southeast corner, bottom right, where London stands seething upon the Thames." (Jan Morris, <u>Journeys</u>)

"He <u>tilts</u> (i.e. lunges) <u>with</u> piercing steel <u>at</u> bold Mercutio's breast." (Shakespeare)

TIME - TOUT

TIME

"The <u>time to</u> relax is when you don't have <u>time for</u> it." (Sydney J. Harris)

"The old castle has stood here time *out of* mind" (i.e. longer than one can remember).

(Frederick T. Wood, English Prepositional Idioms)

TINKER (V)

He tinkered with the problem at every opportunity.

TIPPLE (V)

He was tippling from a mug.

TIRE (V)

She quickly tires of playing cards.

"Pessimism is not in being <u>tired</u> of evil, but in being <u>tired</u> of good." (G.K. Chesterton, <u>The Everlasting Man</u>)

They found they were **tired** *by* the massaging that was meant to relax them.

I am **tired** *from* too much partying and not enough sleep. She is **tired** *of* his constant carping.

TOAST (N)

She is the toast of the season in Cannes.

Why don't we propose a **toast** *to* him at our next luncheon meeting?

TOGETHER

"On communist instructions, the Duce (Mussolini) and his mistress were taken out . . and shot. Their bodies, *together with* others, were strung up head downward on meathooks in a petrol station."

(Winston Churchill, The Iron Curtain)

TOLERANCE

"Many patients develop a *tolerance for* . . drugs and must switch medications." (Andrew Purvis, <u>Time</u> mag.)

He showed a marked tolerance in his views.

"Optical discs, which combine the advantages of very large data-storage capacity, *tolerance of* rough handling, and very low error rates, are on the verge of catalyzing a new market for mass computer storage." (Steven Weissman, 1989)

TOLERANT

He is tolerant in his approach to the subject of treason.

"France . . especially between the wars, was the most agreeable country in the world in which to live, and in many ways the most *tolerant of* foreigners; provided they did not cause trouble."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

"Rome was *tolerant towards* the two great philosophical and religious cultures which confronted it: Hellenism and Judaism."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

TOLL (N)

"Britain's 5 million cats wreak an annual *toll of* some 70 million animals and birds." (<u>Time</u> mag.)

It would take weeks to assess the **toll** *of* this earthquake *on* the state.

TOUCH (V)

They **touched** him *for* (i.e. made him part with) more than he could afford.

He hardly touched on the subject.

She was touched *with* genius.

TOUT (V)

The athlete was touted (i.e. promoted) *as* the next Olympic star.

The hustler was **touting** (i.e. soliciting) *for* the circus event all over town.

He touted (i.e. canvassed) the whole neighbourhood *for* votes.

"Touted on his talent by several dubious sources I wrote what could only be termed a 'puff piece'" about another young designer. (James Brady)

219

TOWER (V)

He **towered** *above* the crowd. She **towers** *over* me.

TOY (V)

She toyed with me, like a cat with a mouse.

TRACE (V)

The criminals were traced (i.e. tracked down) by the detective *through* their associates.

"When DNA from cellular structures that are only passed on through the mother's egg is examined, all racial groups can be <u>traced</u> (i.e. tracked) back <u>to</u> a common female ancestor only about 200,000 years ago." (David Suzuki, <u>Down to Earth/Montreal Gazette</u>)

"To trace (i.e. draw) *with* his pencil a path to the centre of the maze." (G. Greene, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

TRACK (V)

You're **tracking** (i.e. leaving a trail of) dirt *over* my clean floor, and all *through* the house.

I tracked (i.e. followed the marks of) the lion back *to* its lair.

TRADE (V)

I will **trade** (i.e. exchange) my Mercedes *for* your membership in that club.

They **trade** *in* (i.e. barter with) alcohol and gun powder, oblivious of the resulting mayhem.

He traded on (i.e. took advantage of) my respect for his father.

He will trade (i.e. do business) *with* me, but *with* no one else.

TRAFFIC (N)

The traffic (i.e. trade) *in* land mines is growing, in spite of warnings by the U.N.

I refuse any traffic (i.e. dealings) with you.

TRAFFIC (V)

He trafficked *in* (i.e. bought and sold) anything and everything.

I will not traffic (i.e. do business) with that man!

TRAIN (V)

She was training as a nurse when I met her.

They are training for the next Olympic Games.

"The corpus callosum, the bundle of nerve fibers that connects the two halves of the brain, is larger in musicians who have <u>trained from</u> an early age."

(Discover mag., Oct. '96)

We should all be **trained** *in* the martial arts.

TRAITOR

She is a **traitress** *to* her country. "Unless I prove false **traitor** *to* myself." (Shakespeare)

TRANSCRIBE

"The Agamemnon . . **transcribed** (i.e. translated) *by* Robert Browning." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"For any protein to be synthesized, the gene that specifies its composition must be <u>transcribed</u> (i.e. converted) <u>from</u> DNA <u>into</u> molecules of messenger RNA. Then the RNA must be translated into copies of the protein."

(J. S. Cohen and M. E. Hogan, <u>Scientific American</u> mag.) "A few plain, easy rules, chiefly **transcribed** (i.e. copied) *from* Dr. Cheyne." (<u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"His entire speech was **transcribed** *in* the newspapers, word for word." (World Book Dictionary)

TRANSFORM

"A government that governed least was admirably suited to liberate the individualistic energies that <u>transformed</u> America <u>from</u> a wilderness <u>to</u> a material utopia, and <u>from</u> the child and ward <u>to</u> the rival and guardian of Western Europe." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

"Now . . even an amateur can $\underline{transform}$ a modest machine (computer) \underline{into} an Alexandria of facts, an Athens of wisdom."

(Sana Siwolop, <u>Touching All The Bases</u>)

TRANSLATE

He spent his life translating books *from* French *into* English.

TRANSLATION - TRAVEL

"The Bible has been <u>translated into</u> over 1,000 languages." (Hirsch Goldberg, <u>The Jewish Connection</u>) Her faith was such that her mother's death simply meant that she had now been **translated** (i.e. elevated) *into* a better world.

"For any protein to be synthesized, the gene that specifies its composition must be transcribed from DNA into molecules of messenger RNA. Then the RNA must be <u>translated into</u> copies of the protein."

(J. S. Cohen and M. E. Hogan, <u>Scientific American</u> mag.) Someone is now **translating** my book *into* Greek.

He was translated (i.e. elevated) to a much higher position upon his return from active service overseas.

TRANSLATION

The prince paid for the **translation** *of* the Bible *into* Urdu.

TRANSLATOR

"These intermediary programs, which serve as <u>translators</u> <u>of</u> user programs, are known as 'system software'." (Tracy Kidder, <u>The Soul of a New Machine</u>)

TRANSMISSION

"Poisons, such as cocaine, bolulinus, and atropine, can jam the chemical <u>transmission</u> <u>across</u> synapses (in the brain)." (Dr. Paul Brand & Philip Yancey, <u>In His Image</u>) That first transmission *through* a glass fiber was startlingly clear.

They finally made the **transmission** *over* phone lines.

TRANSMIT

We will be **transmitting** this message *across* the U.S.A. by next spring.

"We have cracked the DNA core . . We have learned how DNA $\underline{transmits}$ its instructions \underline{to} the cell."

(Reported by Alvin Toffler, <u>The Third Wave</u>)

"Fiber-optic technology makes it possible to <u>transmit</u> 10,000 simultaneous conversations <u>through</u> a single pair of glass 'wires'."

(Allen A. Boraiko, National Geographic mag.)

TRANSMUTE

They dreamt of transmuting lead *into* gold.

TRANSPLANT

"Within the next two months, medical researchers at the National Institutes of Health (U.S.A.) will perform the first authorized gene <u>transplants into</u> humans." (Dick Thompson, <u>Time</u> mag., 1995)

TRANSPORT (V)

"Before World War II, less than 4 percent of all food was <u>transported</u> <u>into</u> the region from abroad." (Ivan Illich, Toward a History of Need)

"Water, as an essential component of blood, <u>transports</u> oxygen as well as infection-fighting cells and antibodies <u>to</u> where they are needed in your body."

(Jane E. Brody, Family Circle mag. & Reader's Digest)

TRAP (V)

She found herself **trapped** (i.e. wedged) *between* the cliff and the incoming tide.

He was trapped (i.e. caught) by an off-duty policeman.

"Fortunately for man's survival . . germs are repelled by the tough barrier of the skin, overcome by the natural pesticides in sweat, saliva and tears, dissolved by stomach acids or <u>trapped</u> in the sticky mucous of the nose or throat before being expelled by a sneeze or cough." (Leon Jaroff, <u>Time</u> mag.)

His jack collapsed and trapped (i.e. imprisoned) him *under* the car.

TRAVEL (VV)

"Unlike electrons, which . . often interfere with one another as they <u>travel along</u> a medium like copper wire, photons can easily <u>travel in</u> parallel straight lines and even pass through one another undisturbed."

(Stephen Koepp, <u>Reader's Digest</u>)

He has been travelling for a beer company for years.

"To achieve the simultaneous contraction of these muscles (the powerful muscles in its cone-shaped mantle), electric signals must <u>travel from</u> the brain <u>down</u> the entire length of the squid's body — as far as 12

inches $-\underline{in}$ less than a hundredth of a second, an astounding feat of neurotransmission."

(Mark Kemp, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

I met my wife the last time I **traveled** *through* Spain.

She always **travels** *under* an assumed name.

Don't you remember? I vowed never to travel with you again.

TREACHEROUS

He proved treacherous to all the members of his sect.

TREASON

"<u>Treason against</u> the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort."

(Article 111, Section 3, Constitution of the United States)

TREASURE (V)

"Spectators dipped pieces of cloth in the blood and treasured them *as* relics." (Paul Johnson)

These books are **treasured** by artists and collectors *for* their beautiful graphics.

TREAT (V)

They were **treated** (i.e. dealt with) *as* pariahs. I was **treated** *to* a superb dinner.

He deserves to be treated (i.e. regarded) with respect.

They **treated** the paper *with* (i.e. subjected the paper to) a variety of chemicals.

TREMBLE

I **tremble** *at* the thought of his coming to my home. She **trembles** *for* my safety whenever I travel. He **trembled** *with* anger when she walked into the room.

TREND

There is a **trend** *to* (or *towards*) multi-coloured hair just now.

TRESPASSER

I want all trespassers on my property to be prosecuted.

TRIBUTE

All the newspapers in town published tributes to the courage of the city's mayor.

TRICK (V)

"Pierre Givaudon bathed a wheat-rye seedling with . . colchicine, which somehow <u>'tricked'</u> (i.e. deceived) its (combined) 21 chromosomes <u>into</u> doubling. The hybrid produced some fertile kernels (triticale). Man had broken a genetic barrier." (<u>Reader's Digest</u>, Dec. 1975)

That child **tricked** (i.e. conned) me *into* giving her a second lollipop.

TRIFLE (V)

Please don't trifle with me.

TRIGGER (V)

"Lesch-Nyhan syndrome, one of 3000 known genetic disorders, is *triggered by* a defect in a single gene out of the 100,000 in the chromosomes." (<u>Time mag.</u>) I can't help it anymore; that bell **triggers** me *into* action.

TRIM (V)

She trimmed (i.e. decorated) the dress *with* lace. I trimmed (i.e. pruned) the tree *with* a pair of long-handled shears.

TRIUMPH (N)

"For Hegel, history ended with Napoleon's <u>triumph</u> over the Prussian forces . . in 1806." (John Elson, <u>Time</u> mag.)

TRIUMPH (V)

The battle lasted well into the afternoon, but he finally triumphed *over* his enemies.

TRIUMPHANT

He proved **triumphant** *over* all the difficulties that beset him.

TROUBLE (N)

He was trouble to me from the time he was born.

TROUBLE - TURN

I have a feeling you're in **trouble** *with* the law.

TROUBLE (V)

I did not want to trouble (i.e. worry) you *about* that.

May we **trouble** (i.e. inconvenience) you *for* another drink?

Why should she **trouble** you *with* (i.e. involve you in) her problems?

Aren't you troubled *about* his physical condition?

Why is it that I am only **troubled** *by* beggars when I am at peace with myself?

She is troubled with a pain in her chest.

TRUCK (N)

I will have no **truck** (i.e. have nothing to do) *with* the likes of you.

TRUE

"While electronic devices (in integrated circuits) speed up as they shrink, that's not <u>true</u> of the wires that connect them." (Jeff Hecht)

You have not been true (i.e. faithful) to me.

True (i.e. according) to habit, he took his tea with lemon.

TRUST (N)

I want you to put your trust in him; he's a good person.

TRUST (V)

He will lie; you can trust him for that.

"For great art, God is necessary. Artist and audience alike must either <u>trust in</u> the presence of the divine to give validity to the work, or, failing that, they must at least struggle to come to terms with His absence." (<u>The Economist</u>, paraphrasing George Steiner) You must trust me to pay you back in full. They trusted their child to behave properly.

TRY (N)

May I have a try *at* cutting that cloth.

TRY (V)

They want you to **try** (i.e. apply) *for* that job. She will be **tried** (i.e. prosecuted) *for* leaving her child unattended.

TUG (V)

The desperately sick child **tugged** *at* my heart. He **tugged** *at* my sleeve, begging for money. They **tugged** *with* all their might.

TUMBLE (V)

He hurt himself **tumbling** *down* those stairs. They **tumbled** *out of* the house and *into* a waiting car. She **tumbled** *over* me as I lay prone on the grass. When did you **tumble** *to* (i.e. realize) what he was trying to do?

TUNE (V)

Please tune in to station CKOX.

TURN (N)

Now you take a **turn** *at* driving the car. She has taken a **turn** *for* the worse. Isn't this your **turn** *to* speak? It's my **turn** *with* the computer.

TURN (V)

The whole world will turn *against* him.

"Acid pollution is devouring the treasures of Venice, <u>turning</u> stone <u>into</u> crumbling gypsum."

(David Ansley, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"This distributors' margin — <u>turning</u> \$1 million of raw material (poppies and coca leaves) <u>into</u> \$5 billion of revenue — makes drug smuggling the world's most profitable business." (<u>The Economist</u>)

"Prefrontal lobotomy <u>turned</u> 50,000 Americans <u>into</u> human vegetables before this form of surgery was discredited." (<u>Newsweek mag.</u>)

"A man who wants to lead the orchestra must <u>turn</u> his back <u>on</u> the crowd." (James Cook)

T TYPE - TYRANNIZE

Are you going to **turn** *upon* (i.e. against) me now? She **turned** *to* me in desperation. She **turned** *to* a life of crime. He seemed to **turn** *to* stone.

TYPE (V)

The play's protagonist was **typed** (i.e. categorized) *as* evil incarnate.

She types (i.e. typewrites) at a great rate of speed.

"Just as red blood cells can be <u>typed</u> (i.e. categorized) <u>according to</u> their trademark surface proteins <u>as</u> being A, B, AB, or O, white blood cells can be similarly typed." (Terence Monmaney, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

TYPICAL

The 'epicanthic fold' is a small fold of skin over the inner corner of the eye, *typical of* Mongoloid peoples, Chinese, etc.

TYRANNIZE

In spite of the terrible mauling of his army during the Gulf War, Hussein still **tyrannizes** *over* his people *in* Irak.

UNACCUSTOMED - UNFAMILIAR



UNACCUSTOMED

Unaccustomed as I am to public speaking . .

UNAFFECTED

"Everything which is related to beauty should be <u>unaffected by</u> the passage of time. Beauty is eternity here below." (Simone Weil, <u>Waiting on God</u>)

UNANIMOUS

"Both the Soviet Union and China are <u>unanimous</u> <u>in</u> their condemnation of artificial methods (of birth control)."

(Dr. John Billings, developer of the WHO Ovulation Method)

The police are virtually **unanimous** *on* the death penalty for premeditated murder.

UNAWARE

He was totally **unaware** of my presence.

UNCERTAIN

You can be **uncertain** *of* your audience, but never be **uncertain** *of* your facts.

UNCONCERNED

He was totally **unconcerned** (i.e. not worried) *about* my state of health.

They were totally **unconcerned** *at* (i.e. indifferent to) the panic they were generating.

They proved **unconcerned** (i.e. uninvolved) *in* the machinations to unseat the mayor.

You seem unconcerned with the competition.

UNCONNECTED

In spite of his claims, he was **unconnected** *to* the family. Are you pretending to be **unconnected** *with* this matter?

UNCONSCIOUS

She walked through the house **unconscious** *of* the mess the vandals had left.

"Insensible *to*, but unconscious *of*; indifferent *to* but oblivious *of*." (Fowler, <u>The King's English</u>) (italics, ours)

UNCOUPLE

"Malarmé (was the) first to **uncouple** words *from* any necessary relation to the world." (George Steiner, <u>The Economist</u>)

UNCOUTH

He was uncouth in dress and speech.

UNDAUNTED

Undaunted by the odds, he charged into the fray.

UNDESERVING

I've got to say I'm undeserving of your kind words.

UNEASY

Paul was very **uneasy** *about* his friend's sudden appearance at the scene. I was **uneasy** *at* the thought of crossing him.

UNEQUAL He proved **unequal** *to* the demands on him.

UNFAITHFUL You have been **unfaithful** *to* me since the day we married.

UNFAMILIAR

I'm sorry, but that flag is **unfamiliar** *to* me. They were **unfamiliar** *with* computers.

UNFAVORABLE, UNFAVOURABLE

The rough sea is **unfavorable** *for* a boat race. The final vote was **unfavorable** *to* me.

UNFIT

The weather is **unfit** *for* man or beast. You are **unfit** *to* wear that uniform.

UNFRIENDLY

You have been **unfriendly** *to* me from the start. Try to not to be so **unfriendly** *with* my family.

UNGRATEFUL

Why are you so **ungrateful** *to* your mother *for* everything she has done?

UNHAPPY

I am very **unhappy** *about* your conduct last night. "All happy families resemble one another, but every unhappy family is <u>unhappy</u> <u>in</u> its own individual way." (Tolstoy)

UNIFORM (A)

That window should be **uniform** *with* the one on the other side of the door.

UNINTELLIGIBLE

Your message is completely unintelligible to me.

UNINTERESTED

Forgive me, but I am totally uninterested in your politics.

UNION

A **union** *between* the two mammoth corporations ended their fierce rivalry.

The union of those two nations bodes ill for Europe.

My country's **union** *with* yours would make me very happy.

UNIQUE

"All DNA is structurally <u>unique to</u> its owner — whether a human, a flower, or a bacterium." (David Holzman)

UNITE

My family is **united** *to* yours by marriage. "We were born to <u>unite with</u> our fellowmen, and to join in community with the human race." (Cicero)

UNKNOWN

He was unknown to everyone but his immediate family.

UNLEASH

"Isaac Newton published his monumental Principia and <u>unleashed on</u> the world the science of mechanics." (Tony Rothman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

UNLUCKY

My brother is **unlucky** *at* both cards and love. That's **unlucky** *for* me! I have been **unlucky** *in* everything I have tried. She has always been **unlucky** *with* bulk purchases.

UNMOVED

"The mountain remains **unmoved** *at* seeming defeat by the mist." (Rabindranath Tagore)

UNPERCEIVED

They sneaked past the gate, unperceived by the guards.

UNPOPULAR

She was very **unpopular**, particularly *amongst* the students in her class.

I was very unpopular at parties.

They were **unpopular** *because of* (or **on account of**) their prison records.

He was very unpopular with the unions.

UNPRACTISED, UNPRACTICED

He was too young, too unpractised in the arts of love.

UNPREPARED - USE

UNPREPARED

I was totally unprepared for the raw beauty of Spain.

UNQUALIFIED

He couldn't have been more **unqualified** *for* the job. I am **unqualified** *in* virtually all the arts of peace; that's why I stayed in the army.

UNRELATED

"Dyslexia is <u>unrelated to</u> intelligence. Thomas Edison, Albert Einstein, Winston Churchill and Woodrow Wilson are all believed to have been dyslexic." (<u>New York Times</u>)

UNROLL

"The present is the past rolled up for action, and the past is the present <u>unrolled for</u> understanding." (Will and Ariel Durant, <u>The Lesson of History</u>)

UNSAFE

That swimming pool is unsafe for small children.

UNSATISFACTORY

Your pledge of support is unsatisfactory to me.

UNSOUND

He was **unsound** *in* his arguments. Are you trying to say I am **unsound** *of* mind?

UNSTEADY

I wish you were not so **unsteady** *of* purpose. He was so **unsteady** *on* his feet, I thought he was drunk.

UNSUITABLE

You are **unsuitable** *for* duty in my regiment. So what are you saying? That my dress is **unsuitable** *to* the occasion?

UNTIRING

Gilles was untiring in his pursuit of my daughter.

UNTRUE

That is **untrue** (i.e. false) *of* all the members of my family. Why do you think I am being **untrue** (i.e. unfaithful) *to* you?

UNUSED

I am unused to that sort of treatment.

UNWILLING

They were **unwilling** *for* their families to be seen in public. (British)

I was **unwilling** *to* be punished for something I had not done.

UNWITTING

They walked into the mall, unwitting of the bomb scare.

UNWORTHY

What you did yesterday is truly **unworthy** of you.

UPBRAID

I was **upbraided** (i.e. reproached) *for* leaving the church halfway through the sermon.

She **upbraids** me (i.e. finds fault) *with* my customary lack of punctuality. (British)

UPSET (A)

She was very **upset** *about* their loss of the precious stamps. I was **upset** *by* his demeanor.

USE (N)

I have no use for you or your silly prattle.

They should be able to find some **uses** *for* your invention. May I have the **use** *of* your lawnmower for about half an hour?

USE (V)

"For the sole purpose of transporting people, 250 million Americans allocate more fuel than is <u>used by</u> 1.3 billion Chinese and Indians for all purposes." (Ivan Illich, <u>Towards a History of Needs</u>)

U USEFUL - USELESS

They were free to use the earth's riches for good or evil.

"There are now about 200,000 chemical compounds <u>used</u> commercially <u>in</u> North America." (<u>Globe & Mail</u>, 1980)

"Hebrew was considered so important in early America that three major universities (Yale, Columbia and Dartmouth) <u>used</u> it <u>on</u> their seals."

(The Jewish Connection)

They were not **used** (i.e. accustomed) *to* such poverty. I am not **used** *to* working with my hands.

USEFUL

"Mitochondrial DNA has a unique characteristic that makes it very <u>useful for</u> tracing lineages. It is carried in the egg, but not in the sperm, so it is passed on to children only from their mothers."

(David Noonan, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '90)

That shovel should be very useful to me.

USELESS

It's a good knife, but **useless** *for* this task. Sorry, but you're **useless** *to* me.



VACATION (V)

We always vacation *in* Florida. I vacationed *in* Tadoussac *with* my friends *for* two weeks.

VAIN

She was exceedingly vain of her blond good looks.

VALUE (V)

He was valued as a guide throughout Africa.

"The world's largest marketplace for securities is the New York Stock Exchange, which last year traded shares <u>valued at</u> 970 billion vs. \$392 billion for the runner-up Tokyo Exchange." (<u>Time</u> mag., 1986)

The agricultural college was highly valued *for* its progressive approach.

VANISH

"Lead, a potent poison, has nearly <u>vanished</u> from the U.S. sky." (Mark Roman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

"If the cock be heard to crow, the charm will vanish *into* air." (Hogg, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"The three imperial monarchies of east and central Europe (Hohenzollerns, Habsburgs and Romanovs) all *vanished within* a year (1918)."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A history of the Modern World</u>)

VARIANCE

I am at variance with him on virtually every subject.

VARY

Their conduct clearly varied *from* the norm.

The new shipment of socks varied *in* colour, size, length and, of course, price.

VENGEANCE

He exacted his vengeance on everyone who passed by.

VENT

She vented her displeasure on her sisters.

VERSED

He is well versed in everything that's impractical.

VEST (V)

"Not all governments <u>vest</u> the power <u>in</u> the people." (Michael Gartner)

"A Christian Church <u>vested</u> <u>with</u> the plenitude of Christ's teaching." (Paul Johnson, <u>A History of Christianity</u>)

au jourison, <u>refristory of em</u>

VETO (N)

You can expect me to place a **veto** *on* that crazy motion of yours.

VEXED

He is either **vexed** *about* something or *at* someone. I can tell that you're **vexed** *with* me.

VIE

The whole family vies *with* me *for* the last piece of chocolate.

VIGILANT

"It was Dwight D. Eisenhower, a general and a Republican, who gave us the term military-industrial complex and told us to be <u>vigilant about</u> this unlicensed and uncontrolled power in our society."

(John K. Galbraith, Guide to economics)

VISIBLE

The lake is **visible** *to* us *from* the top of the hill.

"When we look at the faintest galaxies <u>visible</u> <u>with</u> current telescopes, we see them as they were about 12 billion years ago, when the universe was already a few billions of years old." (Mitchell Waldrop, <u>Discover</u> mag.)

VISIT (V)

She was **visited** *by* more friends than she knew she had. Why is every misfortune **visited** *upon* me? He is **visited** *by* every variety of flu that comes along.

VITAL

"Colonies were never *vital to* France's survival, as they were to England's." (Sanche de Gramont, <u>The French</u>)

VOGUE

There was a short-lived **vogue** *for* tattoos. The **vogue** *of* torn jeans persists to this day.

VOID

His whole speech was void of meaning.

VOLUNTEER (V)

He **volunteers** *for* work every morning. They **volunteered** *to* paint the barn for him.

VOTE (V)

You can **vote** *for* or *against* me, I don't really care. They **voted** *on* the issue just before the House adjourned. I **voted** *to* have him removed from office.

VOUCH

I need someone to vouch for me.

VOUCHSAFED

"We came together with a closeness seldom <u>vouchsafed</u> <u>to</u> friends." (Gen. Jan Christian Smuts, speaking about Churchill)

VULNERABLE

Streams and rivers that course through forests of conifers are more <u>vulnerable to</u> acidification. "Cancer cells are particularly <u>vulnerable to</u> health . . Healthy tissue protects itself." (Mark Roman, <u>Discover</u> mag.)



WAIT (V)

Wait *for* me, please!

"The universe is full of magical things, patiently <u>waiting</u> <u>for</u> our wits to grow sharper." (Eden Phillpotts)

"Electronics (computers) takes over much of the intellectual slog, and releases the mind for higher flights. There is much freedom <u>waiting in</u> those machines." (Lance Morrow, <u>Time</u> mag. essay)

"Even land viruses hang out in the sea, patiently <u>waiting</u> <u>in</u> limbo for a shot at their targets."

(David H. Freedman, Discover mag.)

She waits on him hand and foot.

He waited up for her till long after midnight.

WAKE (V)

"They cannot . . be **waking** (i.e. be still up and about) *at* this late hour."

(Charles Dickens, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

I like to wake to the songs of the birds.

She finally woke up to the fact that her husband is unfaithful.

She woke with a start.

"You promised to **wake** (i.e. stay up) *with* me the night before my wedding."

(C. Bronte, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

WALK (VV)

They **walked** *around* the corner, *down* the street and *up* the alley next to the church.

She walked beyond the edge of town.

"From 1914 to 1918 (during World War II), it was possible to <u>walk</u> 750 kilometres. <u>from</u> Nieuport in Belgium all the way <u>to</u> the French border with Switzerland, entirely by trench."

(Stephen Smith, The Gazette, Montreal, Nov.9, '96)

He walked *through* the door uninvited.

I like to **walk** *under* the trees *with* my wife *in* the evening.

WALLOW

She seemed to like to wallow in despair.

WANDER (V)

"There was no evidence . . but strange whispers *wandered about* the camp."

(Macaulay, The Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"They said he was *wandering in* his head yesterday." (Dickens)

They wandered into our courtyard by mistake.

My eyes wandered over the lovely countryside.

"In some the gout wanders *through* the whole body." (<u>The Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

WANT (V)

I'm afraid that child is wanting *in* (i.e. short of) intelligence.

The museum never wants *for* money (i.e. is never short of funds).

"He is . . **wanted** (i.e. under warrant for arrest) internationally *for* theft."

(S. Pritchett, Oxford English Dictionary)

WAR (N)

"The war *against* Iraq was over in weeks." (<u>The Economist</u>)

It boiled down to a war of words.

"27,000 official forms have been scrapped in a Whitehall war *on* red tape."

(Daily Mail, Oxford English Dictionary)

WAR (V)

In such a big tribe, they **warred** *among* themselves. They have **warred** *on* their neighbours *throughout* history. **"To live is to** *war with* **trolls in heart and soul."** (Bjornson to Ibsen)



WARM (A)

She came into my arms still warm from the sun.

WARM (V)

She was **warmed** *by* his smile, even before she walked into his room.

The young mother is **warming** her child *by* the fire. He might have **warmed** *to* (i.e.felt more kindly towards) her paintings, if he hadn't disliked her so.

WARN

They were **warned** *against* leaving their trash around. I will **warn** him *of* her coming. The child was **warned** *by* his mother not *to* climb the cliff.

WARNING (N)

It stands as a **warning** *against* all wife beaters. The prophet Jeremiah gave advance **warning** *of* dire things to come.

WARRANT (N)

I'm afraid there's a **warrant** out *for* him. The constable has a **warrant** *for* his arrest.

WARY (V)

I am not only wary of her dog, I am also wary of her.

WASH (V)

She liked to **wash** her clothes *in* the lake. Say that again, and I'll **wash out** your mouth *with* soap. You had better **wash up** *for* the pastor's visit. He **washed** every wood panel *with* care.

WASTE (V)

"In 1936 in the U.S., free competition had given way to oligopoly and monopolistic competition and, because of the latter, too many resources were being <u>wasted</u> on advertising and salesmanship." (John K. Galbraith, <u>A Life In Our Times</u>)

WATCH (V)

"We could <u>*watch*</u> teachers <u>*at*</u> work, and profit from doing so." (E. Blishen, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

She watched (i.e. stood guard) *at* the window *for* him all day.

Watch (i.e. be on the lookout) *for* me at 3 o'clock tomorrow afternoon.

Watch out *for* (i.e. guard against) the vagrants when you walk down that street.

She was watching me through the back window.

Drunk out of his mind, the old actor watched *from* the wings, as his young stand-in performed brilliantly.

WAVER

"He never wavered *in* his conviction that God looked down on Eric Gill and saw that he was good." (Fiona MacCarthy, <u>The Economist</u>)

WEAN

The farmer **weaned** the tiny colt *from* the mare. I am **weaning** these kittens *from* the mother right now.

WEAR (V)

The youth liked to **wear** (i.e. sport) his hair *in* a pony tail. The habitués of the pub liked to **wear away** (i.e. spend) the night *in* song.

"Autumn wore (i.e. lasted) into winter."

(D. Madden, Oxford English Dictionary)

"The New England winter had begun to **wear** (i.e. weigh heavily) *on* her." (M.Piercy, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She was **worn out** (i.e. debilitated) *by* drink and drugs.

They were **worn out** *from* (i.e. exhausted by) the long trip. "She would **wear** a gown *to* rags , because he had once liked it." (Thackeray, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

"Steyne wore (i.e. bore) the scar *to* his dying day." (Thackeray, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>)

He was worn out with (i.e. drained by) worry.

WEARY

I am weary of your incessant complaints.

WEAVE - WHISTLE



WEAVE (V)

"He <u>wove</u> (i.e. wended) his way <u>through</u> the endless swindles and machinations of the railway rings. " (Alastair Sweeny, <u>George-Etienne Cartier</u>)

"Untruth is so maliciously weaved (i.e. intertwined) with untruth." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

WEDGE (V)

I will **wedge** our car *between* the hedge and the house, and leave the driveway free.

They found him wedged *between* the roots of a giant tree. He was wedged *in* the space *between* the fireplace and the sideboard.

WEEP

She weeps *at* the strains of violins.

The old man wept *about* anything and everything.

I weep for her every night.

He wept *like* a child.

She wept over the grave till darkness fell.

WEIGH

"The hummingbird . . a wisp of a bird *weighing about* 1/15 of an ounce."

(Gladys Francis Lewis, The Reader's Digest)

"Anticipating the discovery of pulsars, Thomas Gold had written about the possible existence of stars so dense that one cubic centimeter of their mass would <u>weigh over</u> a billion tons." (David Osborne, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.) She weighed *under* 90 pounds soaking wet.

That pumpkin could weigh *up to* 100 lbs.

"The girl's testimony weighed heavily *with* (i.e. proved important to) the jury."

(<u>The Reader's Digest Great Encyclopedic Dictionary</u>) He weighed in *at* 240 lbs.

WELCOME (A)

You are **welcome** *at* my home anytime! If you want this photo of mother, you are **welcome** *to* it.

WELCOME (V)

You welcomed me *into* your family, and I'll always be grateful.

Welcome to my home, dear friend.

They welcomed me with open arms.

WEND

Wend your way (i.e. travel) north *by* familiar trails. "Wend *on* your way (i.e. depart), in the name of God and St. Dunstan." (Sir W. Scott, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) Many cases are now wending their way *through* the courts. The river wended its way (i.e. flowed) *towards* the ocean.

WET (A)

I was wet *from* head *to* toe. The boys were wet *with* sweat *from* all their exertions.

WET (V)

"The red hot clinker . . was wetted down by the trimmer." (Ships Monthly, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "House-broken dogs wet on the parlor rug." (John Steinbeck, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) "They kissed his feet, and wetted them with tears." (John Bunyan, <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>) She was wetting the counter top with a sponge.

WHET

"Poor Mikhail Gorbachev: the minute his back is turned, one of his supposedly loyal lieutenants <u>whets</u> a knife <u>for</u> it." (<u>The Economist</u> mag.)

WHIRL (V)

He whirled her *around* the room.

WHISTLE (V)

Why did I slap his face? Because he whistled at me.

She is whistling *in* the dark (i.e. trying to bolster her courage).

As far as I'm concerned, he can whistle *for* (i.e. go without) his supper.



His refusal to acknowledge the crisis was like whistling past the graveyard.

WHIZ (VV)

He ducked as the stone came whizzing by his ears. She is constantly whizzing (i.e. bustling) off to meetings. A bullet whizzed *past* his head. "The exploded cork whizzed through the air." (Disraeli, Oxford English Dictionary) The children enjoyed watching the firworks whizz up into the night sky.

WIDE

He fired three times, but always wide of the mark.

WILD

To tell the truth, I'm wild *about* you. He was wild with enthusiasm about her scheme.

WILL (N)

"Oppression and extermination can repress the *will to* freedom for decades, sometimes generations, but inevitably it reappears."

(Charles Krauthammer, Time mag.)

I have the will to do it, but not the strength.

WIND

"He . . winds (i.e. wends) . . his oblique way amongst innumerable stars." (Milton, Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"A new age in the treatment of diseases may be upon us . . Artificial strings of nucleic acids can pair with RNA, or *wind* (i.e. coil) *around* the double helix of DNA, and in effect silence the genes responsible for many illnesses." (J.S. Cohen and M.E. Hogan, Scientific American mag.)

"There were queues winding out from the platform barriers." (O. Manning, Oxford English Dictionary)

The opportunist is able to wind (i.e. insinuate) himself into a position of influence.

"Thread comes wound on (i.e. coiled around) spools." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

"The lowing herd winds (i.e. meanders) slowly o'er the lee. (Oxford English Dictionary)

"Today's American Jew is about 2 1/2 times as likely to wind up (i.e. end up) in Who's Who as the population at large." (Charles E. Silberman, <u>A Certain People</u>)

Wind (i.e. wrap) this scarf round your neck; it's very cold outside.

A path winds (i.e. turns and twists) *through* the park.

The parade wound (i.e. wended) its way to the stadium.

The Egyptian mummy was wound (i.e. wrapped) with bandages.

WINDED

He was badly winded (i.e. had his breath knocked out of him) by a blow to the stomach.

Winded (i.e. made breathless) by his exertions, the athlete collapsed.

WINK (V)

Why do you have to **wink** *at* me every time you look at me? They winked at (i.e. shut their eyes to) the illegality of it. "Davis winked to (i.e. signaled) his friends that it was all right." (Universal Oxford Dictionary)

WINKLE

"Japan spends four times more each year buying American technology than America manages to *winkle* out of (i.e. delicately pry out, bit by bit from) Japan." (The Economist)

WIPE

He always wipes his boots on the mat before entering. She is wiping the tears *from* her baby's face.

The waitress **wiped** the table *with* a soiled cloth.

He is wiping his boots on (i.e. humiliating) the poor girl.

That brute is wiping the floor with (i.e. inflicting a crushing defeat on) his opponent.

WISH (V)

"Freedom is a powerful animal that fights barriers, and sometimes makes people wish for higher fences." (Lance Morrow, Time mag.)

WIT - WORM



I wouldn't **wish** that *on* my worst enemy. **Wish** *on* a lucky star.

WIT

Careful now! You must have your wits *about* you at all times.

"Uncle Bill . . is evidently the **wit** *of* the party." (Charles Dickens)

WITHDRAW

I have to **withdraw** (i.e. remove myself) *from* the team for the rest of the summer.

She withdrew (i.e. retired) to the library.

WITHHOLD

She withheld the news *from* him until the day he left.

WITNESS (N)

Please don't bear **witness** *against* me. I was a **witness** *of* the court. They need two **witnesses** *of* the event Through TV, millions were **witnesses** *to* his heroism.

WONDER (V)

I sometimes **wonder** *about* you. They **wondered** *at* her patience under the circumstances.

WORK (V)

"There is a universal tendency for things to be arranged in the least intricate, most probable way. The characteristic of life is that it *works against* this tendency, creating complexity where there was none."

(James Lovelock, The Economist mag.)

They have been working at that hospital since it was built.

She first worked for him as his secretary.

"Natural selection has no consciousness and cannot <u>work</u> <u>for</u> future benefits."

(Stephen Jay Gould, <u>Discover</u> mag., Oct. '96)

"As late as the 1950s, out of 170 million Africans south of the Sahara, only 8 million *worked for* wages at any one time in the year."

(Paul Johnson, <u>A History of the Modern World</u>)

"As every Kipling reader knows, many Indian elephants <u>work for</u> their living. African elephants cannot be trained." (The Economist mag.)

The headboard of the king's bed "is a marvel of beasts and nymphs and satyrs, leaves, flowers and fruits *worked* (i.e. carved) *into* the wood." (George Garett, <u>Death of a Fox</u>)

Cadherins (calcium-dependent adhesion molecules) keep, for example, a human embryo from falling apart by gluing similar cells together. But, it turns out, they don't <u>work like</u> glue at all. They <u>work like</u> a zipper." (Josie Glausiusz, Discovery mag.)

"Children of four <u>worked</u> in the mines (of Britain) and

mill women gave their infants opium to keep them quiet." (John W. Dodds, <u>The Age of Paradox</u>)

"Home is where the harbour is for the 6000 or so barge families who live, <u>work</u>, and play <u>on</u> the Seine and its system of canals."

(Charles McCarry, National Geographic mag.)

"A study in California found that pregnant women, who *worked on* video-display terminals for 20 hours or more a week, had twice the risk of miscarrying as other clerical workers." (Anastasia Toutefix, <u>Time</u> mag.)

"The Spirit took over and **worked** *through* many people." (Paul Johnson, <u>The History of Christianity</u>)

She worked *under* the illusion that what she was doing mattered.

I worked *under* him (i.e. he was my superior) about 20 years.

"We know in our hearts that we are in the world for keeps, yet we are still tackling 20-year problems with 5-year plans staffed by 2-year personnel <u>working with</u> 1-year appropriations."

(H. Cleveland, Minnesota's Institute of Public Affairs)

"Italian artisans *working with* the famous Murano glass in the 16th century were forbidden under pain of death to leave their Venetian island, so precious and guarded were the secrets of glass-making."

(Dorota Kozinska, The Gazette, Montreal)

WORM (V)

He is **worming** himself *into* the old man's confidence. She **wormed** it *out of* him, kiss by kiss.



WORRY (N)

It's the **worry** *of* it all, my dear. He's been a **worry** *to* her all his life.

WORRY (V)

"One reason for <u>worrying about</u> deforestation is that it adds to the carbon in the earth's atmosphere. Growing trees lock up carbon; burning or rotting trees release it." (<u>The Economist</u>)

"I am **worried** *for* your dignity." (John Le Carré, <u>The Night Manager</u>) She **worries** *over* him till he's ready to scream.

WORTHY

She's worthy of every compliment.

WRANGLE

They wrangle *about* money on every payday. If they're not wrangling *over* the menu, they're wrangling *about* the seating.

WRAP (V)

"Again she **wrapped** her arms *about* me." (Richardson, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>) He found the flag **wrapped** *around* a tree.

I will **wrap** it *in* foil.

"The house is **wrapped** *in* slumbers." (Charles Dickens) "**Wrapt** (i.e. absorbed) *in* a pleasing fit of melancholy." (Milton, <u>Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

She was completely wrapped up (i.e. engrossed) in her work.

WRATH

Her wrath *about* that failure was boundless.

They let their wrath *at* the failings of a few affect their attitude to the whole Church.

He vented his wrath on everyone around him.

WREAK

Terrorists wreak havoc on the whole community.

WREST

"Now some scientists are making diamonds that may be even better than those <u>wrested from</u> the bowels of the earth." (<u>The Economist</u>)

WRESTLE

She wrestled *against* the thought all night long. I'd wrestle *with* the devil *for* a living wage.

WRINKLE (V)

Her skin was deeply **wrinkled** *by* years of chain-smoking. She **wrinkled** her eyes *against* the sun. "The finest skin **wrinkles** *in* a few years." (Addison, <u>The Universal Oxford Dictionary</u>)

WRITE

"Anticipating the discovery of pulsars, Thomas Gold had <u>written about</u> the possible existence of stars so dense that one cubic centimeter of their mass would weigh over a billion tons." (David Osborne, <u>National Geographic</u> mag.)

"History is written by the victor." (The Economist)

"When the poet Swinburne wrote of 'a small sweet world of wave-encompassed wonders,' he was referring to the Channel Island of Sark — the smallest independent British state in the Commonwealth."

(John Gatrell, <u>This England</u> mag.)

"An estimated 70% of the world's mail is <u>written in</u> English as is 80 percent of electronic information." (<u>Reuter/The Economist</u>)

"The Oath of Strasbourg is the oldest known text <u>written</u> <u>in</u> French." (Arthur Kaptainis, <u>The Gazette</u>, Montreal)

"How did the ageing process become *<u>written</u> into* living cells? Nobody knows."

(Hugh Montefiore, The Probability of God)

"Colonial history has been <u>written</u> <u>with</u> a white hand." (Leonardo Boff, Brazilian theologian)

WROTH

She couldn't be more **wroth** *about* her loss of privilege. They were **wroth** even *at* the house he lived in. I am **wroth** *with* you for telling her.



YEARN (V)

I have been **yearning** *after* her since I was six years old. "Some corner of the psyche . . *yearns for* high kings and heroes on flying horses." (James Walsh, <u>Time</u> mag., Dec. 5, '94)

YEARNING (N)

Expatriated since childhood, she has a strong yearning for things English. Nostalgia is a yearning for the past.

. . .

YEN

She had a yen (i.e. longing) for travel.

YIELD

She yielded willingly to his greater strength.

ZEAL

Their **zeal** *for* the New Order led to terrible excesses. She showed great **zeal** *in* the pursuit of her career.

ZEALOUS

I wish you were as **zealous** *for* my cause. You would not be so **zealous** *in* support of my interests.

ZERO (V)

He zeroed in *on* the target and released the bomb.

ZEST

Her new zest for life surprised everyone.

ZIGZAG (V)

She zigzagged her way *through* the traffic.

ZIP

"In the time it takes to read this sentence, millions upon millions of neutrinos, pouring in from outer space, will <u>zip through</u> the body of every human being on earth." (Michael D. Lemonick, <u>Time</u> mag., April 8, 1996)

ZONE (V)

They zoned (i.e. designated) the neighbourhood *as* commercial. "'Little Bit' e delphin gened in an him (a guedranlegie

"'Little Bit', a dolphin, **zoned in** *on* him (a quadraplegic boy) and nuzzled him gently." (Justine Kaplan, <u>Omni</u> mag.)

ZOOM

I want to **zoom in** (i.e. focus) *on* that ship out there. The tiny, remote-controlled plane *zoomed* (i.e. flew) *through* my open window and *into* my room. The missile *zoomed out of* the sky.

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions®

What some people have to say about our software: The one and only Prepositionary!

"Well, turning to *The Writer's Guide to Prepositions*, I think it is a 'heluva' good idea . . I congratulate you on an ambitious, interesting, invaluable project.

JACK MCCLELLAND, LEGENDARY CANADIAN PUBLISHER

"Prepositions are very confusing for someone learning English, because they are not used in the same way in different languages. This practical book is a great help because of the abundance of concrete examples. The way that the entries are structured makes it easy to find exactly which preposition to use in the sentence you are writing."

B. MOULIN, PH.D., FULL PROFESSOR, LAVAL UNIVERSITY

The Writer's Guide to Prepositions is a natural complement to any word processor. As a technical writer, interpreter and translator, I found it to be an excellent handy tool in my activities. JOHN SAVINE, SVETIVAN@ZIP.COM.AU

"Not only will second-language learners find the Prepositionary an invaluable resource, English speakers will consult this cleverlydesigned guide to help them convey accurately the meaning they intend.

The examples are drawn from authoritative sources -- current and canon: magazines, newspapers, dictionaries, and such authors as Lewis Thomas, Scott Fitzgerald, Dickens, Shakespeare and Isaac Azimov."

DR. FLORENCE STEVENS, CONCORDIA UNIVERSITY

"I am impressed even more by the very clever way you present the keyword and its appropriate preposition(s) in "The Writer's Guide to Prepositions." Many students who learned their English during the 'whole language' movement are well-read, but lack a good foundation in grammar. Your guide would certainly help them in that area."

SUZANNE HARTUSCH, TEACHER, CANADA

About the authors . . .

In my work with students from many parts of the world at the Centre for the Development of Writing at the Faculty of Education, McGill University, I had difficulty explaining why one preposition was used and not another -- the reason being that there is rarely a 'why'.

So, when Charles introduced me to his preposition project, I recognized that a resource of this kind would be the answer to every writer's prayer.

Elizabeth Champion Speyer, M.A. Education, McGill; M.A. History, Concordia My mother tongue is English, but all my formal education was in French. With the result that, when I began my writing career in English, I faced most of the problems that plague those for whom English is the second language. Should I write different from? than? or to? Should I say exempt from? empathize with? cater to?

Such questions dogged me throughout my 47 years in advertising. And I searched in vain for help. I wish someone had compiled a guide to prepositions like this one -- in time for me to use.

Charles N. Prieur, President of GoodEnglish.com